World Geography

Political, Economic and Demographic Dimensions

Nika Chitadze

CONTENTS

LIST of TABLES

LIST of FIGURES

Meet your author and editor

About author:

Dr. Nika Chitadze is a specialist in Caucasus geopolitics, World Politics and strategic affairs. He is currently the Professor at the Faculty of Social Sciences at the International Black Sea University in Tbilisi, Georgia. He is Director of the Black Sea Region Geopolitical Research Center at the International Black Sea University, also President of the George C. Marshall Alumni Union, Georgia – International and Security Research Center. Dr. Chitadze previously served as senior advisor on the National Security Council of Georgia and was Head of the Public Relations Division of the State Agency for Regulation of Oil and Gas Resources of Georgia. He has also held senior positions in the Department of Strategic and Military Policy at the Georgian Ministry of Defense and foreign policy research and analysis center of the Ministry of Foreign affairs. Dr. Chitadze has received his educational credentials in Georgia (Tbilisi State University and Diplomatic Academy of Georgia) as well as several international higher educational institutions, including Oxford University in the UK, George C. Marshall European College for Security Studies (Germany) and several other well known European educational institutions. He is the author of about 150 researches and articles and five books on Geopolitics and International Relations.

About Editor:

Dr. Lela Abdushelishvili is an Associate Professor at International Black Sea University and Caucasus University, leading such courses as business and intercultural communication, academic writing, leadership, written, oral, legal, simultaneous translation and supervising field work in translation, research methods and teaching methodology. Besides, she provides training services to various organizations, such as, British Council, USAID, Westminster Foundation, Tegeta Motors, National Bank of Georgia in a variety of areas like human resources, staff development and training, organizational behavior, leadership, general and business English, business and organizational writing. She is a trainer of English Teachers' Association of Georgia. Lela supervises legal translation direction for MA students at Tbilisi State University. Besides teaching at the university, Lela is a professional EU/BC certified trainer/consultant and the translator/interpreter for different organizations, including, the World Bank and EU. She has presented at numerous conferences and educational events both inside and outside the country. She is the author of over 20 articles in various local and international publications. She does literary translations as well and serves as the board member for different educational committees. Her literary translation of the well-known Georgian writer Manana Dumbadze's "Afganistan through the Keyhole of Baron Compound" was published in Germany in 2016.

Rewiever: Beka Chedia. Doctor of Political Sciences

Preface

In modern times world geography encompasses a variety of topics and dynamic structure. Priorities and objects of research get changed and throughout the last thirty years the processes taking place at the global level have required a new understanding of many topics in the framework of Geography and other subjects.

“World Geography” has been prepared and developed at the Silk Road Research Scientific Institute and the faculty of Social Sciences of the International Black Sea University, Tbilisi, Georgia. following intensive research and investigation.

The first chapter reviews the history of the formation and development of human geography as part of world geography. The second chapter is dedicated to the analysis of main historical processes, which led to cardinal changes at the world political arena during different periods of world history. In the third chapter, the author presents classification of different states of the modern political world according to the size of the territory, geographical location, forms of governance and administrative-territorial division. In the fourth chapter main cardinal changes in Europe, Asia, Africa, North and South America, Australia and Pacific are analyzed. It also includes the maps and tables providing main information about various states from different continents in the world. Chapter 5 focuses on the discussion of main conflict zones in the world and comparative analysis of various internal and interstate conflicts. Chapter 6 provides important information related to the land, ocean, atmospheric, biological, fuel, etc. resources. Chapter 7 reviews such important world population - related topics as reproduction, density, migration, urbanization, its number, religion and ethnic composition.

This book will be useful for the representatives of different target and special interest groups (scientists, government officials, civil society, students, etc.) from different countries of the world who are interested in the topics related to geography, political science, economics, history, demography, etc.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to express my deepest gratitude to everyone who contributed to the development of the leading textbook in World Geography. Special thanks go to Dr. Lela Abdushelishvili, professor of International Black Sea University who copy-edited the text and assisted in the preparation of this research.

My deepest appreciation goes to the reviewer of the book, Dr. Beka Chedia, administration of the International Black Sea University, the “Silk Road Research Scientific Institute” and the Faculty of Social Sciences for providing support to the author during the research implementation process.

Introduction

The courses "World Geography" and "General economic, social and political geography of the world" were introduced into the curriculum of the geographical specialties at the pedagogical universities in the 70ies of the previous century. Generally, this subject is taught in the 2nd or 3nd years at the appropriate faculties of different universities, when students tap into the world of main aspects of economic, social and political geography as such. But, it would be wrong to assume this course as introductory because this material examines many of the key issues of preparing regional courses for the study of economic and social geography of different states and the whole world.

The subject of world geography (world economic, social and political geography) includes the following themes:

1. Theoretical Introduction.
2. Historical and Geographical Introduction.
3. Formation of the World Political Map.
4. Modern World Political Map.
5. Geography of Natural Resources of the World.
6. Geography of the Population of the World.
7. Scientific and Technological Revolution.
8. The Modern World Economy.
9. Geography of Major Sectors of the World Economy.

Chapter 1. Formation and development of the World socio - economic and political geography

It is the fact that, geography is one of the oldest sciences and it can be stated that it is as old as humanity itself. So, it can be assumed that geography is approximately 2.5 thousand years old (Bonnett, Alastair. 2008) and throughout the time of its formation and development processes, it reflects the settlement, agricultural and industrial development of the Earth, formation of a geographical division of labor and specialization of regions and countries, changes in the social structure of society and scientific and technical progress.

In its early years of existence, geography was in the depths of philosophy and then became an independent sphere of knowledge, remaining a single, undifferentiated science, i.e. economic and the more socio - economic geography, as such, did not exist. Although, some of its elements were presented in the depths of land cultivation and regional studies.

In this sense, the ancient era is the most significant as it gave to the world a wide profile – a broad range of scientists, who, along with the other sciences were engaged in geography. For example, Herodotus, who believed that history should be considered geographically and geography - historically, is often called the "father of history" and "the father of geography (Chitadze N. 2011. p. 46). "Strabo also left the multivolume work "History" and the multivolume work "geography"(Strabonis Geographica, Book 17, Chapter 7). For Aristotle, natural-geographic research was combined with philosophical aspects. Eratosthenes can be called a geographer, astronomer, mathematician, physicist, philologist etc. (Duane W. Roller. 2010) and Ptolemy regarded as an astronomer, cartographer and geographer.

Two main areas - earth sciences and regional studies existed in the ancient times in geography. In fact, another kind of inventory function associated with the response to the questions "what" and "where?" prevailed in both directions. Some geographers of that time, such as Herodotus, Strabo, were traveling a lot and drew all the information about the world from the surveys of knowledgeable people.

In the first half of the Middle Ages there were no fundamental changes in the development of geography. For example, in the early Middle Ages, complete decline of geographical knowledge was observed and the achievements of antiquity were forgotten. Besides, earth sciences appeared entirely in the power of biblical dogma. During this period, Arab and Chinese geography was far ahead of that of the European.

The situation improved only with the transition to the development of medieval period, when the expansion of trade and travel to the different regions of the World has become quite common. As a result, travel literature appeared with the detailed information on the physical geography and ethnography.

In the era of the early modern period, which in Europe coincided with flourishing of the Renaissance and the great geographical discoveries, geography acquired a new direction – moved into the new dimension of development. Revival of ancient geography was connected with Renaissance when in the academic community the works of the great scholars of antiquity were again researched. Great geographic discoveries led into the production of new literature about travelling which, as it was presented by many leading geographers, could include the economic and geographic information.

However, for us, this era is the most interesting one because in this period, as it is mentioned by many famous geographers and historians, the first work on socio-economic geography was produced. This research is the book of Florentine Ludovico Guicciardini, who represented the trading companies of the city and the Tuscan countryside in Flanders (Antwerp). The book was entitled "Description of the Netherlands" and consisted of two parts. In the first of them the author characterized the nature, people and the economy of the Netherlands as a whole, while the second part describes all the 17 provinces of the country. The fact that the later book was reprinted for the 35 times and in the different languages (Oxford University Press, 2007) proves the popularity of the works of Guicciardini.

In the era of the early modern period another geographical work - "General Geography" (or "Universal Geography") saw the light. Its author Bernhard Waren (Varenius) was originally German living and working in the Netherlands. Unfortunately, he died very young - just during the year of his book`s (1650) publishing. Works of Varenius were repeatedly published in many languages, including, English (edited by I. Newton). But the content of the scientific research was more focused on the Earth Sciences in which life and human activities almost were not considered (Rebok. S. 2007).

Then came the era of the modern times, which was associated with the victory of the capitalist model of production, the industrial revolution and the acceleration of the development of the productive forces, the social revolutions and with the beginning of the colonial grip. This era presented completely different requirements to geography, bringing to the life in many ways a completely new geography. It is worth mentioning that two geographical schools - German and French had the greatest influence on the development of the geographic science, which to a certain extent complement each other, including, the development of socio-economic and political geography.

Development of the so-called cameral statistics started in Germany in the XVIII century, which partly represented descriptive regional studies. Its main task was to collect and organize various kinds of reference information for the needs of management and training the officials of the state apparatus - about the size of the territory, its boundaries, administrative-territorial division, internal policy, finance, sectors of the economy, foreign policy, military policy, etc.

At the same time, the United States commercial geography started to be taught first in France and later in Germany and England. It differs from the cameral statistics by a more detailed description of natural conditions and economic activity areas and countries that already had a closer approximation to human geography.

In the first half of XIX century, other representatives of the German school, such as I. Thünen, had the greatest impact on the emergence of economic geography. I. Thunen, living and working during the times of great German geographers Humboldt and Karl Ritter, who were far removed from the problems of economic geography, was not a geographer. He was the landlord of Mecklenburg - cadet who, having decided to explore his estate Telly, in 1826 published a book "The Isolated State." Using the theory of differential rent, Thunen identified the most profitable agricultural specialization concentric zones surrounding the city. Thus, a new term - "ring of Thünen appeared " (Fujita Masahisa. 2011).

With regard to political geography – it is the science of territorial differentiation of political phenomena and processes.

The internal structure of political geography lately became too complicated. The main place which it occupies in the political - geographical studies, deals with the research about: 1) features of the political and state system, forms of government and administrative - territorial division of the country; 2) the formation of the national territory, its political and geographical location and boundaries; 3) the social class, national, religious composition of the population and the relationship between these social groups; 4) placement of the party - political forces, including political parties, public organizations; etc. 5) campaigning and elections in the state, local and interstate authorities. This direction gained the name of electoral geography (Taylor P.J./Flint C. 2000. p. 4-5).

In fact, another direction - geopolitics develops in parallel with political geography, which was originated in the West at the turn of XIX and XX centuries (geopolitical concepts F. Ratzel and Mackinder). The concepts and approaches that have been developed in the interwar period in Nazi Germany (Karl Haushofer) and during the post-war period, for example, the concept of the "cold war", are represented and can be mentioned as "geopolitics of force." But, in the 80 - 90s of the twentieth century, the geopolitical picture of the world has been changed dramatically, so that modern geopolitical concepts differ from traditional and classical theories. However, in the numerous books on the geopolitical issues published recently, classic concepts are generally considered in detail and at the same time have purely historical interest. Contemporary geopolitical concepts and situations are rarely described. It is also worth mentioning that the biggest geopolitical schools have been formed in the United States, Western Europe and more recently in Russia. The Russian school is engaged in primarily analyzing the imperialistic ambitions of official Moscow.

Additionally, another line of research has been originated in recent years in the framework of the political geography and geopolitics, which became known as geopolitical conflicts. It examines the emergence and development of the policy in the world and includes military conflicts, outbreaks of separatism, different sorts of self-proclaimed but not recognized territorial entities. Despite all the efforts of the international community to extinguish pockets of such conflicts (both "hot" and "glow") the total number of them in the world is still high and some of them are directly or indirectly related to the actions of international terrorism (Dahrendorf R. 1959. pp. 241-248).

Another direction of political geography - military geography, which exists at the junction of Political Geography and Military Science is also worth noting. Within military geography it is decided to allocate the study of the following issues: 1) military - political conditions (the number of military units, force during political tensions, structure of the armed forces); 2) the military - economic potential of the country; 3) military geography, where the potential theaters of war are considered (Galgano, Francis A., and Eugene J. Palka. 2011)

Chapter 2. Historical and geographical introduction

The era of the ancient world

At the beginning of Chapter 1, the history of the formation and development of World socio - economic and political geography, i.e. the history of geographical thought was discussed, which is structurally included in the total SEPG. While mentioning border areas of SEPG, historical geography should be pointed out too. It studies specific historical processes and formation of the world political map during a different period of the past. Notably, the method of historicism, the historical approach – is one of the classics in the geographic science. The catch phrase of the French specialist of regional studies Reclus: "History - this is the geography of time and geography - history in space" (Ishill, Joseph 1927) or the statement of many famous geographers, who called geography and history “the sisters”, are worth-mentioning. Unfortunately, there is a lack of literature related to the historic geography. For example, the book of I. Witwer "Historical and geographical introduction to the economic geography of the foreign world", which was published during his lifetime, has become a rarity (Maksakovski, 2009. p. 2).

Analyzing main aspects of historic geography, conventional periodization in historical science of the world history should be discussed, which usually distinguishes the following successive historical epochs: 1) Ancient World; 2) Middle Ages; 3) Early Modern Times; 4) New Era; 5) Contemporary. Let`s analyze those periods.

The period of the Ancient World is the longest in the history of mankind. The start of this period dates back to the origin of mankind when the human race was born. After the sensational discoveries of the English archaeologist and anthropologist L. Leakey at Olduvai Gorge (Kenya) in the 30-es of the twentieth century, it was believed that the first anthropoids appeared about 2.5 million years ago. But, relatively recent excavations in Ethiopia increased this age to 4 and in Chad

- 7.5 million years. But, the epoch of the ancient world ended in V Century A.D. during the collapse of the Western Roman Empire. So, none of the subsequent eras can even remotely compare with the duration of the ancient world (Maksakovski, 2009. p. 2).

In its turn, the ancient world can be subdivided into two parts - the primitive era and the era of ancient civilizations, but their duration is almost incomparable.

The primitive era (savagery, barbarism) lasted millions of years. During this time there was a transition from the first anthropoids, the “ape-man”, to the "Homo habilis” and "Homo erectus”. For 600-700 thousand years B.C. archanthropines were changed with other ancient people - paleanthropines (Pithecanthropus, Neanderthals). It was only 30-40 thousand years ago that they were replaced by neanthropines. Finally, the "reasonable man” (homo sapiens) has appeared. After this, the process of sapientation began (Maksakovski, 2009. p.2).

Tropical areas of Africa and Asia became the ancestral home of "homo sapiens" where it has then spread through the entire earth land (Fig. 1). In North America, primitive people came from Asia across the Bering Strait as well as in Australia through the Sunda archipelago. So, by the end of the Paleolithic era, i.e. about 10 thousand years B.C. all continents except, of course, Antarctica, were populated in varying degrees. In the Upper Paleolithic disunity, single large human groups caught up in a completely different habitat, gradually led to the formation of three major human races.

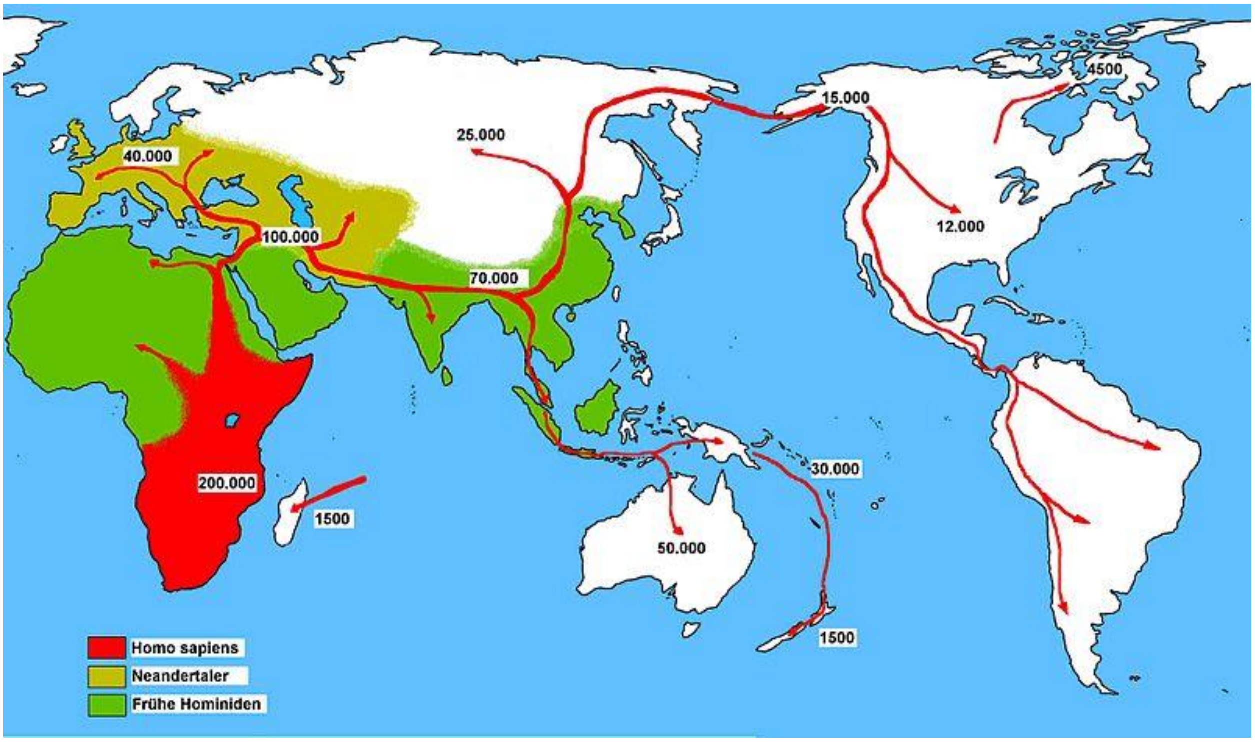


Fig 1. The main features of the population`s spreading in the primitive era.

Source: Spreading homo sapiens.svg

First, the general number of the population in full compliance with the dominant archetype of reproduction grew very slowly. Scientists believe that by 15 thousand years BC about 3 – 7 million people lived on the Earth whereas 10 million and 20 million did so in seven and five thousand years B.C, respectively. Distribution of these people on the planet's surface was very uneven, and the average density of population was only 8-10 per 100 km^2. (Maksakovski, 2009. p.2).

Second, primitive people largely depended on nature. But, gradually, people have learned to overcome many difficulties and adapt to the environment.

Third, the primitive man in those days inflicted a big damage to the environment and most often as a result of fires, as a consequence of careless handling of fire, which the human learned to use about 60 thousand years ago.

Fourth, the primitive type of economy is characteristic to the primitive era. At the first stage it was limited by the collection of wild fruits and plants and only later the more productive type of economy - hunting and fishing appeared.

Fifth, in the primitive era the lowest type of social relations existed. In the early Paleolithic it was the primitive human herd. It gradually transformed into communities with the collective ownership and labor. J.J. Rousseau called this period of history a "golden age" of mankind, when people were not aware of either civilization or exploitation. At the first stage the main collector was a woman, which led to the establishment of matriarchy and the gradual transition to hunting and fishing was replaced by patriarchy (Rousseau, Discourse on Inequality, 72–73).

Sixth, the culture of the primitive period was determined by the Stone Age, which began 2-2.5 million years ago as the transition from the Old Stone Age (Paleolithic) to the middle (Mesolithic) and new (Neolithic) stone tools further developed. With their help such large megalithic (Greek: Mega - large and lithos - stone) structures in Europe as the famous Stonehenge in southern England or megaliths on the island of Malta were constructed.

Seventh, during this period of history the religious culture of the people was very primitive. Their religious beliefs were polytheistic (many gods). Depended on many natural phenomena, primitive people primarily worshiped the sun, the moon, the earth or water. Based on this background, however, primitive art has reached a fairly high level. Everybody might have heard about the cave paintings of primitive artists, which were found in the Algerian Sahara (Tassili Addzher), southern France (Lascaux), northern Spain (Altamira cave). All of these objects are now included in the World Heritage List of UNESCO as megaliths.

The era of ancient civilizations started after the primitive era for the much shorter time. It should be added that, the word “civilization” was introduced in scientific use in XVIII century, for the indication of the boundaries between savagery and barbarism and the emergence of a more developed society. The theory of civilization was gradually developed. Such Western scholars as the German philosopher Oswald Spengler, English historian and sociologist Arnold Toynbee and the American political scientist Samuel Huntington greatly contributed to its creation. In their work they mentioned about different amounts of civilizations. For example, Arnold Toynbee first singled out 21 civilizations and then - 33. The same applies to Samuel Huntington`s 8 civilizations. The discrepancy was due to differences in the criteria for selection of civilizations. In addition, there are different scales of civilization - regional, sub-regional, local (Chitadze N. 2011. P. 187-204).

Civilization will not last forever. Let us recall the theory of super-ethnos of L. Gumilev, the phases of development (as a synonym of major civilization). According to him, every civilization passes in its development the following phases: 1) birth, 2) passionary rise, 3) development, 4) inertia ("golden autumn civilization"), 5) obscuration (her " Twilight "), 6) memorial. When speaking of ancient civilizations, many of them are already dead. But many are still alive.

As for the main driving force that led to the emergence of ancient civilizations, it was Neolithic Revolution, which started in 6 -7 thousand BC (in the Old World) and continued during the 2-3 thousand years. This revolution was regarded as the tremendous socio - economic one that has affected all spheres of life.

The most important issue is that the Neolithic Revolution led to the transition from the former assigning economy to that of producing, i.e. agriculture and animal husbandry and that meant the formation of the sector of economy - the first in the history of the social division of labor.

As to the main geographical centers of the Neolithic revolution, then they actually were those seven centers of origin of cultivated plants, which, were marked by several outstanding groups of scientists. The oldest of them was obviously South - West Asian hearth, which was the birthplace of wheat, rye, barley, oats, many kinds of vegetables, fruits and berries. The Mediterranean Centre became the birthplace of olives, flax, South Asia - rice, sugar cane, China - tea, soy, millet, Abyssinian - coffee, southern Mexico - Corn, South America - potato, tomato, cotton. Adding to that, scientists identified the main places of the domestification of animals: domestic animals, such as, dogs, sheep and goats, pigs, cows and horses were added to the list 13, 10, 9, 8 and 5 thousand years ago, respectively.

At the same time, the Neolithic Revolution led to the dramatic improvements in tools and hand tools. It was during this period that the Stone Age was replaced by the copper one. It is important to re-read "The Odyssey" by Homer, and on almost every page encounter mentions about the "copper-sharp spear", "copper-rich city of Sidon," etc. At the end of IV millennium B.C. the Bronze Age came and at the beginning of I millennium the Iron Age stepped in. Consumption of iron became a powerful stimulus for the development. It accelerated plowing land, deforestation, mining and quarrying. At the same time, the wheel was invented, people learned to use the energy of wind and water (water and windmills, sailboats). Adding to that, the textile and pottery economy was improved. Tables, chairs, plates and similar appliances were included in the domestic routine.

Production of more complex and diverse material culture of metal products could no longer remain sideline of farmers. The result was the second major social division of labor - the separation of handicrafts from agriculture.

Establishment of more complicated and varied instruments of the material culture could not remain only as the activity of land farmers. What followed was the second stage of division of labor. Namely, separation of craft from land farming. As a result, material wealth of those times significantly increased and, cities were created, which is an extremely significant phenomenon from the view point of historical geography. A demographic revolution that led to the Neolithic population explosion can be regarded as a further consequence of the Neolithic revolution. In fact, already for 2 thousand years B.C. the number of people in the world has risen to 50 million and in the beginning of our era - to 200 million people. However, the fact that the average annual population growth rate was only 0.1% must be taken into consideration. Then, during this period, the concrete type of reproduction of the population with a high birth rate and a very high mortality rate was established. This type can be called traditional and the average life expectancy was only 25 years (Maksakovski, 2009. p.10).

Very high mortality rate is explained by spreading of hunger, disease, epidemics and the natural disasters. Huge damage was caused by conquer wars, distinguished by extreme cruelty: only the conquest of Gaul Julius Caesar destroyed about 1 million people. These losses were compensated by very early marriages. Thus, according to ancient Roman law, the minimum age for marriage for girls was set at 12 years whereas for boys it was 14 years. The Egyptian queen Cleopatra already had four children at the age of 22. As for life expectancy, then, of course, there were exceptions. For example, the Egyptian pharaoh Ramses II lived for 90 years with his wives and concubines he had more than 200 children. The tombs of 52 sons of Ramses II have been founded recently in the Valley of the Kings on the west bank of the Nile, near the town of Luxor. The Egyptian leader outlived most of his successors (Maksakovski, 2009. P. 11).

Growth of productive forces, which was caused by the Neolithic Revolution, had the most important socio-economic and political consequences. The fact is that it has led to a surplus of the product and, consequently, the exploitation of man by man. This, in turn, was a consequence of the gradual disintegration of the primitive community and the emergence of the first in the history of class society - the slaveholding. Originally, a limited number of the small slave civilization - city-states began to cover all large areas. Within the second millennia BC the belt of the slave states already stretched the territory of the Near East (Fig.2) and at the beginning of our era new states within the territories from the Atlantic to the Pacific were founded (Fig.2).

Fig.2. The Belt of the Ancient States

Source: Near_East_in_1300bc_(en).jpg

Finally, during the analysis of ancient civilizations, it`s undoubtedly impossible not to mention the changes in the field of spiritual culture. One of the most important, if not an essential feature of the transition from the primitive civilization was connected with the emergence of writing, which has opened up entirely new possibilities of the storage and transmission of spiritual heritage. Ancient civilizations have had an enormous influence on the subsequent development of the world`s culture. It is also important that they also related to the birth of the oldest religions – at global (Christianity, Buddhism) and national (Hinduism, Confucianism, Shinto, Judaism) levels. The influence of these religions is also very strongly manifested in our days.

According to Figure 2, the oldest states occurring in the areas of river civilizations can be determined. In the valley of the Nile that was Ancient Egypt, whose history goes back to the thousands of years. In the valleys of the Tigris and Euphrates - Sumer, Assyria, Babylon whereas in the valleys of the Indus and the Ganges - the ancient Indian states. At the basins of the Yellow River and Yangtze River, the ancient Chinese Qin empire (the English -"China," the French - "Shin", Italian - "Hin") has been founded, which was followed by Han. Later, the large states, such as, the Persian kingdom, have developed outside the great historical rivers.

According to the form of political system, the majority of ancient Near East states were a variety of oriental despotism. This applies to the Pharaohs in Egypt, the "kings of kings" in Babylon and emperors in China. It is quite difficult to define the population of these ancient states. However, in ancient China supposedly lived 50-70 million people (Maksakovski, 2009.P.12).

Now let's try to get an idea about the heritage of ancient civilizations of the East in the field of material and spiritual culture. To further understand the idea of the heritage of ancient civilizations of the East in the field of material and spiritual culture, attention has to be paid to the following.

The cities which were founded before and after the foundation of the first states in the world could serve as evidence of the material culture of the oldest civilizations. However, nothing or almost nothing has remained from most of them. To be more specific, there is no Memphis or Thebes in Egypt or Babylon in Mesopotamia and ancient towns still exist only in China under different names.

However, some objects of the material culture of this period, which have become famous for that time, were much better preserved. Many people probably know about the childhood of the three great pyramids on the outskirts of Cairo, the largest of which, the pyramid of Cheops, is about 150 m high and consists of 2.3 million limestone blocks. The building of the Great Wall built during the Qin Dynasty of China, which nowadays remains a grand monument from the construction of that distant era, is very well known for society. A lot of people are undoubtedly aware of the tomb of the first emperor of the Qin dynasty, Shi Huang, accidently discovered in the 70s of the twentieth century. His afterlife was guarded by more than 8 thousand terracotta warriors. All of these objects are also included in the list of the World Cultural Heritage (Maksakovski, 2009. P.12).

The legacy of the ancient civilizations is also huge in the field of the spiritual culture. Practically, almost all the peoples of the ancient East have had their writings: Sumerian cuneiform, hieroglyphics of the Egyptians and Chinese, Sanskrit in India. Writing provided the impetus to the development of education and science, especially mathematics, astronomy, geography and medicine.

From the ancient Sumerians and Babylonians till the modern period the sexagesimal system has been reached - division hours on 60 minutes and minutes on 60 seconds. The system of decimals created by the ancient Indians has been preserved till today. They offered their system of numbers, which is then borrowed by the peoples of Central Asia and from them by the Europeans. There are the same numbers that we now have in use and only Europeans not quite correctly named them as Arabic. It should be added that the Sumerians, Egyptians, Babylonians and Indians and the Chinese in antiquity began to divide the year into 12 months.

Let`s now turn to the characterization of the ancient civilizations of the Mediterranean, whom many scientists attributed to the marine civilizations. Indeed, the Mediterranean has played the huge role in the life of ancient (from Lat. Anticuus - ancient) civilizations. Hence, the general collective name of the coastal peoples - "Sea Peoples."

Chronologically, the first of these peoples were the Cretans, who created their Creto-Minosian (named after the legendary King Minos) culture. Hereinafter, they can be called the Phoenicians, who lived on the east coast of the sea, being excellent sailors and founded their colonies along its shores. The biggest of them was Carthagen on the present territory of Tunisia.

Ancient Greeks were the typical sea people who settled not only in the southern tip of the Balkan Peninsula but also in the islands of the Aegean Sea, the coast of Small Asia, as well as conquering the island of Crete, Rhodes and colonized Cyprus. In the era of the so-called Homeric Greece (XII-VIII centuries. B.C.), Greeks extended their Oecumen thanks to the sea campaign against Troy, which was described in the "Iliad" and the voyage of Odysseus ("Odyssey"). In VIII-V centuries BC the great Greek colonization (Fig. 3) process started focused on three main areas: Western - in southern Italy, Sicily, southern Gaul, Spain, the east - to the shores of Pontus (Black Sea) and the south - to the shores of Africa. Thus, it is necessary to remember that Ancient Greece (Hellas) was a conglomeration of individual policies, states often hostile to each other (Athens and Sparta) and it also survived the devastating invasion of the Persians. But later, the Persian Empire was defeated during the eastern campaign of the Alexander the Great.

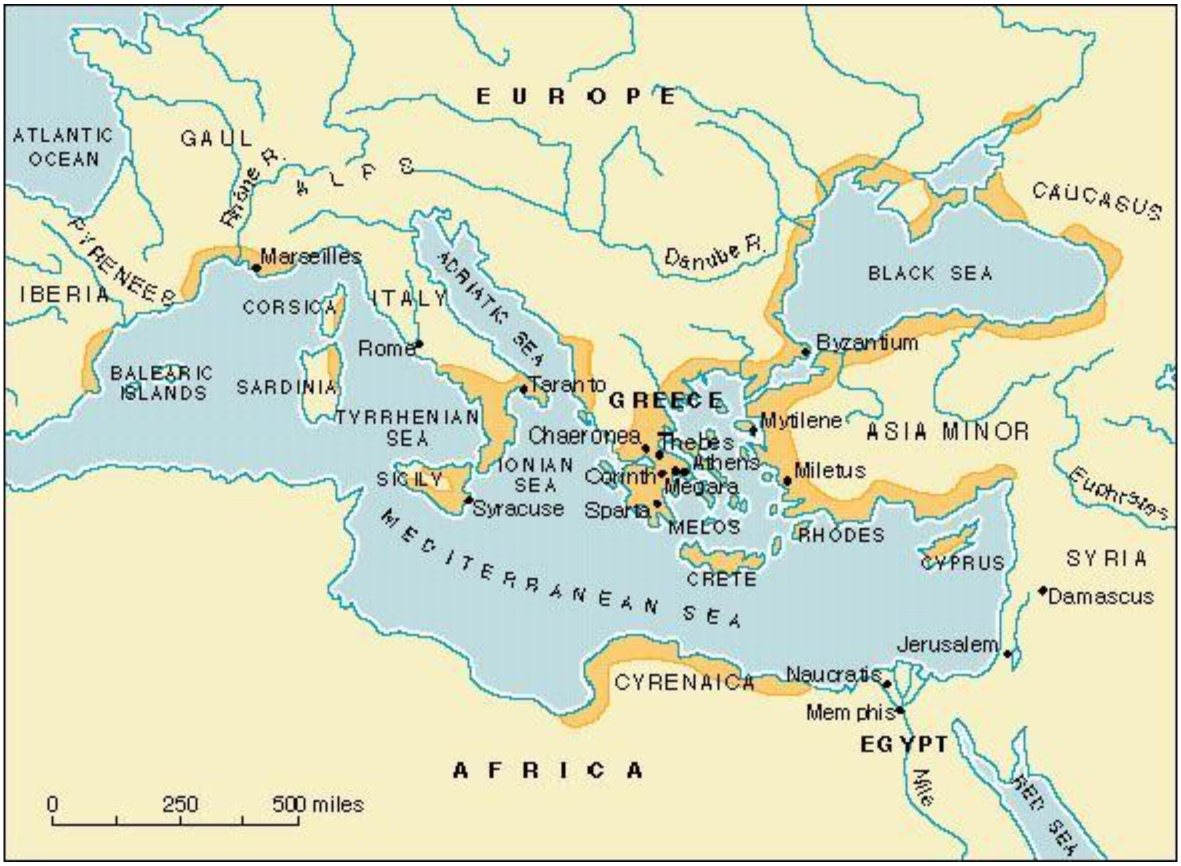


Fig. 3. Colonies of Greeks in VIII-V cc. B.C.

Source: http://www.rationalrevolution.net/articles/ten_commandments.htm

The life of ancient Rome has been closely associated with the Mediterranean Sea. As a result of the three Punic wars with Carthage (the Romans called the Carthaginians the punics), the Roman Empire strengthened its position in the Eastern Mediterranean. Then, step by step Rome began to spread its dominance in the Western Mediterranean, after which the whole space of the sea received the name of Mare nostrum (“Our Sea") by the Romans. This term is used in the "Geography" by Strabo. In the period of the heyday of the Roman Empire in the first century AD its borders moved far to the north and east (Fig. 4) and the population reached 60 million people. But, then began a slow decline of the empire, which was completed in the 476 by its downfall. This date is considered as the end of antiquity.

The Roman Empire, 14 and 117 C.E. At its fullest extent, the Roman Empire included the entire Mediterranean and Black Sea worlds and all of western Europe, as well as the ancient civilizations of Egypt and Mesopotamia.

Fig. 4. Territorial Expansion of the Rome Empire

Source: http://www.rationalrevolution.net/articles/ten_commandments.htm

Almost in all countries of the Mediterranean, during the era of the ancient civilizations, agriculture, as a backbone of the economy has been remained, whose profile was quite similar everywhere: olives, grapes, grain, sheep and goats. But craft - pottery, ceramic, textile, leather, metal sectors continued to develop along with agriculture. And that's not to mention the construction of famous Roman roads. Huge progress has been achieved in shipbuilding, the most widely was used trireme - fighting rowboats with three rows of oars.

While appreciating the contribution of ancient states to the world civilization, several examples need to be provided.

The first example encompasses the sphere of state system. It is important to remember that Ancient Greece became the birthplace of democracy (Athens under Pericles), oligarchy (Sparta), tyranny (Samos). Ancient Rome has experienced long periods of the royal power, followed by the Republican (respublica - public affair) and finishing with the Imperial time.

The second example is from the field of the division of labor. During that time some important features of international trade have already been developed. Trade relations were developed between river civilizations of the ancient East and the civilizations of the Mediterranean. But, along with this, trade routes between Asia and Europe were also created. One of them was the sea, and the other land routes, which became known in the history as the Great Silk Road (Fig. 5). For millennia, it connected the capital city of Changan of the Chinese empire with the Mediterranean and Black Seas. Transportation of goods in this way usually took about 200 days.

Fig. 5. Great Silk Road

http://www2.kenyon.edu/Depts/Religion/Fac/Adler/Asia201/links201.htm

The third example is from the sphere of material culture. It is well known from the childhood of many people about seven wonders of the world – The seven wonders of the world are quite familiar to everyone, mostly related to ancient Greece - Mykonos and Troy, Athenian Acropolis, and Olympia. Admittedly, at the Louvre in Paris it is possible to see such masterpieces of the ancient Greek sculpture as the "Venus de Milo" and "Nike of Samothrace", and in the Vatican Museum -

sculptural group "Laocoon." In Rome, called the "eternal city", the Forum, the Coliseum, the Pantheon, triumphal arches, baths and palaces have been remained from the era of ancient civilizations. The same applies to surviving more Roman roads, bridges, aqueducts, "actuated still slaves of Rome." An important fact is that far outside of modern Italy such cities as London, Paris, Lyon, Cologne, Geneva, Toledo, Vienna, Budapest, Belgrade and Sofia have been founded by the Romans.

The fourth example is from the field of spiritual culture. During the ancient times the Greek alphabet has become a powerful means of cultural progress (and the word itself comes from the first letters of it - the "alpha" and "beta"). Tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides are staged at the theatres today. Ancient Greece gave to the world the galaxy of brilliant scientists in the fields of philosophy, history, geography, mathematics, mechanics, astronomy, medicine, whose works are still important to the present day.

As for the Latin language, it has knowingly become the basis for the formation of many other languages which today are included in the list of the roman group of the Indo-European family. Roman poets Virgil, Horace and Ovid used the Latin language to write their pieces. Roman scholars have contributed to the development of astronomy, geography, history and philosophy. Applied sciences related to the needs of agriculture, navigation, construction and urban development and military affairs reported greater development in ancient Rome. The Julian calendar was also created in the Roman era.

That's how many bridges can be flown from the era of ancient civilizations to the present day. But, it should not be forgotten that the outside slavery belt, which covered the states of antiquity, which is shown in Figure the 2, there was much more extensive "barbaric" world of nomadic and semi-nomadic tribes. Only in Central America and in the Andes in South America three hearths of the early civilizations of Indian peoples - the Aztecs, Mayans and Incas have been developed.

The Era of the Middle Ages

The count usually begins from the V Century given the timeframe of this era. When there was a wreck of the Western Roman Empire. With regard to the end of the Middle Centuries, it is usually the period within XV and XVI Centuries, i.e. the beginning of the Great Geographic Discoveries. This chronology relates primarily to Europe, where the Middle Ages lasted for thousand years. In the East, it started earlier and ended later.

In the Middle Ages, regional and sub-regional civilization went out far beyond the familiar belt of the states of Eurasia with the slavery system. They embraced other parts of the continent as well as some parts of Africa, Central and South America. But the differences between the Western (European) and Eastern (Asian) civilizations has even been increased.

Considering some general features of the development of the World in the Middle Ages, the following should apparently be taken into consideration.

First, Middle Ages is the era of domination and no longer of slaveholding. Rather, it was the start of the period of Feudalism, the basis of which in Europe was the exclusive property of individual feudal lords (from Lat. Feodum - land ownership) related to the personal dependence of the peasants to the feudal. The feudal state used to frequently serve as the owner of land, water, and related irrigation facilities in Eastern countries. It should also be noted that the peoples of the ancient civilizations from the East and the Mediterranean came to feudalism passing the full path of the slave relations of production. As for the rest of the nations of Eurasia, they made such a transition directly from the primitive - communal system.

Secondly, feudalism has left its imprint on the characters on the state system of the Middle Ages. In Europe, feudal economy with the dominance of the natural economy largely determined the nature of the political superstructure of society when economic fragmentation determined the political one. The large feudal land often represented – served as a practically independent administrative unit. As for the East, similar to the period of the slave system, in most of the cases, the state system was characterized by a different form of governmental centralization which was associated with the preservation of the state ownership on the land.

Third, throughout the era of the Middle Ages in the world, the agrarian economy dominated. It was accompanied by the expansion of the cultivated lands and improvement tools as horses and oxen started to be used as the main pulling power. Specialization of the agricultural areas started along with agriculture continuing to develop a variety of handicrafts, mining and navigation.

Fourth, the feudal era, as well as the slavery period, were characterized, by the traditional type of the reproduction of population. This means that the birth rate was still very high as a result of the early marriage and large families along with a very high mortality as a result of constant wars, epidemics, crop failures in agriculture. As a result, the average annual population growth rate has remained very low (0.1%). According to the research of the European demographers, world population amounted to 265 and 425 million people in the years 1000 and 1500, respectively. This included Asia accounting for almost 70%, Europe and Africa - 12-13 % while North America and Australia differed by a very low number of population (Neidze V. 2004. P. 39).

Fifth, throughout the Middle Ages there was a process of the formation of nationalities on the basis of former tribes and their unions. By the end of the era, this process was basically completed and then some big nationalities have already begun to be transformed to nations. In countries that have transferred to feudalism from the primitive relations, a similar ethnic process had already begun.

Sixth, the great progress in the field of material culture has been achieved. Medieval construction and architecture left a huge imprint on the territories of the civilized regions of Europe, Asia and other parts of the world which substantially determined their material culture. Among the objects of the World cultural Heritage, medieval cites in Europe and Asia dominated.

Seventh, spiritual culture of different nations has been promoted. The Middle Ages was a time of widespread literacy and, therefore, education. National cultures were born which found expression - in the features of literature, art, architecture. New advances have been made in science. Moreover, in the Middle Ages further Christianization of Europe was observed and this largely determined the whole character of the Western civilization. With regard to the East - during the Middle Ages, another world religion – Islam was founded.

These are the main common features of the world development in the Middle Ages. But, in this era, as the I. Witwer at the beginning of his research "historical introduction" noted, the world space was still highly fragmented by the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans of the Old World and have not yet opened the New World. As for the Old World, two large civilizations - European and Asian still existed (I. Witwer. 1963).

When considering the European Region, it is important to pay attention to one important fact. During the period of the Middle Ages in Europe, it is already accepted to subdivide this epoch into early and advanced (classical) Middle Ages.

Early Middle Ages (V-X cc.) were the time of a profound decline of the European civilization. Aptly described by writer Zweig, it was a time when the "heavy, oppressive dream gripped the Western world," when "all that people knew before that was inexplicably forgotten "when they have forgotten how to read, write, count," when "sciences become mummies of theology"(S. Zweig. 2010). Productive forces in Europe during this period also were in steep decline, when among the economic sectors subsistence farming fully dominated. In contrast to the early development of the Middle Ages (XI-XV centuries), later came a time of growth of the productive forces, the transition from subsistence farming to a closed geographical division of labor and commodity-money relations, to the growth of urban centers with the higher material and spiritual culture.

In the Middle Ages and, especially, in the developed medieval period, the settlements in Europe were significantly expanded. In the southern part, many new discoveries took place in the XI-XIII centuries. During the military expeditions of Crusades, the feudal lords with support of the Catholic Church organized the conquer in Palestine for the liberation of the Holy Land from the infidels. In northern Europe, Normans - "northern people" (Danes, Norwegians and Swedes) played the role of pioneers, who greatly pushed its boundaries to the north, west and east.

With regard to the political map of Europe in the Middle Ages, it was characterized by two main features - instability and fragmentation.

In the early Middle Ages, the instability of the political map was mainly related to the Great Migration, especially, with the invasion of the Huns in V. c. and formation and decay of the several barbarian kingdoms whereas in VIII-IX centuries it was the foundation of the Frankish Empire of Charlemagne. Furthermore, in VII c. Turkic Bulgarians came from the Asian steppes to the

Balkans. They were assimilated with the local Slavic population. Besides, in the VIII c. Arab conquerors came from North Africa to the Iberian Peninsula whereas in the IX c. Magyar (Hungarian) tribes have settled from Asia to the same Middle Danube lowland. They have managed to preserve their language. What adds to the list is the numerous conquests of warlike Normans.

Invasions from Asia continued during the development of the medieval period. Many people probably know about the Mongol – Tatar invasion in the XIII Century to China, Central Asia, Caucasus, Russia and then to Western Europe. This process began by Genghis Khan and his grandson Batu. But in comparison with Russia in Poland and Hungary, Batu did not stay for a long time.

Speaking about invasions from the east, it is significant to pay attention to the actions of Ottoman Turks, who, by the end of the Middle Ages, established control over the entire Balkan peninsula and came down to Vienna. As a result of wars with conquest, European nations themselves were formatted. Examples of this phenomenon are the German concept of "Drang nach Osten" ("The Pressure to the East"), the activity of the Teutonic Order in Poland, the Sword Order in the Baltic Region.

As for the fragmentation of the political map of Europe, the concept of "feudal fragmentation" has already become a usual term. It was especially true for the early Middle Ages, but survived in the developed ones too. First of all, it was applied to Italy as well as to the Germany, which was then officially called the Holy Roman Empire, because the German emperors claimed the role of the emperors of ancient Rome. But it is even more important to emphasize, that gradually in Europe large centralized states - France, England, Denmark, Spain, Austria began to appear whereas in the East the Russian state emerged (this term came into use in the XV century instead of the term "Rus").

The most common form of government in the Middle Ages was a monarchy in its many varieties - Empire, kingdoms, duchies, principalities, etc. The form of the estate monarchy also prevailed, where the interests of the ruling feudal class were primarily represented by the monarch himself, whereas those of citizens (burghers) – inhabitants of the urban areas - were embodied in the parliament. In England and France the parliament existed from XIII c and XIV centuries, respectively. There existed city-republics, such as, Venice, Genoa and Florence in Italy.

Economy of Europe in the early Middle Ages experienced complete stagnation. But with the transition to the development of the medieval period, the situation changed for the better. As it has already been noted, the main occupation of the people in the Middle Ages remained agriculture, in which there has been a gradual shift from a double to the three field system, while it held the major share of industrial crops, market gardening, horticulture, viticulture, livestock. Such agricultural areas as grain, viticulture, dairy farming (Netherlands), sheep breeding (Spain, England) got more demonstrated.

Handicrafts also were developed along with agriculture, primarily in the production of textile (cloth) products. Two regions - Tuscany in Italy and Flanders in the Netherlands got primarily manifested. Then comes metalworking, including, arms production. In the XIV century, when the humanity has learned to use gunpowder, the transition from a cold to a firearm was also reported. In metal highlights, there were several famous centers, such as, Nuremberg, Liege, Milan. Mining was especially developed in Germany (copper, silver), England (tin, iron ore, coal), Poland and Austria (salt). Venice, Genoa and cities of Portugal led the shipbuilding industry on the southern flank of Europe whereas in the north, the Netherlands and England served as captains.

Fig. 6. Political map of Europe in the Beginning of the XVI Century

Source: http://users.humboldt.edu/ogayle/hist110/expl.html

Population of Europe from 1000 to 1500 has almost doubled from 42 to 80 million people. This growth contributed to some improvement of the living conditions as well as the preservation of the traditional type of reproduction. But it should be understood that the population growth in the medieval Europe would be much greater if it not frequent crop failures and famine years, epidemics of various diseases, permanent military invasions. These factors have already been mentioned above. What added to it was the internecine (for example, war of white and red roses in England), religious (Hussite Wars in the Czech Kingdom) and other wars. Inquisition, carried out by the Catholic Church added to this problem. By the verdict of inquisition not only the families of famous people, such as Joan De Arc, Giordano Bruno, John Huss, were burnt but hundreds of thousands of ordinary people were incarcerated. (It is symptomatic, that Pope of Rome John Paul II recently officially apologized for the Catholic Inquisition of the Middle Ages), and, of course, what added to the whole thing was the pandemic "Black Death" - the plague - in the XIV century which took away a third of people in whole Europe whereas in Italy and France – half of the population (Maksakovski, 2009. P.21).

Population of individual countries in that era was still relatively small. So, in 1500, France and Russia, Germany and Italy, Spain and England reported 15 million, 11 million, 6.5, 5 million population, respectively, with the vast majority of them living in rural areas. Urban population prevailed only in Tuscany and Flanders. Nevertheless, the role of the cities in the development of Western civilization of the Middle Ages was already very high. In terms of the area and the number of inhabitants of the cities of that era, it was relatively small. For example, the population of Paris in the XV century amounted to 250 thousand people, Venice - 200 thousand, more than one hundred thousand people lived in Milan, Genoa, Florence, Sevilla, Bruges, Vienna, Prague. In London and Moscow, about 20-25 thousand people were reported (Maksakovski, 2009. P.22).

Material Culture of the Middle Ages in Europe primarily has been associated with the urban constructions, which in the XI century was conducted not only from the wood but also from the stone – for which not only wood but also stone was used. By "old stones of Europe" the great Romanesque and then the Gothic cathedrals and the other constructions are primarily meant rather than adorned the cities. Examples of such buildings as the Notre Dame Cathedral, Rheims, Canterbury, Westminster Abbey, Cologne, Milan, St. Mark's in Venice, St. Vitus Cathedral in Prague confirm that they are still very impressive to the present day. The town hall and the Latin Quarter in Paris, the Tower of London, the Doge's Palace in Venice, the Prague Castle are the examples of secular fortifications.

It is also important to mention the spiritual culture of the Medieval Europe, which contributed to the development of the spread of writing: the Latin and Cyrillic (based on Latin) alphabets.

All-in-all, to finish with the description of the spiritual culture, it needs to be stated that in the Middle Ages, Christianity spread throughout Europe. But, it was no longer a single religion and split into two branches - the Catholic West and the Orthodox East.

In conclusion, the Geographic Division of labor in the medieval Europe is worth mentioning. In the early Middle Ages, under the rule of subsistence economy, the interregional and international division of labor was at almost the same low level as during the antiquity. With the transition to the developed medieval period, with the revival of towns and commodity-money relations, division of labor and trade relations began to develop rapidly. For example, in Europe then developed two main maritime trade areas - north and south. The northern region covered the coast of the Baltic and the North Sea with the surrounding areas. In XIII-XIV centuries a large trade and political alliance of cities called the Hanseatic League or Hansa was formed - established on this territory. It was headed by two German port cities - Lübeck and Hamburg. This was the southern area – the Mediterranean region, where sea trade ties have been developed since the antiquity. Two merchant republics of Northern Italy - Venice and Genoa played a major role in trade of the southern district. They were in confrontation with each other because of the spheres of influence. These two areas of maritime trade were linked with each other by several river trade routes of the Rhine, Elbe, Vistula, Volkhov and the Dnieper, Volga.

What follows below, is the brief description of the Middle Ages in the East, including, Asia and the Middle East.

Settlements have been developing and spread in this vast region of civilization. It was primarily due to the development of not only the river valleys but also extensive watershed areas. This contributed to the promotion - advancement of Chinese (Han) to the south, the Japanese - to the north, and the occupation of the northern regions of Siberia by the Novgorodians and Central Asia, the Iranian plateau, Arabia, North Africa by nomadic peoples. It is important to evaluate the contribution of Arab travelers, especially, the famous Ibn Battuta, who in the XIV century visited 29 countries in Asia and Africa. From the European travelers in the East the most famous traveler is the Venetian Marco Polo, who in the XIII century made his long journey to China which he later described in his book "On the Diversity of the World."

For the political map of the East, in comparison to Europe, a strong feudal fragmentation was not typical. Here everything was much more in "large scale", because of dominance by large, even huge (though often short-lived) State entities. In the western part of the region it was the first Byzantine (Eastern Roman) Empire centered in Constantinople, which as a state was functioning from IV to XV Centuries. To some extent, it was succeeded by the Arab Caliphate, formed as a result of the Arab conquests, which began in VII c. and covered the area from Gibraltar to the Hindu Kush. Ottoman Turks created on the part of the territory of Europe, Asia and Africa in the Ottoman Empire began their conquest wars in the XIV century. In 1453, they managed to establish control over the Constantinople, which meant the final collapse of the already weakened Byzantium. In Asia – on the territory of the Near East in the XIV century, there was such a large country as Empire of Timur (Tamerlane). In eastern Asia, China continued to exist (the Celestial) as the Empire, which was already ruled by the other dynasties - Sui, Tang, Song, Qin, Yuan and Ming. The Mongol Empire of Genghis Khan with the capital in Karakorum was formed in Central Asia in the XIII century.

Early modern era

The next epoch of human development is the era of the early modern period. It is considered that the beginning of it on the boundary between the XV and XVI centuries and, according to the most researchers, the end of this period is in the middle of the XVII century. Consequently, this era lasted only a century and a half.

To start with, let's try to determine the common features of the world development in the early modern period.

First, it was further development of the industrial forces, deepening the social and geographical division of labor and spread of the commodity economy. To the greatest extent, the progress affected the craftwork, whose development was accompanied by a number of technical improvements. Agriculture developed slowly but progress has been determined in this sector of economy too. Achievements in the maritime were especially notable, which largely predetermined the great geographical discoveries.

Second, it was the epoch when capitalist relations were born. However, not only in the East but also in most European countries feudalism still continued to dominate. As for advanced countries, they have already started their disintegration. Manufacturing (literally translated from Latin - "product manual") became the original form of the capitalist mode of production. In its turn, the transition to manufacture led to the emergence of the bourgeois class and hired workers, and at the end of the era - the first bourgeois revolution.

Third, the type of the "prelude" of capitalism was the so-called the basic concentration of capital. Among of the main methods of the such accumulation should include forcible expropriation of peasants and artisans, creating a reserve army of workers, exploitation of the already appeared at that time overseas colonies.

Fourth, the World Political Map of the early modern era demonstrates the gradual elimination of the old feudal disunity and strengthening the process of political centralization. But, the political superstructure of the feudal society - feudal state - was still strong enough.

Fifth, the Number of the World Population in the era of the early modern period has increased from 425 million in 1500 to 575 million in 1650. This means that population growth accelerated. But the resettlement of the people still remained very unequal. Asia accounted for 70% of all residents, which still was followed by Europe and Africa and USA accounted to only 3 % of the world population (Neidze, 2004. P. 39).

Sixth, new advances in the field of material and spiritual culture have been achieved. In Europe, they were associated primarily with the advent of the Renaissance and the Reformation in the XVI century. Despite some delays in the socio - economic development, Eastern civilization significantly contributed to the world culture and civilization.

Let’s move on to the Regional Review of the world again and start from Europe. The main reason is that during the transition to the early modern times, the leading role of Europe in the world has been strengthened. It was promoted by such factors, as even greater consolidation of its historical space, the growth of the productive forces, changes in the social structure of the society, emergence of the figure of the free owners and entrepreneurs and the new ideology.

First of all, all above-mentioned applies to the Western part of Europe where the most favorable conditions for the development have existed. That is why, European civilization itself is often called as Western.

As to the political map of Europe, the instability and fragmentation still remained distinctive, although not to the same extent as in the Middle Ages.

In addition, instability in the new era was associated with the constant wars between European countries themselves rather than foreign invasions. In Northern Europe, the main struggle was between Denmark and Sweden, in the Eastern part - between the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth and Russia whereas in the South - between Venice and the Ottoman Empire and the German emperors fought with France for the hegemony over Europe. Political map of the region was also heavily changed after the Thirty-Year-War in the first half of the XVII century, which was regarded in the history as the first European war.

When talking about the fragmentation of the political map of Europe in the early modern period, similar to the Middle Ages, what first comes to mind is primarily Italy and especially Germany (it was then called "Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation"), which, in the XVII century, united up to 300 (!) various state entities (Encyclopedia of the World History. 2009. p. 253). Austria, ruled by the Austrian Habsburgs, was the largest among of them standing at the head of the whole empire together with Brandenburg, Saxony, Bavaria (Fig. 7). Unclearness of the political map of Europe has intensified - The political map of Europe has become even more unclear due to the dynastic marriages and inheritances. First of all, it was interrelated with the possessions of the Spanish branch of the Habsburgs, which, in addition to Spain itself, included the part of Southern Italy, the Netherlands, etc.

Fig. 7. Political Map of Europe in the Middle of XVII c.

Europe in the 17th Century, at the end of the Renaissance. Much of northern Europe is visibly carved up into tiny states and over a few hundred years there were many wars and revolutions

Source: http://www.dailymail.co.uk/sciencetech/article-2424361/As-time-goes-The-mesmerising-video-documents-MILLENNIUM-European-history-just-minutes.html

The figure above clearly illustrates that France, England, Spain, Denmark were the largest centralized states in medieval Europe. But with regard to Rzeczpospolita (Poland) it only superficially looked like a big state. In fact, the anarchy inside was associated with the confrontation for the power between the King and large magnates. In Eastern Europe Russia has become the largest state, where there was the process of occupation of the new lands and strengthening the Central power. At the same time, expanding the boundaries of the Russian state went both to the west and in the east and south. For example, under Ivan Grozny (Terrible) in the XVI century, Moscow Principality occupied Kazan and Astrakhan Khanate and at the beginning of XVII century Russia had the war with Poland.

In the early modern period, after a long and bloody war with Spain, Northern Netherlands has become the republic; usually, this victory also is considered as the starting process of the bourgeois reforms in this country. Actually, the republican system gained the victory in Switzerland.

Agriculture remained the main sector of the European Economy in this period, which was still dominated by the feudal relations, but in the Netherlands and England farming has appeared. The arsenal of traditional crops was enriched by corn, potatoes, tomatoes, tobacco, which were imported to Europe from the New World. Plowing, improvement of labor tools, crop rotation, specialization of the agricultural areas - grain, viticulture and wine-making, flax, with a predominance of sheep farming, dairy farming and sometimes specific industries, such as floriculture continued to develop.

Many technical innovations have appeared in handicraft manufacturing. Areas of concentration continued to be formed. For example, in the textile industry, Northern Italy and Flanders occupied leading positions joined by English Lancashire and Yorkshire at the later stage. In metallurgy England, the Netherlands, Germany and Sweden led at primary positions whereas not only Germany but also England steered in the mining industry. The Netherlands, preceding Venice, pioneered in the ship industry.

Population of Europe increased from 85 million in 1500 to 115 million in 1650, while its share in the world population has increased to 20%. Factors, which have determined the increase of the number of residents were still connected with the early marriages (remember that Shakespeare's Juliet was 14 years old) and having many children in the families. Nevertheless, the average life expectancy remained at 30-35 years, with, of course, some exceptions. For example, Martin Luther and Rembrandt lived until the age of 63, Leonardo da Vinci - 67, Cervantes - 69, Copernicus and Erasmus - 70, Galileo - 78, Michelangelo - 89 and Titian - 99. Several factors, such as, famine, plague and other diseases as well as permanent wars significantly prevented the growth of the population. It is estimated that military casualties in Europe in the XVII century were 3 million people (Maksakovsky, 2009. p.27).

With regard to the distribution of population, the biggest countries were Russia (20 million) and France (19 million) and the average density of population in Western Europe increased to 30-35 people per 1 km^2. Rural population was not less than 80-90% and urban prevailed in the Netherlands and Northern Italy with its 300 cities. Paris remained the largest city with 300 thousand inhabitants, followed by Naples (270), London and Amsterdam (200), Venice and Antwerp (150 thousand) (Maksakovsky, 2009. P.27).

In addition, the process of the formation of nations was most rapidly observed in such large and centralized states like France and England. In the eastern and south-eastern parts of Western Europe, it was slower due to the national oppression of peoples by the leading Empires.

Major changes in the material and spiritual culture of Europe were associated with great ideological changes that marked the onset of the Renaissance. There was the heyday of humanism, life-affirming material and spiritual culture. Renaissance replaced the Gothic style, which originated in the homeland of the Renaissance – Italy. So, the Cathedral of St. Peter and the Vatican palaces, many ecclesiastical and secular buildings of Florence, Venice and other cities of the country, as well as Paris, London, Brussels, Madrid serve as clear examples of this epoch.

The rise of the spiritual culture of the Renaissance was linked with the spread of the printing press and the transition from a predominantly religious to a predominantly secular literature. Not less, if not more development was held in the visual arts – Visual arts also developed substantially (Raphael, Michelangelo, Leonardo da Vinci, Titian, Rembrandt, Rubens, Velazquez, El Greco, Dürer, etc.). The real revolution took place at this time in such sciences as - astronomy (Copernicus, Galileo, Bruno, Kepler, Tycho Brahe), mathematics, physics, mechanics, geography and cartography, the humanities.

The Reformation movement, advocating the reform of the Catholic Church, played a huge role in the fight against feudal ideology long with the Renaissance at that time. During the Reformation the third direction of Christianity - Protestantism appeared, with its three main branches - Lutheranism (named after Martin Luther), Calvinism (named after John Calvin) and the Anglican Church established in England by King Henry VIII.

So, for the comparison with the early modern era of the Middle Ages, it is important to point out the changes in the geographic distribution of labor. If we limit ourselves to the discussion only about the international trade - If the discussion is limited just to international trade, the same two main maritime trade areas - north and south continued to exist in Western Europe then. But, by this time the first of them Hanseatic League had lost its importance and leading positions were taken by Antwerp, Amsterdam and London. At the same time, the southern region has been gradually declining. This was due to the flourishing of piracy in the eastern Mediterranean.

Moving from Europe to Asia, we will specify only some major changes.

The conquest of India by Babur - grandson of Timur, who founded the Mughal Empire - the state of the Mughals should also be discussed on the Political map of Asia. China was conquered by Manchurians and instead of the Ming Dynasty, the Quing (“light”) Dynasty started to rule this country. Japan was finally united but not under the authority of the emperor, who had a residence in Kyoto, but under the rule of the feudal chieftain - Shogun, whose capital was the city of Edo, modern Tokyo.

Different main types of agricultural production developed even more substantially in the agriculture sector of Asia during this period. Industries, such as, handicraft production, textile, silk-weaving, pottery, leather, metal stamping, manufacturing knives, household items have further developed in most of the countries. India and China led in the widest range of different crafts.

Asia's population, as it was estimated by scientists, amounted to about 380 million people in 1600. Similar to the present situation, China was the largest country in Asia and around the world according to the number of population with India in the second place. Population density in rice-growing areas of the river valleys and deltas of monsoon Asia increased to 300-400 people per 1 km^2, and in other regions, nomadic herding areas have been remained (Maksakovsky, 2009. P. 29). The share of urban residents was still relatively small, but under this background there were such big cities as Beijing in China and Ahmedabad and Agra in India. Elements of material culture known worldwide that has been preserved till modern times where closely connected with the cities examples of which are the mosque in Istanbul, the Taj Mahal in Agra (India), under construction at that time, the building of the Imperial City in central Beijing, mosques and Madras's in Samarkand and Bukhara. Cities, especially, in the capital, that determined the geography of culture.

The general conclusion is obvious: while the development of the new capitalist system started in Europe, the strengthening of the feudal system was continuing in Asia and the sprouts of capitalism, at least as a manufactory, have not been developed. This caused Asia to relatively fall behind Europe at the early stage of New History. Therefore, the glory of discovery was gained by the European countries.

Great Geographic Discoveries

The great geographical discoveries have also occurred in the early modern period and they will be considered separately because of special geographical significance of these events, which substantially enlarged the European perceptions of the world and contributed to the development of the settlements and economy of Europe.

The great geographical discoveries (GGD) is a truly vast subject, which at the same time is provided by diverse literature. Let`s now consider only the main prerequisites of GGD, which in its "Historical Introduction" was analyzed by I. Witwer and focus on the consequences of GGD.

The reasons of the starting and implementing the GGD are as follows.

First, there were economic preconditions. Taking into account the development of commodity-money relations and global trade, Europe in the XVI century began experiencing a great shortage of finances. It has to be taken into account that in its relations with East Europe it had a negative balance of trade, i.e. the volume of import from the East prevailed the volume of export from Europe. As a result, the pursuit for the gold in the eastern countries has become one of the most important stimuli of GGD.

Secondly, there were political and religious backgrounds. Foundation of large centralized states, which have necessary funds for the organization of overseas travel in Europe, has already been discussed above. The Catholic Church, which had the intension to convert Gentiles to the Christian faith as much as possible played a significant role in the implementation of aggressive policy.

Thirdly, there was a social background. The fact that the Reconquista - the recon quest of the Iberian Peninsula from the Arabs -Moors, when Spanish and Portuguese nobles tried to liberate their countries from conquers at the end of XV century, just finished. These Spanish and Portuguese hidalgo, whose main craft was the war, made up the bulk of the Conquistadors (Spanish for "conquerors"), who went to conquer the new lands.

Fourthly, the technical background - new navigational instruments (compass, astrolabe), the marine compass maps and the new types of ships - caravels have been created.

Fifthly, there were academic prerequisites, which included advances in geography, astronomy, to prove the sphericity of the Earth, which was directly connected with the idea of the possibility of Columbus to find the western sea route to India across the Atlantic. Some kind of the cartographic base of the journey can be considered a map of the world, composed by the Italian astronomer and geographer Paolo Toscanelli.

The main political consequence of GGD was the formation of the first three colonial empires. The biggest of them - Spanish - after the discovery and conquest of Columbus, Cortes, Pizarro and many other pioneers – promoted the enlargement of the Empire in the New World. At the initial stage of development, the Spaniards were primarily interested in gold and silver of the Incas and the Aztecs, in the second stage they started mining silver in Mexico and Peru and the third stage provided the beginning of the development of plantation agriculture. To replenish the labor force in the mines and plantations, Spanish authorities began to import black slaves from Africa. In Asia, Spain gained the ownership of the Philippine Islands after Magellan's voyage.

The Portuguese colonial empire in XVI century included the territory of three continents - Asia, Africa and South America. But the bases of its possessions were in Asia – part of India, Ceylon, Malacca, Greater and Lesser Sunda Islands. In Africa, the Portuguese owned Angola on the west and Mozambique on the east coast. And in the South America, after the voyage of Cabral, they settled in parts of the Brazil seashore.

Dutch largely went by the way of Portuguese and gradually managed to take away from Portugal many possessions in Asia, including, the Moluccas - the Spice Islands. The island of Java became the core of their colonial empire.

During that time England also joined the struggle for colonies but, initially, the British limited their activities to plunder Spanish possessions. Catching it in this business, Francis Drake on his "Golden Hind" made a second circumnavigation after Magellan. The main event of the confrontation between the two countries was the defeat of Armada curb of the Spanish King Philip II in 1588 by Great Britain. Death of the Great Armada undermined the sea power of Spain and England gained the opportunity to establish its first colony on the Atlantic coast of North America. France has established its first colonies in Canada and the Caribbean.

Finally, the main economic impact of GGD was the formation of the world trade and world market. The composition of this trade was still highly restricted by the so-called colonial goods - gold, silver, precious stones, pearls, diamonds, ivory, spices.

Gradually, coffee, cocoa, sugar, tobacco, fish and furs added up to the number of colonial goods.

As for the geography of the world trade, it was carried out by the very simple scheme: colony - the metropolis. Especially, a lot of goods were exported from their colonies in the New World by Spain. Special naval caravans from Havana with gold and silver were sent to the Spanish ports every year which later acquired the names of the "Golden Fleet" and "Silver Fleet".

This scheme perhaps was violated only by trade "ebony" - slaves who were taken from Africa to America. The slavery trade policy initially started by Portuguese colonizers which was followed by the British, French and Dutch at the later stages. Additionally, piracy, known as filibustering, literally blossomed at sea space during the GGD with the Caribbean Sea becoming the major area .

In conclusion, in order to genuinely understand the early experience of the modern times, we must turn to the fiction and read at least a trilogy by Alexander Dumas, "Till Eulenspiegel" by Charles de Coster," The Spanish Ballad of "Leon Feuchtwanger", “Treasure Island" of Robert Louis Stevenson and "Montezuma's Daughter" by Henry Rider Haggard.

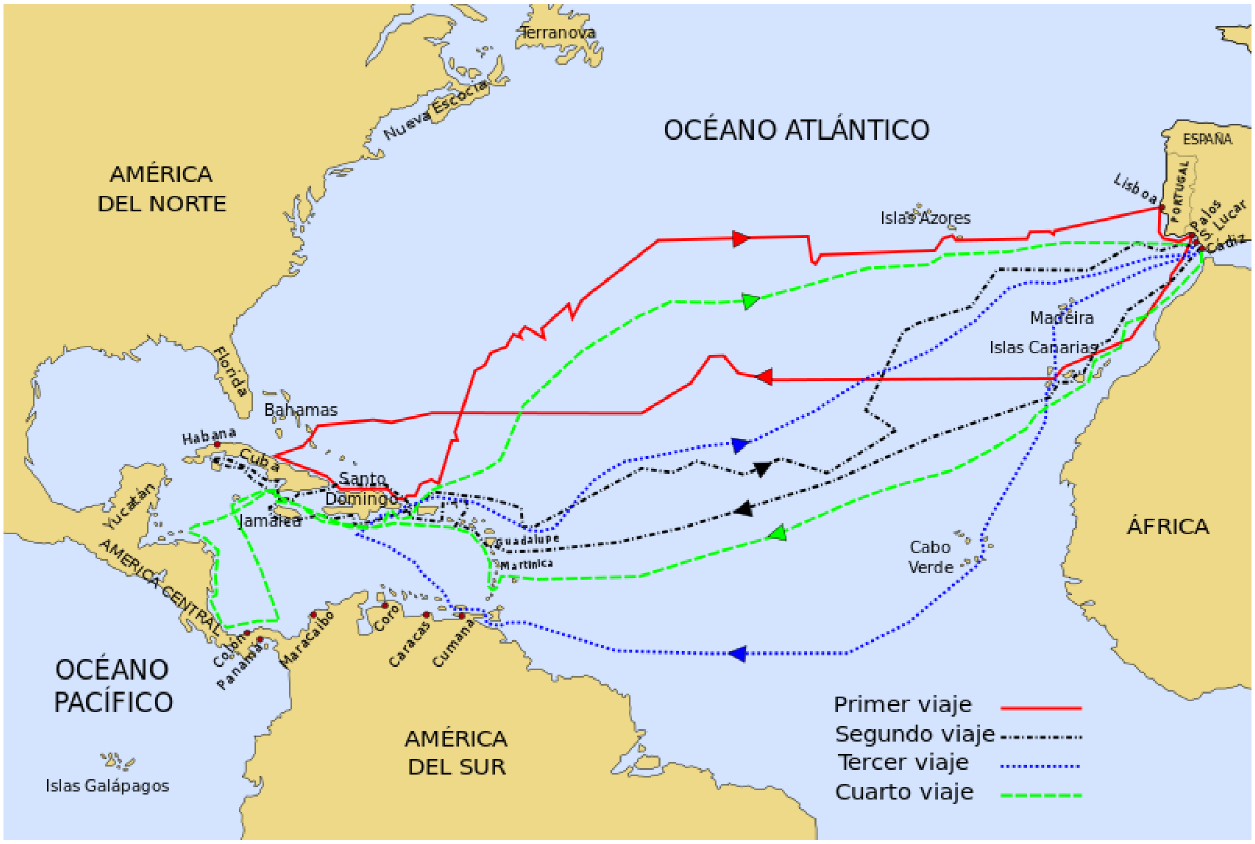


Fig. 8. The four voyages of Christopher Columbus 1492–1503

Source: Viajes_de_colon.svg.

Fig. 9. Route of Magellan-Elcano world circumnavigation (1519–1522)

Source: http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/6170346.stm

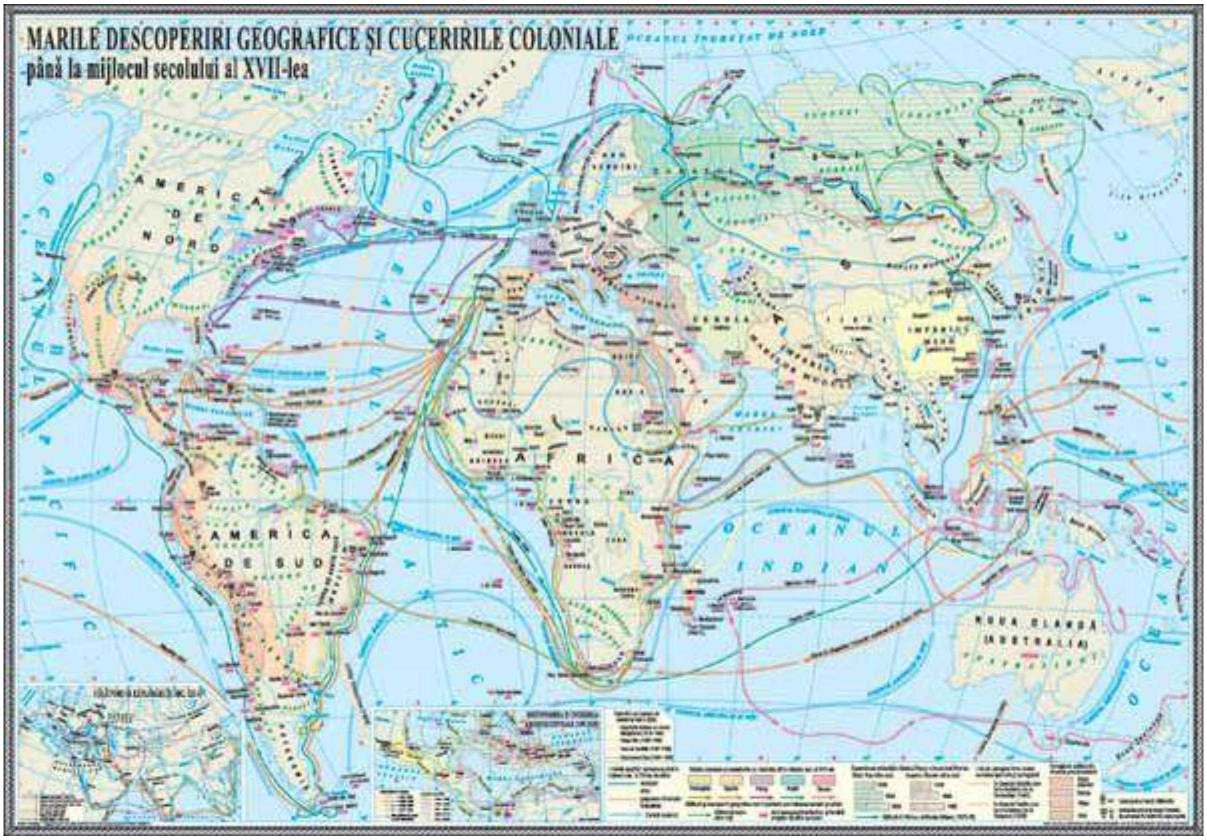


Fig 10. Great Geographic Discoveries

Source: http://www.alfavega.ro/en/produse/detalii/693-Great_geographical_discoveries

Modern Times

Chronological frames of the modern times are clear enough: from 1740 to 1918, i.e. from the beginning of the English bourgeois revolution to the end of the World War I. This era, which lasted for almost three centuries, was marked by such a leap in the development of humanity, similar of which have not previously been noticed – which has not been observed before. In its turn, this discontinuity can be classified into several components.

First, it was the step for obtaining additional knowledge about human settlements. In the second half of the XVII Century and XVIII century promotion of the coasts of the continents in the hinterland continued on the ground. A number of new sea voyages around the world were launched, the most famous of which were three travels of the English captain James Cook. In the XIX century, the process of erasing the "white spots" in the inner parts of the continents, especially, Africa was continuing. The beginning of the century was marked by the ocean activities of the sailors (I. Kruzenshtern, F. Bellingshausen and M. Lazarev, etc.). In the second half of the same century, British naval expedition on the ship "Challenger" has become especially famous. It introduced the foundations of Oceanology: Research of the British scientists included 50 volumes!

And in the late XIX - early XX centuries basic discoveries (F. Nansen, R. Amundsen, R. Scott, R. Peary) in the Arctic and Antarctic were displaced. By the end of the New Age, almost all Ojkumena was known by the people.

Secondly, industrial forces significantly progressed and developed when the humanity has gone from watermill to dynamo machines, horse-drawn carriages to automobiles and airplanes, the brigantine to the ship, the simple to the tractor plow, the musket to the gun and long range cannons. The main thing is that manufacturing transformed into the factory. Industrial revolutions happened in advanced industrial countries as a result of which during 1800-1913 years, world coal production increased from 1 to 1.3 Million tons whereas steel production grew from 1 to 90 million tons (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 33).

Thirdly, there was a leap in the political base of society. New Era was the epoch of bourgeois revolutions that broke the feudal system and transferred power to bourgeoisie.

Fourthly, from 1650 to 1910 the world population increased rapidly, from 575 to 1750 million people, which is a three – fold growth leading to the average annual growth of 1%. This means that transition from the traditional type (mentioned above) to the modern one of its reproduction started and the urbanization process was accelerated. If, in 1800 in urban areas lived only 3% of all people, in 1913 – there were already 14%. There were also the first city - millionaires - first London, then Paris and in 1913 the number of those cities in the World amounted to 13. Furthermore, in the modern era, the new stage of large-scale migration has begun (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 33).

Fifth, serious progress in the development of the material and spiritual culture was reported. Somehow, the symbols of the material culture of this epoch are well known, including, the Eiffel Tower in Paris or the Statue of Liberty in New York. Importantly, further progress of education, science and culture were observed in the sphere of spiritual culture of modern times.

Sixth, it was the leap in the Geographic division of labor that covered the whole world. In its turn, it would have been impossible without rapid progress in the field of transport. Length of railways in the world in 1913 already amounted to 1100 thousand km, and at the sea there was a transition from sail to steam fleet. In the 40-s of the XIX Century, when the first lines were laid, electric telegraph started a revolution in the field of communication, then such lines crossed continents and oceans (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 33).

I. Witwer presented a very obvious example. The news about the Crimean War in 1854 came to Australia through 114 days whereas about the Franco-Prussian war in 1870 it travelled in 45 days and the starting of World War I in 1914 on the same day (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 34).

But the main conclusion for us is – the key conclusion is that at the turn of the XIX and XX centuries, the world economy was formed, which consisted of three main components: 1) large-scale machine industry; 2) modern transportation; 3) world trade. But with all of this, differences between Western and Eastern civilizations have increased further. The Western civilization was far more revolutionary and progressive. Eastern type of civilization in modern times was characterized by more conservative, preserving previous ideas about the world and man. So, our brief regional overview as before, can be started with Europe. – Therefore, as before, we can start our brief regional overview with Europe.

The Political Map of Europe in the era of modern times was redrawn by several times. There were a number of reasons for that. In the first half of the XVIII century it was as a result of dynastic wars for the Spanish, Austrian and Polish Succession. In the second half of the XVIII century, the Seven Years' War and the three partitions of Poland led to it. At the beginning of the XIX century Napoleonic Wars contributed to the trend. In the second half of XIX century this was due to the formation of unified Germany and Italy, the creation of the Austro - Hungarian Empire and the collapse of the Ottoman rule in the south- eastern part of Europe. All this is reflected on the political map of Europe in the beginning of the XX Century (Fig.11).

Fig . 11. Western Europe in 1914

Source: http://www.diercke.com/kartenansicht.xtp?artId=978-3-14-100790-9&seite=36&id=17469&kartennr=1

Monarchy remained the dominant form of governance in Western Europe though constitutional rather than absolute at this stage, which has been established in England, Germany, Spain, Austria-Hungary, Scandinavia and the Balkan countries. In the first half of new time, absolute monarchies still persisted/prevailed on the political map of Europe.

The most obvious example of this kind of governance was in France, where Louis XIV was the first ruler ascended to the throne at the age of five years and reigned 72 (!) years. During his presence at the power, the personality of the king became the subject of a complex cult demonstrating every single detail: getting up, dressing, breakfast, outputs, receptions, lunch, hunting, dinner, going to sleep - all of these were accompanied by solemn ceremonies involving hundreds of courtiers. Then the throne was ascended by his great-grandson, Louis XV, who was in power for 59 years. During his ruling, the court staff reached 14-15 thousand people. Phrases attributed to this King: Louis XIV – “State - it's me!" (Catholic Encyclopedia. 2007) and Louis XV – “After me the deluge!" may serve as a kind of personification of French absolutism. (J. H. Shennan 1995. pp. 44–45).

Absolute monarchy in France ceased to exist as a result of the French Revolution of 1789-1794 when the country was declared a republic. But soon Napoleon Bonaparte became the "Emperor of the France" who restored the monarchy. Finally - eventually, the republican system in this country was established only in the 70’s of the XIX century.

The industrial revolution served as the main phenomenon in the economic development of Europe in the new time. The first one occurred in England during the second half of XVIII - early XIX centuries. The English bourgeois revolution as well as the agrarian one (the so-called ring-fencing), which led to the dispossession of peasantry and the strengthening of the centralized power served as its prerequisites. Scientist I. Witwer specifically pointed to such geographical background of the transition, as the geographical position of England at the exits to the Atlantic and territorial combination of the deposits of coal and iron ore (I.A. Vitwer. 1963). The industrial revolution in England led to many major technical inventions (steam engine, locomotive, boat) and geographically - to the formation of the first major industrial centers and regions (Fig. 12). In Germany, the industrial revolution took place only in the middle of the XIX century and especially after the political unification of the country.

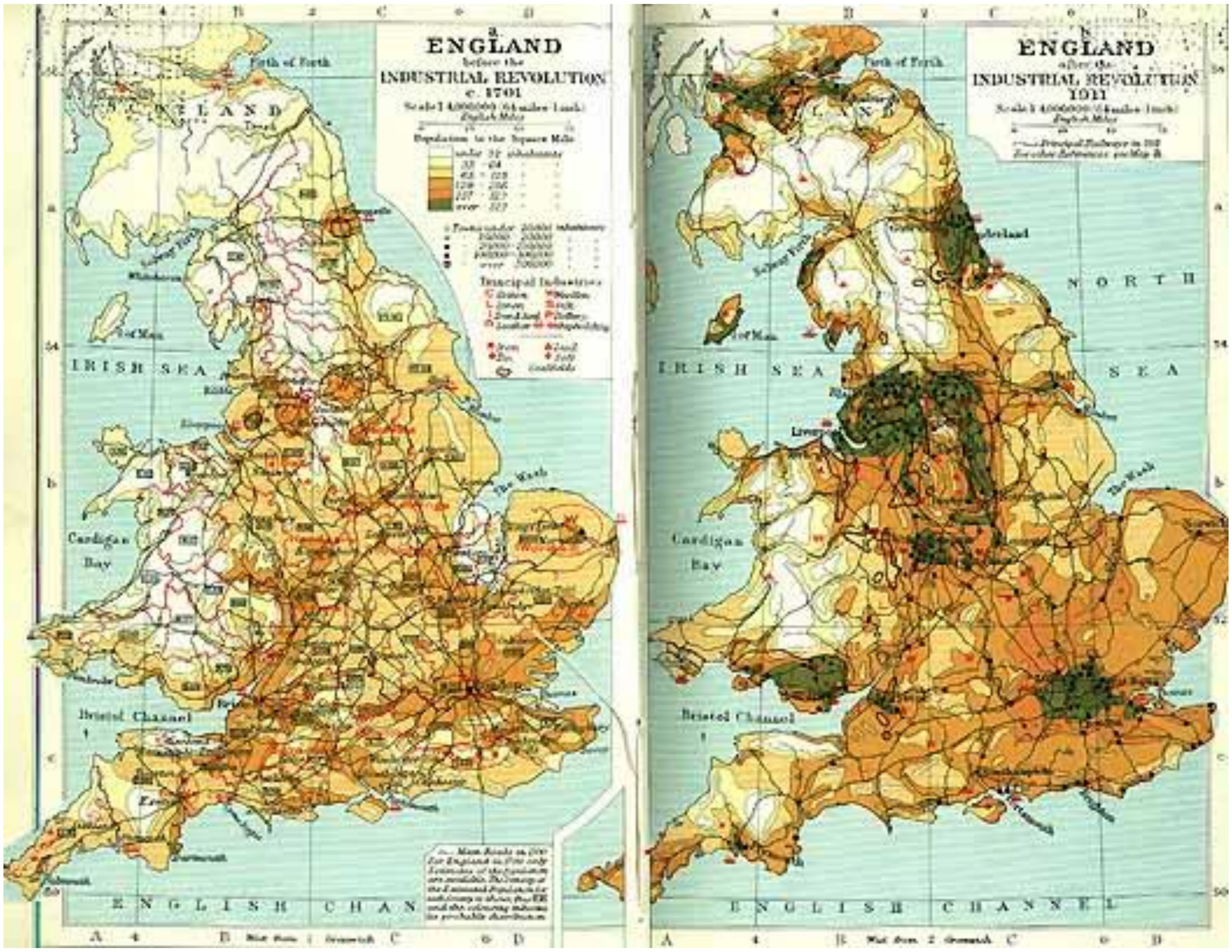


Fig.12. England before (1701) and after (1911) the Industrial Revolution.

Source: http://www.culturalresources.com/MP_Muir24.html

Philips' New Historical Atlas for Students By Ramsay Muir, M.S., Professor of Modern History in the University of Manchester, First Edition, 1911, George Philip & Son, Ltd., London: The London Geographical Institute, 32 Fleet St., E.C.

It has to be borne in mind that although these processes are called industrial revolutions, they fully covered - encompassed the transportation system as well.

The first railroad, constructed between Liverpool and Manchester in 1830, used by George Stephenson for travelling, was named “Rocket”. The ensuing real railway boom has meant that by the beginning of World War I, the length of railways in Europe already amounted to 325 thousand kilometers (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 38). In the late XIX century tunnels on many kilometers (Gotthard and Simplon) were built in Alpine. So, according to H. Heine, railways in Europe "killed the space" (Maksakovsky, 2009. P. 38). The navy was developed very quickly. Construction of large ocean liners started in the middle of the XIX century. The notorious "Titanic", launched in the UK in 1912, could carry 66 thousand tons and even these days such passenger vessels are not in abundance.

Europe's economic development in this period was not determined only by the industrial revolution. Since the mid-XIX century the economic crisis has become an inevitable concomitant of the capitalist way of development in some countries.

Population of Europe increased from 100 to 290 million people from 1700 to 1900, i.e. by almost three times. This indicates the real demographic revolution that swept the region in the transition to capitalism. But certain features of the traditional method of reproduction, for example, many children in the families and early marriages still existed (Maksakovsky. 2009.P.39).

It is known that the English Queen Anne had 17 children, the Austrian Empress Maria Theresa - 16, Queen of England Victoria, which, incidentally ruled 64 years - 9. Peter I was the 14th child of his father Alexei (Maksakovsky.2009.P.39).

There is no doubt that the growth of population of Europe would have been even greater if not the frequent epidemics of plague, cholera, smallpox, as well as wars during which only in the XVIII century the number of victims amounted to 4 million people. What adds to that is the fact that in modern times Europe has become the region of mass emigration. Only in the XIX century more than 30 million people emigrated to America and other overseas lands.

Germany (65 million), United Kingdom (41million) and France (39 million) were the biggest countries in Europe with regard to the distribution of population in the early twentieth century with Russia's population amounting to 169 million people in 1913. The highest level of urbanization was observed in England (78%). Six cities in Europe - London, Paris, Berlin, Vienna, St. Petersburg and Moscow were regarded as cities of millionaires before the First World War (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 39).

Achievements of Europe in the field of material and spiritual culture were also impressive. Palace of Westminster and St. Paul's Cathedral in London, Versailles near Paris, Palace des Invalides and the Eiffel Tower, Sanssouci in Potsdam – these are only some examples of a very long list of such sites and historic monuments. The same applies to science. It is especially important to remember the Enlightenment in France in the XVIII century, which is associated with the names S. L. Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot, J.J. Rousseau and revolution in science that occurred in the late XIX - early XX century and was associated with the names of Charles Darwin, Louis Pasteur, D. Mendeleev, Pierre Curie, A. Einstein and other great scientists.

With regard to the distribution of forces in Europe, the era of modern times can be divided into two stages. The first of these, up to 60th of the XIX century, passed under the sign of absolute superiority of England, which gradually evolved into a "workshop of the world "and the main lender, which first preceded Spain, then the Netherlands and, finally, France and Germany. By the end of the first stage France and Germany took the second and third places, respectively. But on the second stage, which covered the second half of XIX century and the beginning of the twentieth century, Germany gained the dominant position in the economy (16% of world industrial production) ahead of England (14 %) and France (6%). At the end of the XIX century, economy began to rapidly develop in Russia, which, according to this indicator, shared the third - fourth places with France at the beginning of the First World War (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 39).

Continuing the regional review, we now turn to North America.

Geographic discoveries in this continent in the modern era were mostly made by the British, French and Spanish in Canada, Canadian Lakeshire and Mississippi basin (La Salle went down to the river to its beginning and announced a huge area of its basin possession of France under the name of Louisiana – on behalf of the King of France Louis), California and in inland areas of the West, respectively. Russian discoveries in Alaska and the Pacific coast - the so-called Russian America should be added to this.

The Political Map of North America was initially determined by the 13 British colonies that formed a continuous chain on the Atlantic coast. They are generally divided into seven northern and southern six and their development from the very beginning was different. During the English bourgeois revolution of the mid XVII century, northern colonies (New England, New York, Pennsylvania, etc.) were mostly inhabited by its supporters. Here the cities were growing and different crafts were developing. Southern colonies (Virginia, Carolina, Georgia, etc.) took the main stream of the noble exile and the main branch of the economy here was plantation agriculture. On July 4, 1776, colonies declared their independence from England but gained actual liberty only in 1783 after the end of the war with the metropolis. So, 13 colonies became the first 13 states of the USA.

That is why, number 13 can be found on the main state symbols of the United States. Namely, 13 horizontal red and white stripes are put on the flag and the eagle on the arms, which holds a bundle of 13 arrows. The number of bands increased respectively after the emergence of the new states. Later on, only the number of "initial states" remained on the flag and as a new addition, the number of stars in the upper left part of the flag increased.

What followed afterwards was rapid expansion of the U.S. toward the West. (Fig.13). Alaska was purchased from Russia in 1867. After declaration of independence the United States system of government was transferred to the form of a federal republic led by the president. Many people may remember that George Washington became the first US President and the capital of the United States was named after him.

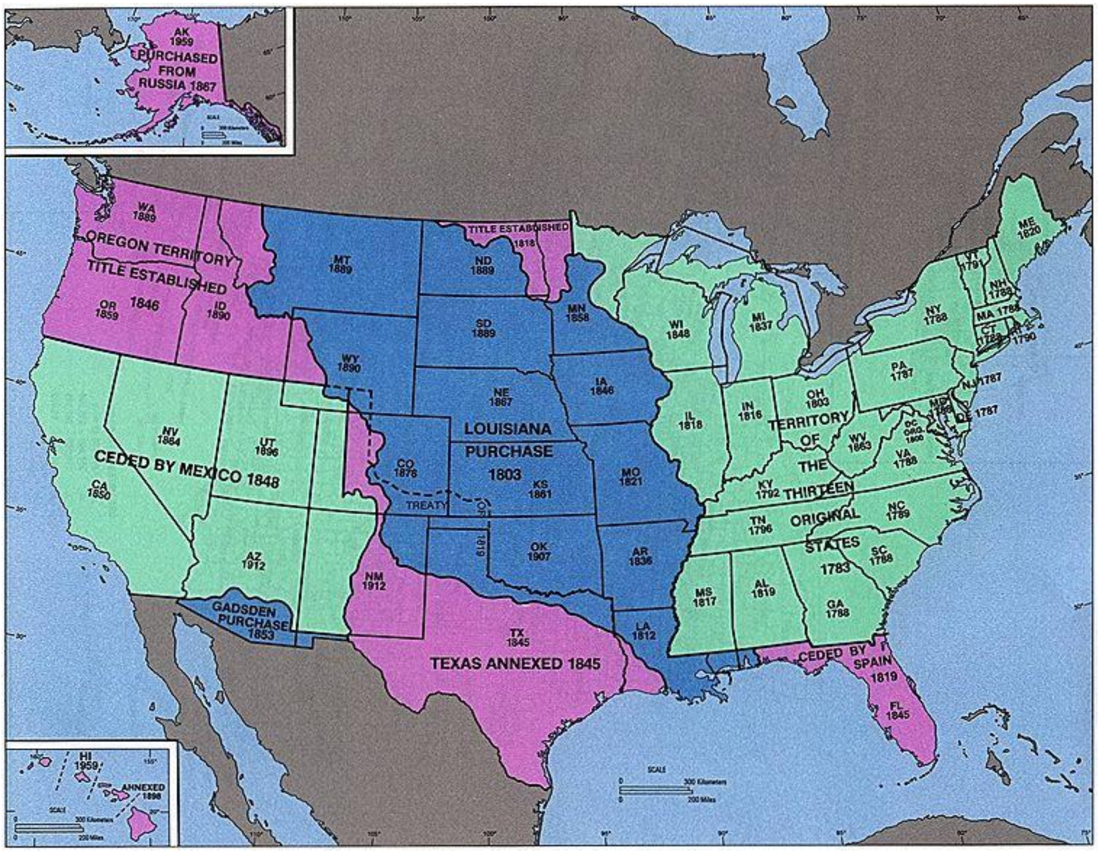


Fig. 13. Territorial enlargement of USA since the period of independence

Source: Territorial-acquisition-uscensus-bureau.jpg

The War for Independence, which is usually equated with the bourgeois revolution, led to a rapid economic development of a new country. However, at the same time, it sharply determined the distinction between the North and the South. In the North, in the 20 – 30ies of the XIX century there was an industrial revolution and big cities began to grow. Cotton, based on the labor of black slaves, was the main branch in the South. These differences led to the Civil War between North and South (1861-1865), which ended with the victory of the North.

Thereafter, in the United States new economic growth has begun, which was due to the following reasons:

1) The U.S. never knew feudalism and serfdom, the American way of agricultural development - it is a way of farming;

2) As a result of the movement to the West, the huge vacant land was colonized and western regions of USA with rich natural resources developed;

3) Immigrants continuously flowed to the capital from Europe;

4) Transcontinental railroads were built, the first of which connected New York and San Francisco with each other in 1869;

5) The U.S. has given to the world a lot of important technical inventions (Morse, Edison, etc.).

As a result of the U.S. economic recovery in the late XIX century, this country gained the advantage before the England in the field of industrial production. By the beginning of World War I, U.S. share in the World industrial production already amounted to 36% whereas in the field of the world wheat harvest and cotton, 23% and 60%, respectively. The Industrial Zone was formed in the north - eastern part of the United States in general terms, which still exists. The domestic market, which covers the entire country, was also established (Dzneladze D. 1997. P. 217).

The population of the United States grew very quickly in the era of modern times. The Census, which started in 1790, was carried out in every ten years. If at that date in the U.S. lived only 4 million inhabitants, in 1910 the number of population already amounted to 92 million - almost 23 times more! Notably, such a growth rate was due to two main reasons - high natural population growth (2-2.5% per year) and enormous scale of immigration. At the same time, urban population increased from 5 % in 1790 to 46% in 1910. By the beginning of the twentieth century, there were three city–millionaires: New York (3.4 million), Chicago (1.7 million) and Philadelphia (1.3 million) (Maksakovsky, 2009. P. 41).

It is also worth-noting that the nation was mainly formed in the second half of XVIII century as a result of mixing together immigrants from various countries of the Old World, as well as Africans – having been brought from Africa, slaves who later became Afro-Americans. Novels of F. Cooper and M. Reid clearly depict how this new nation gradually settled and occupied a vast territory of USA in the direction from the East to the West.

Economic recovery in the U.S. had a great influence on the development of material and spiritual culture. U.S. was the first country where construction of railways with many branches and motorways was started. But even more distinctive turned urban construction, which especially developed early in the second half of the XIX century and the first skyscrapers have been appeared. By the end of the New Age, the highest from them in New York, had 58 floors. A major centers of education and science of the U.S. became Universities. The oldest of them - Harvard, in a suburb of Boston - was founded in 1636. From this educational institution, five U.S. presidents and many future Nobel laureates were graduated.

Many similarities with USA in the modern era related to the development had Canada, which, after the British victory over the France in 1867 was declared as a dominion of England. First, Canada specialized in the fur trade and fisheries. Then to this, the forestry, mining, cultivation of wheat have been added. Canadian nation can also be called a nation of immigrants. But, the total population of Canada by the end of the New Age was much smaller - only 7-8 million people.

Now let's take a brief look at the next part of the world - Asia. First, it should be noted that in the modern era the geographical discovery that relates primarily to Central Asia, Siberia and the Russian Far East was finished.

The Region was experiencing big changes on the political map. In the south-western part weakened Ottoman Empire continued to lose its position. In the southern part, the main event was capturing of India by England. In the eastern part the situation in Japan, and China changed. In Japan, in 1868, the so-called revolution (restoration) of Meiji took place, which resulted in the abolishment of the feudal rule (shogunate) and starting the sole reign of the emperor, whose residence has been moved to Tokyo. The country became a constitutional monarchy and soon the territorial conquests in Asia by Japan began. In China, as a result of the bourgeois revolution in 1911, the monarchy of the Ming dynasty was overthrown and the republican system was installed. But this did not prevent the actions of England, France, Germany, Russia and Japan related to actually turning weak China to a semi-colony, dividing this Asian country under the sphere of influence of the leading European states. In addition, France has seized Indochina, Japan - Korea and the U.S. - Philippines (Fig. 14).

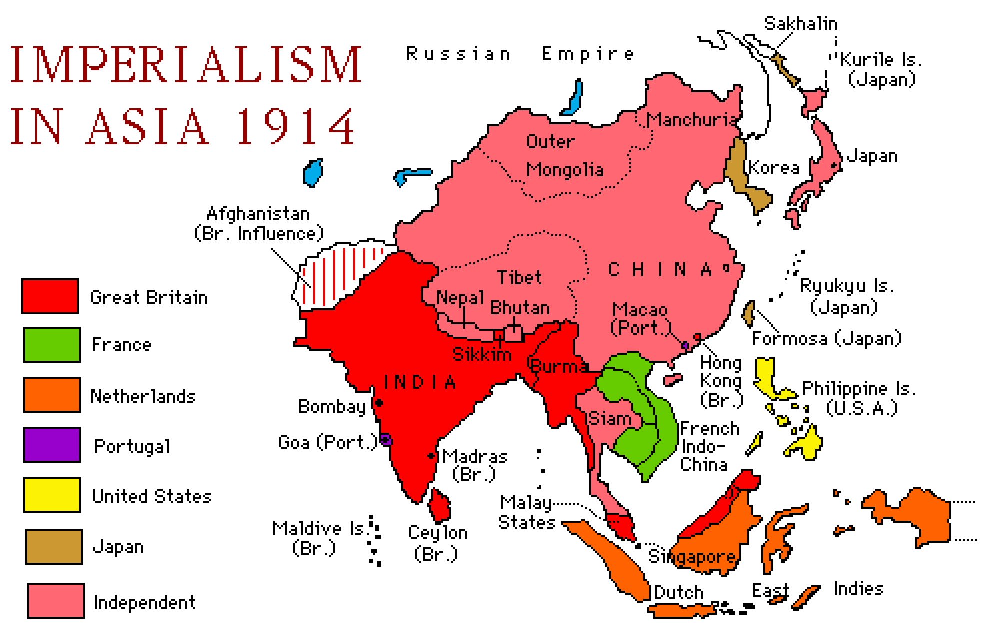


Fig. 14. Political map of Asia in 1914

Source:http://imgarcade.com/1/asia-1914/

This political development was largely reflected on the economy of Asian countries, which in comparison with Europe and North America, was much more backward because of the predominance of the old feudal relations. Basically, the former specialization was preserved: India led in the production of cotton textiles, tea, gems supply whereas China produced porcelain, paper, tea and cotton. Only Japan, which joined after 1868 on the path to the development of capitalism and monopolies, reported progress in the development of heavy industry.

Population of Asia increased from 410 million in 1700 to 950 million in 1900, while China (430 million) and India (300 million) remained the biggest countries. The share of urban population in the early twentieth century in most countries continued to be very low. Nevertheless, the cities, especially, big ones, already fulfilled their command functions in the organization of the territory. This, of course, first of all, applies to the city - millionaires - Tokyo, Shanghai and Calcutta (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 43).

The ethnic map of Asia was formed by the end of the New Age in general terms. Incidentally, one of the main features of the development of spiritual culture of its peoples, its civilizations remained preserving the role of those religions which have been mentioned above for several times.

In Africa, the era of modern times accounts for almost all geographic discoveries, especially, in the middle of XIX century. Travels of Livingstone, Stanley, Speke and many other researchers of this continent need to be remembered here as well as the problem of resolving the four mysteries of Africa - the Nile, Niger, Congo, Zambezi, and the Great Lake.

There are those discoveries, which became an essential prerequisite in the conquest of the African continent by European countries. If in 1870, colonies of European countries covered only 11 % of the territory of Africa, by the end of the New Age, all of Africa was actually turned into a colonial continent (Fig. 15). Liberia and Abyssinia (Ethiopia) were formally independent. This political development of Africa left an imprint on its farming economy (Neidze V. 2004. P. 6). First, North (Arab) Africa was far ahead before Tropical (Black) Africa. Second, for a long time, Europeans in Africa were only interested in gold and slaves. It was only much later that their interest moved to mineral and agricultural resources of the continent. In the XIX century, first mining areas which still exist, already began to be formed. The largest of them originated in South Africa.

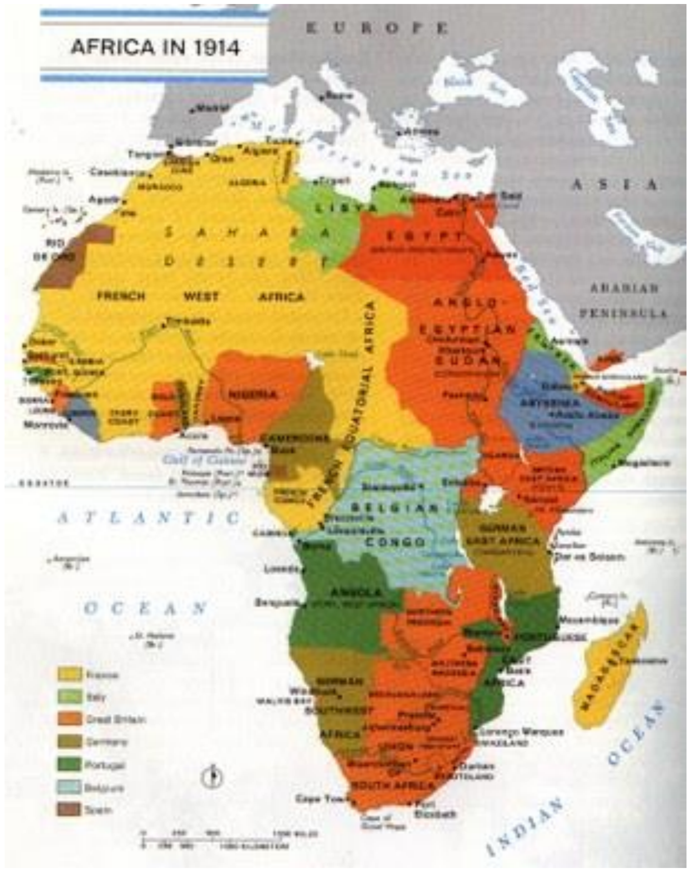


Fig . 15. Colonial division of Africa by 1914

Source:http://hrsbstaff.ednet.ns.ca/bkhan/images/hgs_images/AficImprlsm.jpg

It was here that in the 70 - 80s of the XIX century, the world's largest reserves of gold and diamonds were discovered. "Gold Rush" has led to the rapid growth of Johannesburg, which has become the world leader in gold mining. The same applies to diamonds, opened in Kimberley, where surging from around the world, 50 thousand miners began to dig makeshift Kimberley`s pipe.

The population of Africa increased from 65 to 130 million people from 1750 to 1910, but, in general, especially, in the XVII and XVIII centuries, it grew very slowly, despite high natural growth. This is explained by famine, epidemics as well as an even greater extent of the slave trade, from which, according to some estimates, Africa has lost a total of 100 million people! (Maksakovsky, 2009. P. 45)

In the system of international division of labor, geographical Africa acted as a typical agro- raw materials appendage – an: supplement of European metropolitan countries.

Latin America in modern times resembled Africa in terms of broad geographical knowledge of the continent. But it differed from Africa in respect with the events on the political map, similar to early XIX century, when Spanish, and later the Portuguese colonial empires here actually collapsed as a result of national liberation revolutions in place of which 19 new republics were founded. However, economically they were quite weak, and soon became dependent on the UK followed by the United States. The population of Latin America has grown from 14 million in 1750 to 64 million in 1910. This rapid growth was due to three main reasons: 1) high natural increase; 2) mass immigration from Europe; 3) import of black slaves from Africa. Brazil (23 million) and Mexico (15 million) stood out from individual countries in terms of the number of population (Maksakovsky, 2009. P. 45).

Discoveries and colonization of Australia and Oceania ended in the modern times and colonial division of this region took place, in which Australia and New Zealand became dominions of Great Britain. At the first stage, metropolis used Australia as the place of exile and then it began to grow sheep breeding, grain farming and mining of the mineral raw materials. However, Australia's population in 1910 did not reach even 7 million people (Maksakovsky, 2009. P. 45).

Thus, two most important conclusions should be drawn related to the modern times. First, political-territorial division of the world at the crossroad of XIX and XX centuries must be taken into consideration as a result of which ten colonial empires with a total population of 600 million people have been founded. The first one among them was the British Empire, which had an area of 33 million km^2 with a population of about 400 million people. The second is the French empire with the corresponding figures of 11 million km^2 and 55 million people. The colony, protectorate, dominion - a self-governing, mainly resettlement colony, served as major forms of colonialism. The so-called semi-colonies, such as, China and Persia were founded (Chitadze N. 2011. P. 94)

Secondly, great powers of that time divided the world between one another in respect with economy. Relationship between colonies and the metropolis still played a crucial role in the international geographical division of labor. At the same time, colonies served the role of the following: 1) sources of mineral, agricultural raw materials and food; 2) providers of the cheap labor 3) markets of goods for metropolis; 4) areas of attracting excessive bureaucracy from Metropolis; 5) military-strategic bridgehead.

However, the balance of forces between the great powers of that time did not remain stable. It has changed, and, accordingly, there was a desire to once again remake the world, which was already admittedly divided both politically and economically. As a result, two opposing military - political blocs - that of Central Powers, which included Germany, Austria-Hungary, Turkey and Bulgaria and the Entente (from French Entente - consent), made of France, Britain, Russia, Serbia and some other countries, were formed. Differences between them led to the First World War 1914-1918., in which 34 countries participated and the loss amounted to 10 million dead and 20 million wounded. This war and the October military coup in Russia in 1917, closely associated with it, radically - substantially changed the political and economic picture of the world (Encyclopedia of the World History. 2010. p. 396).

Newest time era

Two important caveats will be made at the beginning of this chapter. First, that with regard to the reference to the epoch of the newest time, historians do not have a common point of view. If earlier it was unreservedly believed that the boundary between modern and newest (contemporary) periods is the First World War, nowadays very often, according to some historians, the newest – most recent time includes the entire twentieth century. However, we proceed from the previous ideas. Secondly, that we will not consider the whole era of the Newest time, but only it's the first half - until the end of World War II - in order to consider in the chapters that follow the recent political and economic problems not to be based on historical and geographical introduction, but to review the main events in the framework of the modern world political map, modern world economy, etc.

Let's start with considering political-geographic consequences of the First World War that significantly affected Europe's political map, where great changes were due to the influence of Versailles peace treaties signed by five countries defeated in this war.

Despite the global nature of international controversy, political-geographic consequences primarily affected Europe's political map, where great changes were caused under the influence of Versailles peace treaties, which were signed with those five countries, which were defeated in this war. The first of them was actually signed with Germany within the framework of the Treaty of Versailles.

It happened in the Palace of Versailles Hall in June 28, 1919, i.e. after exactly five years of the assassination of the heir of the Austro - Hungarian throne, Archduke Franz Ferdinand in Sarajevo. This historical episode led to the outbreak of the First World War.

According to the Treaty of Versailles, Germany was forced to cede 13% of its territory (10% of the population) to France, Belgium, Denmark, Poland and Lithuania (Neidze, 2006. p. 6).

Another important change in the political map of Europe was the collapse of the multinational "patchwork " of the Austro -Hungarian Empire, on the place of which Austria, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia (until 1929 it was known as the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes) have been founded and Poland, Romania and Italy received considerable accessions of this territory. In addition, Bulgaria and Turkey were forced to deliver part of their territories to Greece. As a result, the map of Europe has gained much different appearance (Fig. 16).

Fig. 16. Europe after the First World War

Source:http://orientalreview.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/europe_1919.jpg

Political and geographical changes after the war occurred in other parts of the world too. Germany has lost all four of its colonies in Africa, and Turkey - possessions in the Near East. But, neither those countries nor others have become independent states. In 1919 the League of Nations was established to promote cooperation between the peoples and strengthen peace and security – (Basic Facts about the United Nations. 2004. P. 3).

Citing the fact that the peoples of these territories (Near East) "are not able to manage themselves independently", the newly founded organization has issued the mandate for the management of those territories by the victorious powers. As a result, the following mandatory (mandated) territories have appeared on the political map: In Africa - Tanganyika, Togo, Cameroon, South - West Africa, in the Near East - Palestine, Transjordan, Iraq (The British Mandate), Syria and Lebanon (French mandate).

Consequently, the First World War did not significantly influence the colonial system of imperialism. Except Germany, all other colonial empires were preserved. The British and French ones even increased. For example, in 1923 British colonies occupied 35 million km^2 with a population of over 400 million people and colonies of France - 12 million km^2 with a population of 55 million people. The area of the British colonies exceeded 176 times the metropolis. Almost all of Africa remained colonial. The share of the colonial possessions (with the mandated territories) in the area of the world covered 45% and the population - 32% (Maksakovsky, 2009. P.47).

But these political consequences of the First World War were not limited by the above-mentioned events. After the war there was an unprecedented rise of the revolutionary movement. In Europe, a number of countries turned from empires into republics as a result of revolutions. For example, Germany turned into the republic from being an empire. Asia, namely, Iran, Mongolia and China got caught in revolutions. The same happened in Egypt, Africa and Mexico, Latin America.

But the most major revolutionary developments have occurred in this period in Russia, which became the center of support of the radical pro-communist forces in many other countries. The October Bolshevick Military Coup was a negative event in the world history, which led to the division of the World into two systems - socialist and capitalist. Another important event in this negative series was the merger in December 1922, when four Soviet republics that have emerged on the territory of the former Russian Empire promoted the formation of the Communist country with a totalitarian regime - Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR).

Now let's review the economic consequences of the WWI. A priori, we can assume that they have been the most severe for the lose countries in this war. In Germany, industrial production was only slightly more than 1/3 of the prewar level, the transport system was destroyed and external economic relations disorganized. The country was forced to pay to Britain and France large reparations which further enhanced hyperinflation. But, a long war had extremely negative impact on the economy of the victorious countries too. During the war England lost half of its merchant fleet, the links between Metropolis and colonies were disrupted and the debt to the United States was so huge that up to 40 % of the state budget had to be spent annually. During the war industrial production fell by 2/5 in France with agricultural by one third. With regard to Russia, not only the First World War but also the Civil War of 1917-1922 should be kept in mind, when, from 8 to 13 million people died as the result of hunger, disease, communist terror and hostilities (estimates vary). Industrial production was almost completely paralyzed and agriculture decreased twice (in the spring of 1918 50 grams of bread by the cards were given to the population in Petrograd whereas in Moscow it was 100 g) (Maksakovsky, 2009. P. 48).

The only country whose economy during the years of the World War greatly increased, were the United States, which joined into the war on the side of the Entente only in 1917 (but by the summer of 1918 the US were able to throw about 1 million military servicemen to Europe). During the war, the industrial production in the U.S. has increased significantly. More importantly, the country became the world's financier, and New York turned into a financial center, which has surpassed London. U.S. strengthened its trading positions in Canada, Latin America, and Europe itself. By the key economic indicators, they were far ahead of all other countries, becoming the leader of the capitalist world. This meant that the era of euro-centrism, which was characteristic of the new time was over (Encyclopedia of the World History. 2010. p.400-401).

The changes discussed by us in the framework of the world balance of power affected the entire economic development of the world in the interwar period. The beginning of the post-war period was more or less encouraging. After World War I all the leading countries have begun to restore their economy and its restructuring on a new technical basis. In this case most of the time to overcome the post-war economic chaos was necessary for Germany and Russia. But ultimately, economic stabilization has been achieved. The U.S. even experienced the period of economic prosperity.

However, this process lasted only until the end of 1929, when the economic crisis of 1929-1933 took place. It was the most profound and long-lasting in the history of capitalism and became known as "the Great Depression." The crisis that began in the U.S. was interrelated with the financial collapse at the New York Stock Exchange on October 29, 1929, and it most seriously affected this country. During the years of crisis, industrial production and income per capita in the U.S. fell by almost half, a significant portion of banks went bankrupt and unemployment seized tens of millions of people. Several years were necessary for the U.S to avoid the "Great Depression" and the problem was resolved only during the implementation of the decisive "New Deal" of President Franklin Roosevelt, who called for an unprecedented government intervention in the most important areas of life, including, the regulation of the economy.

Such interference can be demonstrated by one of the projects of regional policy. In 1933, Roosevelt signed the law creating the Administration of Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) which was preceded by the task related to the transformation of the rather backward region of the American South. This is when the construction of dozens of dams and hydroelectric power plants, thermal power plants began and then, after the Second World War the nuclear power plant was constructed. Their overall capacity now reaches 40 million KW.

The economic crisis of 1929-1933 substantially affected the countries of the Western Europe. In Germany, over the three years, industrial production fell by 40%, in France - 30%, in the UK - 25%. But after the crisis in the second half of the 30 - s, New economic growth has not occurred (Maksakovsky, 2009. P. 49).

The share of the great powers in the world industrial production (%), 1920-1938 years

Countries	1920	1929	1932	1937	1938
USA	45,0	43,3	31,8	35,1	28,7
USSR	3,0	5,0	11,5	14,1	17,6

Germany	4,4	11,1	10,6	11,4	13,2
Great Britain	8,0	9,4	10,9	9,4	9,2
France	5,2	6,6	6,9	4,5	4,5
Japan	2,0	2,5	3,5	3,5	3,8

Table 1. Role of the leading powers in the World Economy. 1920-1938 years

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P.49

In the course of socio-economic and political geography it is always necessary to pay special attention to the development of International Geographic Division of Labor. It should be recognized that the period between the two world wars in this respect was extremely tense. First, international economic relations were disorganized by the World War I and still not being fully recovered, they were again subjected to severe stress during the crisis of 1929-1933, when countries tried to raise trade barriers and implement a kind of supra-protectionism. As a result, throughout the interwar period, international trade was actually at the same level. That is why, this period is often called the period of disintegration of the world economy.

But the 30ies of the twentieth century were not difficult only because of economic time trials. It was also the time of formation of the two hotbeds of international tension, one of which originated in Asia, and the other - in Europe. The first of these was associated with the policy of Japan whereas the second - Germany.

During this period Japan was developed as a militarist state, which was looking for the way out from the economic crisis, especially, by foreign expansion. First, in 1931-1932 this country captured the Chinese territory – Manchuria and created a puppet state of Manchukuo ("Manchu State"). Then, in 1937, taking advantage from the civil war in China, it has invaded in the eastern and southern parts of the country, capturing its most important economic centers - Shanghai, Nanjing, Wuhan, Canton. Moreover, Japan attacked the Mongolian People's Republic (Khalkhyn goal) and Soviet Primorye (Lake Khasan). By the end of 30ies Japan withdrew from the League of Nations and further intensified militarization and state regulation of the economy.

In Germany, under the condition of the crisis of 1929-1933., from which the government could not find a way out, began the rapid growth of the influence of the National Socialists, headed by Hitler, which led to the establishment of the fascist dictatorship in 1933 and further militarization of not only the economy but also the entire society. Within a few years, Germany managed its economic potential ahead of all other countries in Western Europe.

“The Nazis have admittedly called their country the "Third Reich", or literally the third empire, the third kingdom”. This term was borrowed by them from the medieval mystical teachings of the three kingdoms. Nazis considered the medieval Holy Roman Empire and the German Empire, which existed in 1871-1918 years historical embodiment of the first two kingdoms. The third or "millennial" Reich was proclaimed by fascist Germany (Joshua S. Goldstein. Jon C. Pavehouse. 2010-2011. P. 29).

In 1936 formalization of the German- Italian bloc was reported (in Italy the Nazis came to power in the 20es). Japan joined this unit in the same year. Thus, the Anti-Commintern Pact was established, which received the name of geopolitical "axis Berlin - Rome - Tokyo." The first victory of fascism was reported in Spain, during the civil war of 1936-1939, which ended with the victory of General Franco. What followed were direct territorial conquests of Germany in Europe. In 1938, there was the annexation of Austria, which was officially incorporated in the "Third Reich" and called Ostmark. In the same year, under the Munich agreement with Britain and France, the dismemberment of Czechoslovakia was started and in 1939 it was finally completed. Under this background, of course, the Soviet-German non-aggression pact signed in August 1939 looked very strange, which historians have long associated with the strategic interests of the Soviet Union, but then began to evaluate it with much more critical positions (Joshua S. Goldstein. Jon C. Pavehouse. 2010-2011. P. 30).

The above-mentioned two outbreaks of international tension naturally evolved into World War II. This war, prepared by the world reaction and unleashed by fascist states - Germany, Italy and Japan in agreement with the totalitarian Soviet Communist Regime (as it was mentioned above, one of the example of it was signing Molotov-Ribentrop pact, signed between Germany and USSR in 1939), began as a war between two groups and ideologies – fascist (Germany, Italy) and democratic (UK, France and later USA) where each was pursuing its own geopolitical goals. Thus, Germany was trying to revise the Versailles peace treaties as well as create influence in Central and Eastern Europe. Italy has sought to consolidate its military- political and economic dominance in the Balkans and North-East Africa. Japan hoped to continue its territorial expansion in the Pacific. Britain, France and the United States, which were interested in the fact that the system of international relations remained profitable for them the status quo (a Latin term that means the situation that exists at the moment) opposed the “axis” countries.

World War II began on September 1, 1939, when Germany attacked Poland. Early morning of this day the German battleship "Schleswig-Holstein" fired the Polish zone in the Baltic port of Danzig - these were the first shots of a new world war. Poland's fate was sealed in fact because Hitler had earlier said: "I once and forever erase Poland from the map of Europe." (The New York Times. 1941) In 1940 the Germans invaded first Denmark and Norway followed Belgium and the Netherlands. This was followed by the occupation of France and the beginning of the "Battle for Britain". In 1941, the fascist states divided and actually occupied Yugoslavia and Greece. So, almost all of the mainland of the Western Europe was ruled by Germany, where this country began to establish its "new order." It should be noted that the Soviet Union in 1939-1941 also implemented its aggressive policy and expanded its borders to the west due to the occupation of Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Eastern part of Poland, Bessarabia (from Romania) and part of Finland (Encyclopedia of the World History. 2010. p. 413).

The decision to attack the Soviet Union was made by Germany in 1940, when Hitler approved the plan "Barbarossa", providing Blitzkrieg against another totalitarian country with access to the line Arkhangelsk - Astrakhan within two or three months. The German attack on the Soviet Union occurred on June 22, 1941. We should analyze that since the German attack on the Soviet Union the nature of World War II was changed. The coalition was created, which included about 50 states under the leadership of the USA, UK, France, USSR and China by the end of the war. In summer of 1944, the Western allies opened a second front in Europe.

There were temporary the successes of Japan at the first stage of war in Asia – Japan reported temporary success. The country entered into the Second World War on the side of Germany in December 1941, when it suddenly attacked Pearl Harbor in Hawaii - the main base of the U.S. Navy in the Pacific. This provided its full freedom of action on the seas and for a short period of time allowed to capture the Philippines, Indonesia, Malaya, Burma, Thailand and approach India. But at the end of the war the United States and Great Britain caused a number of serious injuries to Japan. In August 1945, American bombers dropped the first two atomic bombs on the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. In the same month the Soviet Union and China entered in the war with Japan.

Later Japan signed the act of capitulation before allies.

World War II was the most destructive and bloody in the history of mankind. It lasted 2,194 days, involved 72 states, the number of mobilized reached 110, and the dead - 62 million people (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 52).

Considering the main issues related to the war, from the geographic point of view, the question related to the political-geographical and economic results of the Second World War is of particular interest.

Political-geographic outcomes are primarily expressed by the defeat of Nazi aggressive and militaristic states. Postwar Germany's fate was sealed at the Crimea (February 1945) and Potsdam (July - August 1945) conferences by the leaders of USA, Great Britain and USSR. According to the decisions of the conference, Germany was divided into four zones of occupation - Soviet, American, British and French; Berlin was divided into four sectors. This type of occupation lasted until 1949, when on the base of the three western zones Federal Republic of Germany (FRG), and from the eastern zone - the German Democratic Republic (GDR) were founded.

In addition, Germany ceded to Poland a significant portion of its territory in the east which was revived as an independent state within the new borders. Austria again became independent. Some other changes got manifested on the political map of Europe among which special attention should be focused on the territorial "additions" to the USSR. Namely, part of the German East Prussia became the Kaliningrad region, the territory to Transcarpathian Ukraine was transferred from Czechoslovakia and Finland Pechenga area was occupied by Soviets (Fig. 17).

Fig. 17. Territorial changes in Europe after World War II

Source: http://www.abovetopsecret.com/forum/thread1029969/pg1

In Asia, Japan has returned all captured territories during the war. In 1945, in accordance with the Act of Unconditional Capitulation, Japan also delivered to the Soviet Union, Southern Sakhalin and the Northern Territories (according to the Russian position Kuril Islands).

Obviously, World War II influenced the colonial system too, especially, because many colonies also were involved in WW II. Korea, Vietnam, Indonesia, Philippines, India, Pakistan, Jordan, Lebanon, Syria have already gained political independence in the first post-war years in Asia. The mandate system also has been transformed. The United Nations (UN) was established in 1945, and abolished the old League of Nations mandate, but most of the former mandated territories transformed into trusteeship territories, when the control was transferred to the UK, France and USA. In 1947 the total area of British possessions fell to30 million km2 with its population decreasing to 105 million people. Although, the area of colonies still prevailed the metropolis by 51 times. Together with the Trusteeship Territories, the area of the colonies in the world in the 1947 decreased to 25%, while the population - up to 8-9%. This means that the collapse of the colonial system has already begun. It mainly touched Asia, while Africa remained predominantly colonial mainland (Maksakovsky. 2009. p. 55).

Now, let`s briefly summarize the economic consequences of the World War II. The only power, which heightened economy for the years of the war (this applies to World War I too) once again were the United States, which did not experience any military action on its territory (except the Japanese attack on December 7, 1941). If we consider that the losses of the economy of UK, France, Japan and USSR during the war were extremely strong, it is not surprising to observe the rapid increase of many global indicators of the U.S. American industrial production for 1938-1948 years has doubled, and its share in the world capitalist production has increased from 40 to 62%. U.S. gold reserves amounted to 80% of the world. Under these conditions, U.S. Secretary of State A. Marshall proposed the idea of large-scale assistance to the countries of Europe - the so-called "Marshall Plan". This plan indeed helped Europe to restore the economy and democratize the political system.

It seemed in that period that rather convenient prospects appeared for the world`s political and economic development. However, this did not happen. In fact, "cold war" between the recent anti-Hitler coalition members already began in 1946-1947. In 1949 the political-military block - North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and in 1955 Warsaw Block, de-facto headed by USSR were founded. All this could affect the political map of the world and the world economy (NATO Handbook, 2006. P.15).

Political map of the world in the second half of XX - beginning of XXI century.

Political map of the world – is a very complex and dynamic formation. It is complicated because it combines many different kinds of state and territorial entities. It is dynamic because these formations are often modified - either in size and, therefore, within the boundaries, or by the state system. Sometimes changes in the political map of the world are considered into quantitative (increase or decrease of the number of countries) and qualitative (the achievement of independence, change the form of government) aspects. But it is not always easy to determine a clear distinction between those and other changes. In any case, you have to assume that a good knowledge of contemporary political map of the world – is a necessary element of geographical culture of each person and even more when the person has to receive higher geographical education.

The political map of the world has undergone tremendous quantitative and qualitative changes in our time.

First, the total number of its subjects, i. e. countries and administrative areas has increased significantly. However, various sources give different information (230, 243 and even 257).

Second, the number of independent (sovereign) states has significantly increased. In 1947 there were 76 such states while in 2012 there were already 193 (http://worldatlas.com/nations.htm), all of which are the members of the UN. Africa maintains the leading position according to the number of independent states (54) (Neidze. 2004. P. 11), followed by Europe – 47 (Neidze. 2004. P. 7), Asia 45 (Neidze. 2004. P.10-11).

Third, the political orientation of many states has repeatedly changed over the past decade that was in some cases easier, while in others strongly hampered the development of international relations, which also directly or indirectly affect the world political map.

Summarizing the most important political events of the second half of XX and beginning of XXI centuries, it can be stated that had two global-historical processes had the greatest influence on the political map of the world in this time period.

The first of these is the collapse of the colonial system of imperialism. For example, the number of the countries, which have gained political independence after World War II prevail 120 (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 56).

As we have mentioned, chronologically disintegration and then the collapse of the colonial system on the first stage took place (in 40-60-ies. of XX C.) in Asia, on the political map of which appeared 27 new independent states, including, large countries like India, Pakistan, Indonesia, Vietnam, Myanmar, Iraq, etc. Nowadays, there are no colonies on the political map of Asia (Neidze. 2004. P. 9).

13 new independent states have appeared in Latin America since the early 60s. of XX C. (Neidze. 2004. P. 13-14) whereas 12 ones did so in the Pacific since the end of the decade (Neidze. 2004. P.16). In Europe, independence was gained by the former British colony Malta. Additionally, by 1994, the UN trusteeship territories have been exhausted: All 11 of these territories became fully independent or gained self-governance (Basic Facts about the United Nations. 2004. P. 13).

In Africa, collapse of the colonial system began in the 50s of the twentieth century, and at the first stage it covered socio-economically more developed ones - North (Arab) Africa. The year 1960 is known as the “Year of Africa”, when in just one year independence was achieved by 17 former colonies which were located in sub-Saharan or "Black" Africa rather than not in the North. In the future, the process of decolonization continued so that by the mid 90s of XX C., the number of newly independent states in Africa has reached 49 (Fig. 18) (Daniel Schwartz. 2010). This means that Africa is no longer a colonial mainland. As for some islands, they are still remaining in colonial dependence, but their share in the area and population of Africa is very low.

Fig. 18. The decolonization of Africa after World War II (indicated years of independence)

Source: http://kids.britannica.com/comptons/art-55219/Many-African-and-Middle-Eastern-countries-gained-independence-beginning-in

Many African countries tend to adopt new names after independence. In some cases, they revived the names of state formations of the African peoples existing in the Middle Ages. Thus, the Gold Coast became Ghana, French Sudan - Mali, Dahomey - Benin, Upper Volta - Burkina Faso, the former Belgian Congo - Zaire, first, and then the Democratic Republic of Congo, Southern Rhodesia - Zimbabwe, Northern Rhodesia - Zambia, Nyasaland – Malawi, Bechuanaland – Botswana (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 58). It is worth mentioning that, the two different Rhodesias got their name after the famous colonial leader Cecil Rhodes, organizer of the British capture of these territories.

Importantly, most former colonies gained independence by relatively peaceful means. But in some cases the metropolis tried to keep their holdings at any price. Wars waged by Britain in Malaya, France in Algeria and Indochina, the Netherlands in Indonesia, Portugal in Angola and Mozambique serve as good examples of such actions. Another, softer way to hold the former colonies in orbit of metropolitan countries was used. For example, France has announced some of its territories, mainly, island possessions (Martinique, Guadeloupe, etc.) as overseas departments which to some extent turned into the overseas parts of France whereas others got established as overseas territories. In 1947 United Kingdom established a new political entity - the British Commonwealth of nations existing since early 30s of the twentieth century. It unified the most recent British colonies and some territories still under UK governance. As of 2013, the Commonwealth unites 54 countries and territories located in all parts of the world, with a total population of 1.7 billion people (Figure. 19) (The Commonwealth. 2013). The United States granted the status of the state freely associated with the U.S. to Puerto Rico and several island nations of Oceania.

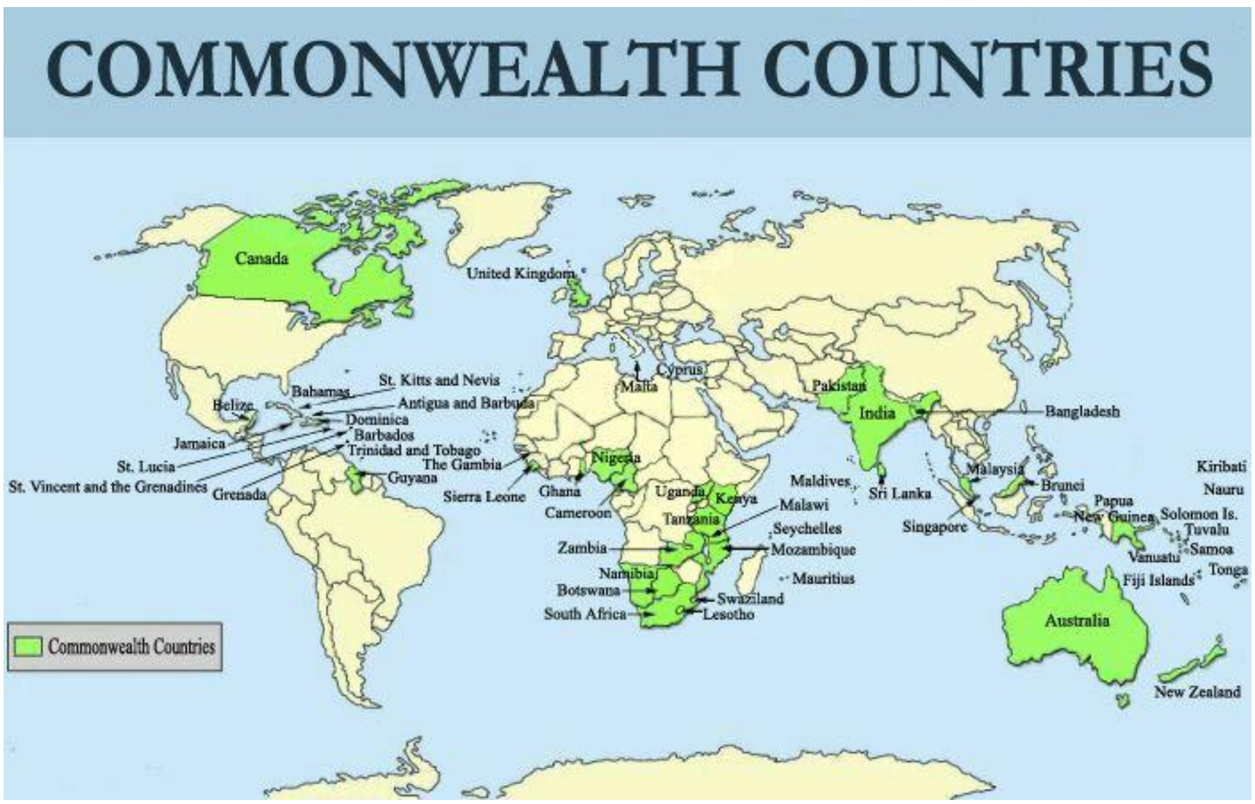


Fig. 19. Commonwealth countries, led by Britain

Source: http://www.ispilledthebeans.com/godsavethequeen/thecommonwealth.html

But such measures could not stop the global process of decolonization, which led, as noted above, to the formation of 102 new states (before the collapse of USSR) called liberated countries.

The second global historical process, until the early 90-ies, which had a huge impact on the development of the political map of the world, was the formation of the world communist system. On the postwar political map it covered 15 socialist countries, occupying the territory of more than 34 million km^2 in the aggregate (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 60). In Europe and Asia, they formed a single territorial array, occupying two thirds of the area of these parts of the world and concentrating approximately half of their population. Another communist country (Cuba) was in the Western Hemisphere.

Those communist countries which included the Soviet Union and the six countries of Eastern Europe considered as a part of this world system, created the Warsaw Treaty Organization in 1955. Membership in joint economic organizations, such as, the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA) can be considered another landmark of this community, in which, besides the above-mentioned countries, Vietnam, Mongolia and Cuba were also included.

Undoubtedly, nowadays, mentioning the world communist socialist system is mainly of historical interest. However, within a few decades of the twentieth century, it largely determined the content and nature of international relations, which in 40-80-ies reflected the global confrontation between Democracy and Communist Totalitarianism, East and West, the Warsaw Pact and NATO, the USSR and the USA and those tensions determined the "cold war" between two political, economic and ideological systems. This war, which led to the division of the world into two opposing systems, found expression in a hitherto unprecedented arms race, including, nuclear. It has become an impediment to solving the basic problems of the world development, the source of political, economic and social challenges in different regions of the world, in many cases directly related to its political map.

This argument can not be considered in details. However, its specific examples can be confirmed. Starting from the political map of Europe, the Berlin crisis of 1948, which became a kind of prologue to freeze the issue of the unity of Germany and the construction of the Berlin Wall in 1961 that divided the city into two parts are worth mentioning (Henry Kissinger. 1994. Pp. 423-445).

Armed confrontation between two world systems on the political map of Asia primarily affected Korea and Vietnam - the countries separated by the war into two parts with the different socio-political regimes. The Korean War of 1950-1953, was the result of sharp confrontation between the DPRK and the Republic of Korea to achieve reunification (Henry Kissinger. 1994. Pp. 473-492). But this goal was not achieved by either side, which resulted in the signing of the cease-fire agreement that persists to this day. But the Vietnam War of 1964-1973, in which the United States were involved on the side of South Vietnam whereas the North side was supported by USSR, eventually, led to the reunification of the country and the formation of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam (Henry Kissinger. 1994. Pp. 620-642).

With regard to Latin America, one of the most acute conflicts of the "cold war" - the so-called Cuban crisis was reported here in 1962, which really brought the world to the line of nuclear catastrophe. The essence of this crisis was the fact that the Soviet leaders deployed the medium-range missiles in Cuba aimed to the United States with the purpose to protect the regime of Fidel Castro, who organized the so-called revolution in 1959 and, in response to this, authorities of USA imposed a naval blockade of Cuba threatening preemptive strikes against Soviet bases on the island (Henry Kissinger. 1994. Pp. 568-594).

These examples related to the influence on the political map of the “Cold War” World, of course, are not limited. Additionally, two warring military-political alliances led constant struggle to attract to their side as much as possible the number of young liberated countries. As a result, on the one hand, a group of countries with socialist orientation was formed, which relied on the political support and economic aid to the Soviet Union, represented in a large amount in Africa. On the other hand, the U.S. and its allies were able to draw some of the newly independent countries of Asia in their military-political blocs (CENTO, SEATO), which, however, then have been disbanded. But, it should be pointed out that related to the liberated countries most of them did not allow themselves to be drawn into any of the warring factions and organized mass movement of non-alignment. In the late 80-ies more than 100 countries joined this movement (Joshua S. Goldstein. Jon C. Pavehouse. 2010-2011. pp. 63-68).

By contrast, significant changes started to appear in the relations between East and West in the second half of the 80s, which ultimately led to the long and exhausting "cold war." These changes were caused primarily by a very conducting and rational policy of the US President, R. Reagan`s Administration related to the fighting against the totalitarian communist system, which also coincided with the concept of the new political thinking of the new Soviet leader M. Gorbachev. As a result, a real political and then military détente finally started and international tensions subsided. The attitude of hostility and distrust gradually began to give way to good neighborly relations and then partnership. And, most importantly, it has concerned the relationship between the two superpowers - the USSR and the USA. However, during Gorbachev's “perestroika”, the balance of power between two countries started to change pretty quickly, and in favor of the United States. As a consequence of this process, in the late 80's - early 90-ies of the twentieth century, fundamental qualitative changes occurred on the political map of the world, which in the first place applied to Europe and then affected other parts of the world.

First, it was the collapse of the Soviet Union as a totalitarian system and the federal state. Before the disintegration of USSR, Latvia, Lithuania and Estonia became sovereign countries (September 1991), and later, in December 1991, twelve new independent states were founded in the post-soviet space.

Secondly, it was the unification of the two German states (FRG and GDR) and a reconstruction of a single state - the Federal Republic of Germany - after a forty-year period of its political divisions.

Third, largely peaceful ("velvet") revolutions of democratic and anti-totalitarian character were carried out in the countries of Eastern Europe. As a result, these countries have begun the transition from a planned socialist to a market economy, i.e. to establish a new social order.

Fourth, as a consequence of all these radical political reforms, Warshaw Block has stopped its functioning. This meant disintegration of the world communist system.

New quantitative and qualitative changes appeared on the political map of Europe in the early 90-ies. They were connected with the collapse of the two federal states - the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (SFRY), on the territory of which the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (later divided into Serbia and Montenegro), Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia were formed and federal Czechoslovakia, from which stood out the sovereign Republics - Czech Republic and Slovakia. It was a kind of a chain reaction of political disengagement, started by the collapse of the USSR. To apply simple arithmetic calculation, as a result of the collapse of the USSR, 15 new independent states were formed whereas the breakup of Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia led to 5 and 2, respectively. In fact, during less than two years 22 new states have been appeared on the political map of the world! (Neidze V. 2004. p. 7).

In conclusion, let's take a general look at the political map of the world at the beginning of the XXI century. Of course, in recent years quantitative and qualitative changes also occurred, but they were relatively small. The main thing is to shape the international arena entirely by a new balance of power.

Immediately after the collapse of the USSR, many believed that with the completion of the ideological, political, economic and military confrontation between the two world systems, the era of universal brotherhood and peace should come. But it has not happened. New threats and challenges, related to terrorism, WMD proliferation, conflicts, corruption, etc. still serve as the problem facing the international society.

While discussing the post-cold war period from the positive point of view, it is also necessary to underline activation of the process of globalization, which is interrelated with the development of the integration processes among the states, increasing the role of information technologies under the condition of scientific-technical progress.

Chapter 3. Modern World Political Map

Classification and typology of the countries

Many geographers at their works wrote that – In their works many geographers refer to the fact that in all its originality - the natural, economic, cultural and political - the country is the main object of the study in geography. However, with so many countries in the world, which have already been mentioned above, there exists the need of some classification (grouping) and typology. The differences between two of those terms lies in the fact that classification is usually performed on the basis of various quantitative indicators whereas typology is based on more substantive qualitative attributes.

Let's start with the classification of countries, often based on the size of the territory, population and geographical position.

According to the size of the territory, countries of the World are subdivided into very large (country-giants), large, medium, small and very small (micro-states) entities. Undoubtedly, every geographer and political scientist should possess the information of about top ten largest countries in the world (Table. 2). This especially applies here since the composition of these countries, together occupying 55% of the territory of the inhabited land is stable and it is difficult to expect any changes – no substantial changes are anticipated in the future (Joshua S. Goldstein. Jon C. Pavehouse. 2010-2011. P. 15).

The biggest country in the world – Russia is located both in Europe and Asia. The table below demonstrates that three Asian countries, two North American and two South American ones as well as one in Africa and one in Oceania belong to the largest.

Country	**Area, Million Km^2**	**Share of the area in the World %**
Russia	17,1	12,7
Canada	10,0	7,4
China	9,6	7,2
USA	9,6	7,2
Brazil	8,5	6,4
Australia	7,7	5,7
India	3,3	2,5
Argentina	2,8	2,1
Kazakstan	2,7	2,0

Sudan	2,5	1,9

Table 2. Ten biggest countries by territory

Source: http://www.listofcountriesoftheworld.com/area-land.html

The concept of the "big country" apparently has its regional specificity. To be more specific, for Europe a big country is the state with more than 500 km^2 (France, Spain, Ukraine) whereas in Africa, for example, the area amounts to more than 1 million km^2 (Sudan, Algeria, Libya, Ethiopia, etc.) (Joshua S. Goldstein. Jon C. Pavehouse. 2010-2011. P. 15).

Such regional differences also exist for the allocation of medium and small - area states. As for micro-states, this concept again more or less is identical for the different regions – more or less equally applies to different regions.

Classic examples of microstates are Andorra, Liechtenstein, San Marino, Monaco and Vatican City in Western Europe. The biggest of them - Andorra has the area of 468 km^2, and the smallest Vatican - only 0.44 km^2. Microstates, mainly island, are also prevalent in other regions of the world - for example, the Caribbean (Grenada, Barbados, Antigua and Barbuda, St. Kitts and Nevis), Oceania (Nauru, Tuvalu, Marshall Islands) and the Indian Ocean (Maldives and Seychelles). By territory, all of them are smaller than Andorra (Basic Facts about the United Nations. 2004. Pp. 297-302).

By the number of population, it is possible the same gradation of the countries. – The same distribution of countries applies to the population amount. Obviously, in contrast to the area, this figure is much more dynamic and possibly needs constant updating. This primarily refers to the most populated countries, which together account for approximately 3/5 of the total world population. They can also be called – be referred to as giant countries (Table 3).

Country	**Population, Million people (1 July, 2013)**
China	1,385,566,537
India	1,252,139,596
USA	320,050,716
Indonesia	249,865,631
Brazil	200,361,925

Pakistan	182,142,594
Nigeria	173,615,345
Bangladesh	156,594,962
Russia	142,833,689
Japan	127,143,577

Table 3. Ten biggest countries according to the number of population

Sources: UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs. 2013

http://www.internetworldstats.com/stats8.htm

As it might be expected, the list of the ten countries by the number of population is dominated by Asian states. North America is represented by the United States whereas South America, Africa and Europe and Asia by Brazil, Nigeria and Russia, respectively. If adding Mexico to this list, it will cover all countries with the population exceeding 100 million people. In most of the above-mentioned countries in Table 3, the number of people continues to grow rapidly. To be more specific, in India, the annual population growth at the beginning of XXI century equaled 15 million people (that can be compared to the total population of Kazakhstan) whereas in China, Pakistan, the United States and Nigeria, is equaled 8 million, 3.5 million and 3 million people, respectively (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 66). On the other hand, Japan's rate of population has roughly stabilized, and only Russia remains the country with constantly decreasing population. That's why, back in 1998, Pakistan overtook her in the top ten, pushing to the seventh place and in 2005 this Asian country eventually pushed Russia to the 9th place due to the rapid increase of population in Bangladesh.

Population between 50 and 100 million people is reported only in the following 13 countries: Germany, France, Britain Italy and Turkey in Europe, Vietnam, the Philippines, Thailand, Myanmar and Iran in Asia, Egypt, Ethiopia and the Democratic Republic of Congo in Africa. In 53 countries, the number of inhabitants varies from 10 to 50 million people with majority in Africa, followed by Asia, Europe and Latin America. The population of most countries in the world (60) amounts to 1 million to 10 million people, with Africa and Europe holding leading positions. In more than 40 countries, the number of residents does not reach one million people (UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs. 2013).

Countries of the world with the smallest amount of population can be highlighted among them. To be more specific, the two micro-states are Tuvalu, with the population of 11 thousand people, Nauru (13 thousand), Palau (20 thousand) in Oceania, San Marino (28 thousand) and Liechtenstein (33 thousand) in Europe. Vatican is also no exception, with less than one thousand people (UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs. 2013).

According to the importance of the geographic location, geographers usually distinguish between coastal countries and those landlocked to the oceans. The landlocked ones amount to 42, out of which 15 are located in Africa, 15 - in Europe and 10 – in Asia (not counting the exits to the internal Caspian and Aral Seas) and 2 - in Latin America (Table 4). As you know - Admittedly, lack of access to the oceans should be considered as a very unfavorable trait of the geographical position, which negatively affects the socio-economic development. Countries of tropical Africa are the most vivid examples.

Regions	Countries
Europe	Andorra, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Check Republic, Belorussia, Hungary, Lichtenstein, Luxemburg, Macedonia, Moldova, San-Marino, Slovakia, Switzerland, Vatican.
Asia	Afghanistan, Bhutan, Laos, Mongolia, Nepal, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan.
Africa	Botswana, Burkina-Faso, Burundi, Central African Republic, Chad, Ethiopia, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Lesotho, Malawi, Mali, Niger, Ruanda, Swaziland, Uganda.
Latin America	Bolivia, Paraguay

Table 4. Countries of the World, which have no exit to the Sea

Source:
http://www.worldmapsonline.com/classic_colors_world_political_map_wall_mural.htm

Countries with access to the sea can also be divided into islands (e.g. Iceland, Ireland, Sri Lanka, Madagascar, Cuba, New Zealand), not to mention the numerous island - microstates, peninsular (e.g. Spain, Portugal, Italy, Turkey, Saudi Arabia, Vietnam) and archipelagic countries. Incidentally, archipelagic countries on the political map of the world are not so few as it may seem at the first glance – there is quite an abundance of archipelagic countries on the political map of the world.

Clear examples of such countries are Japan, Philippines and Indonesia located on more than 4000, 7000 and 17 500 islands, respectively (Kopaleishvili T. 2012. P. 509). However, archipelagic States in Oceania should not be missed here. The number of islands there may not be high, but they occupy huge water spaces within official boundaries. For example, population in the Republic of Kiribati amounts to about 100 thousand people located per five million km^2! (Basic Facts about the United Nations. 2004. P. 299).

The number of neighboring countries directly bordering each particular one affects the geographical or rather the political and geographical situation.

Accordingly, Russia and China (14 countries) divide among themselves the first and second places, followed by Brazil (10), Germany, Sudan and the Democratic Republic of Congo (9), France, Austria, Turkey, Tanzania (8) (Political Map of the World. 2013). As for the countries with longest borders, land borders of Russia and China exceed 20 thousand kilometers whereas those of Brazil, India, the United States and the Democratic Republic of the Congo - 10 thousand km (Maksakovsky V. 2009. P. 68).

The issue of typology of the countries is much complicated. Although usually the basis for taking such a typology is determined by the political orientation and their level of socio-economic development, specific types and subtypes, as proposed by international organizations and individual scientists can vary quite significantly. When referring to international organizations, the UN, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (IMF) are the ones to be mentioned first.

Despite discrepancies, three main types of grouping the states in the modern world can be assumed to be the most appropriate method of the division of countries. Until the early 90-ies of the twentieth century, these three types of the countries were: 1) Capitalist “First World” countries, 2) Communist “Second World” countries, 3) Developing countries “Third World” countries (A. Heywood. 2007. P. 27).

After the collapse of the world socialist system, geographers also have moved to a three-term, but not so politicized typology, with all countries in the division: 1) economically developed, 2) developing countries, 3) countries with economies in transition.

However, a binomial typology, such as, developed - developing countries is also accepted. A closer look is given to these three types below.

About 60 states in the modern world who really have reached a higher level of socio - economic development, especially, in comparison with developing countries, belong to the type of economically developed countries, as suggested by the name (Maksakovsky V. 2009. P. 68).

However, a somewhat narrower interpretation of this important concept - economically advanced countries - has appeared recently. International organizations include to this category more than

40 countries and territories worldwide, including, 26, 7, 4, 2, and 1 in Europe, Asia, America, Australia and Oceania, and Africa, respectively (Maksakovsky V. 2009. P. 68). All these countries have highly developed market economy with a predominance of service industries and manufacturing as well as considerable scientific and technical potential, are characterized by the high levels of quality and standards of living of population with, of course, a democratic political regime. They produce most of the world's industrial and agricultural products and various services.

Nevertheless, such countries differ quite noticeable by the internal heterogeneity that allows identification of four sub-types.

Firstly, main countries with developed market economy - the U.S., Japan, Germany, France, Britain, Italy and Canada forming the "Great Seven" of the leading countries in the world from the political and economic point of view. Those seven countries account for about half of the Gross National Product (GNP) and industrial production, ¼ of the agricultural production (Maksakovsky. V. 2009. P. 69). Their place in world politics can not be described by quantitative indicators.

Secondly, small Western European countries, such as, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, the Netherlands, Norway, Switzerland, Sweden that also reached a very high level of socio- economic development, and are much more specialized in the international geographic division of labor and, therefore, very actively involved in it. The role of these countries in the world politics is also quite noticeable – These countries also play a crucial role in world politics. It is also worth mentioning in this respect that several offices of UN and UN specialized agencies are located in Vienna and Geneva whereas Brussels serves as the capital of NATO and European Union.

Thirdly, non-European countries, such as, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Israel. The first three of these countries are former resettlement colonies (dominions) of the UK, which did not actually know – did not actually experience the feudalism stage, and today have some peculiar political and economic development. To a large extent, Israel can also be named a resettlement country. In fact, from the typological point of view, Canada also belongs to the former resettlement colony. However, admittedly, its present rating as the member of the "Big Seven" is much higher (Developed Economy Definition. 2013).
Fourth, it is a subtype of countries and territories that represent the innovative highly industrialized countries and territories. This refers to the Republic of Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong and Taiwan which in the mid 90s have been attributed to the economically developed states by the International Monetary Fund. Cyprus was added to the list at the beginning of XXI century.

About 150 countries and territories belong to the type of developing countries, which together cover more than half of the Earth's land area and where over four fifths of the world population is concentrated (Maksakovsky. V. p. 69). They form a vast belt on the political map of the world, extending into Asia, Africa, Latin America and Oceania to the north and to an even greater extent to the south of the equator. Some of these countries (Iran, Thailand, Ethiopia, Egypt, most of the countries in Latin America) gained political independence before the Second World War. However, the so-called new liberated countries prevail among developing ones.

Economic slow-down, economy based on agriculture and raw materials, dependence on international aid are characteristic to the mentioned type of states.

Therefore, it would be obviously more correct to call these countries economically underdeveloped. However, instead of this "offensive" term, the UN initially chose a more optimistic one - developing countries. Although it is not quite accurate: some of the countries of this type are indeed developing rapidly but many remain underdeveloped for decades.

Developing countries are inherently more heterogeneous than economically highly developed states. Several subtypes can also be identified.

The first of them forms the so-called core countries - China, India, Brazil and Mexico, which have a very important natural, human and economic potential and in many ways serve as the leading countries of the developing world. For example, four of these countries produce more significant industrial production than combined all other developing countries.

The second sub-type includes those developing countries of the upper tier, which also reached quite a high level of the socio - economic development. Typically, these are the countries that have gained political independence long time ago and, thus, have considerable experience of self-development. Argentina, Venezuela, Uruguay, Chile as examples of such kind of states.

Newly industrialized economies (NIEs) belong to the third subtype. Those are primarily Asian countries, which in the 80-90s made such a leap in their development that they were called "tigers" and "dragons". To the greatest extent, it relates to the previously mentioned Republic of Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong and Taiwan, which, as already noted, were transferred to the group of economically developed countries. Today, we can speak about the "second wave" of Asian NIEs - Malaysia, Thailand, Indonesia, Philippines. Some other countries are sometimes also referred to this subtype.

Oil-exporting countries form the fourth subtype, which, thanks to the export of oil and the constant flow of petrodollars, live much richer than all the rest of the countries from the developing world. Leading among them are the Gulf countries - Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, United Arab Emirates (UAE), Qatar, Bahrain. But, this subtype also includes Libya and Brunei.

Classic underdeveloped countries which still are backward in their socio-economic development belong to the fifth subtype. So, many developing countries belong to them. Sri Lanka in Asia, Ghana, Guinea, Zimbabwe in Africa, Bolivia, Guyana, Honduras in Latin America are the examples (Sullivan, Arthur; Steven M. Sheffrin 2003. P. 471).

The sixth subtype of the countries deserves special attention. According to the terminology of the UN, there are the least developed countries, a list of which is updated annually based on the three main factors: low income, dominance in the economic relations, backward agriculture and the high illiteracy rate among the adult population. Now, there are about 50 such types of countries in the UN list. Most of them are in Africa (34) and Asia (9) (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 71). The list of the least developed countries is contained in various manuals. Sometimes those countries are considered as the "fourth world" countries and, according to many scientists, these countries are "behind forever."

The third type of countries, as already noted, belongs to the countries with transitional economy. Many post-socialist countries, i.e. several countries that were formerly part of the Soviet Union, former socialist countries of the Central and Eastern Europe are included. Some of them in the late 80 's - early 90-ies began to shift from the old, largely authoritarian political system to a democratic one based on civil society, a multiparty system and respect of the human rights. No less revolutionary changes have been held in the economic sphere, where the fact has already been a transition from the old command system and central planning to market economy.

China, Vietnam, North Korea and Cuba should belong to the special subtype of the countries, which according to their constitutions and programs of the governing parties, continue to follow the communist path of development.

The economic level, which is measured by the gross domestic product (GDP) per capita serves as the main indicator, on the basis of which the typology of the countries is determined. It is calculated either by the official exchange rate or the purchasing power parity (PPP) and the second method has been recently in international statistics frequently. Most industrialized countries have a per capita GDP, which is more than $ 20 thousand or even 40-50 thousand dollars. Some countries with economies in transition, and some key developing, newly industrialized and oil-exporting ones are all within grades 5-10 and 10 - 20 thousand U.S. Dollars (2013 OECD Tax Database). Most developing countries fall into the group with the index from 1 to 5 thousand dollars, and many of the least developed countries – in a group with exponent less than 1 thousand dollars. So, it turns out that Burundi, Somalia, Sierra Leone, Malawi, where the GDP per capita and GDP (even PPP) is $ 600, inferior to Luxembourg by 100 times! It should be borne in mind that the calculation of the official exchange rate for the countries with economies in transition and developing countries is much less favorable: in this case, Burundi PPP in comparison to Luxembourg is less by more than 500 times! (2013 OECD Tax Database).

It is important to mention that the UN and other international organizations are searching a new, more universal indicator of the level of socio- economic development of the modern world. As a result, their typology can now use the so-called human development index (HDI). This index is calculated on the basis of the following three components: 1) average life expectancy; 2) education;

3) real value of average income of the population. On the basis of these criteria, the UN experts divide all countries into three groups (The Human Development concept. UNDP. 2012).

The first group includes countries with high HDI exceeding 0,800. In the first decade of the XIX Century, there were 55 such countries and Norway, Sweden, Australia, Canada and the Netherlands (0,942-0,956) are at the top of the list. 86 countries belonged to the second group of the middle - HDI (from 0.500 to 0.800) and 36 to the third group with low HDI (less than 0.500), the majority of the least developed states. In this case two of them - Niger and Sierra Leone had HDI below 0.300. (Human Development Report 2014).

To conclude the description of the contemporary political map of the world, the following two other categories of objects can be taken into consideration. The first one unites self-proclaimed territories, which, in the majority of cases, exist but are not legally recognized or have been done by several states rather that the international community.

In Europe, it is some foreign breakaway territories (e.g. Kosovo), which ware de-facto separated from Serbia. In Asia it is the Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus, Azad Kashmir ("Free Kashmir"), and, in fact, Taiwan, where the Republic of China was proclaimed in 1949, but Communist China (and International Community) considers Taiwan as its province. In Africa, it is, the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic (SADR). All these self-proclaimed territories, together with occupied ones (for example: Illegally occupied by Russia Abkhazia and Tskhinvali District - two historic Regions of Georgia) are represented as a source of international tension.

Not self-governed territories belong to the second group on the political map. Some variations are observed here but the remaining colonies, which have no political or economic independence still make up the bulk of these areas. The list of depended territories by UN includes 16 such areas, which are still under the control of Great Britain, France, USA and New Zealand. But their share in the area of the world is only 0.2 %, while the share of its population is 0.00016 %. These figures may serve as yet another confirmation of the conclusion about complete breakdown of the colonial system (Documents of the United Nations General Assembly 15th Session. Pp. 509-510).

Forms of governance in the world

While studying the political map of the world, the question of the forms of government of the states should undoubtedly be included. In its turn, this issue includes three components - forms of political regimes, the form of government and forms of administrative-territorial structure. Let`s consider those components.

To start with, according to the specifics of the political regime, all countries of the world can be divided into democratic and anti-democratic ones. In the West, there are non-governmental organizations that define the "democracy index" of the countries, based mainly on the nature of the election to the legislature and superiority of law. Results of these calculations can be easily predicted: Western countries usually get the highest score (10 points) whereas the lowest is received by states in South-West Asia and North Africa. Nevertheless, the total number of states consistently advocating the adoption of the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights of 1948 increases all the time (Thomas G. Weiss. David P. Forsythe. Roger A. Coate. 1997. P. 135). According to the authoritative Western sources, if after the World War I, democratic regimes were established in almost 30 countries, during the period of World War II only 12 democratic states remained. In the 60ies, there number equalled 37 (A. Rondeli. P. 125.). In the mid 70s of the twentieth century, less than 1/3 of all countries in the world belonged to the list of democratic states whereas in 2012 the number of free and partly free countries amounted to 90 and 58, respectively. (Freedom House in the World. 2013.)

As for the number of non-free countries with authoritarian political regimes on the World Political map, it equals 47 (Freedom House in the World. 2013). It can be argued that among these modes two varieties are also manifested. Under the authoritarian regime we mean complete or partial absence of the democratic freedoms, limited activities of the political parties and public organizations, persecution of the opposition, the lack of a clear separation of legislative, executive and judicial powers (G. Mkurnalidze. M. Khamkhadze. 2000. P. pp.115-117). In today's world, authoritarian regimes are mostly located in Asia, Africa and the Middle East, Latin America, where in some cases, they are of military dictatorships nature. Till 2011 Libya served as an example of such a country, which was officially called the Jamahiriya, i.e. the state of the masses, led by the revolutionary leadership under the Muammar Gaddafi, while the government, parliament, political parties were abolished. On the one hand, the emergence of such political regimes can be explained by internal factors - the legacy of feudalism and colonialism, the socio - economic backwardness, low cultural level, tribalism (from Lat. Tribus - tribe), i.e. manifestations of clashes among the tribes whereas, on the other hand, we should take into account external factors, and primarily the confrontation between two world systems that existed prior to the 90ies.

When, the totalitarian regime is concerned, it implies a special form of authoritarianism, in which the state establishes full control in the life of the public of the state both as a whole and per citizen. It actually wipes out the constitutional norms and rights and takes severe measures against the opposition and dissidents.

Political scientists have identified two kinds of totalitarianism - the right and left. Examples of the first of them - the fascist regimes in Germany, Italy, Spain under General Franco are based on the ideology of National Socialism. The second type is based on the ideology of Marxism -Leninism, which took place in the Soviet Union under Stalin, China under Mao Zedong, in North Korea under Kim Il Sung (G. Mkurnalidze. M. Khamkhadze. 2000. pp.113-115). In the second half of the 70s. of the twentieth century, the totalitarian regime that led to the genocide i.e. the extermination of their own people was established by "Khmer Rouge" headed by Paul Then in

Cambodia. And Saddam Hussein's regime in Iraq, which existed until 2003, was certainly too totalitarian.

Let`s start by characterizing the forms of government of the states, which in principle are only of two main types - republican and monarchist.

As it was already mentioned, the Republican form of the government emerged in the ancient time, but it became extremely popular in the modern and contemporary times. It is important to note that during the collapse of the colonial system the vast majority of the newly independent countries adopted a republican form of government. Republics were proclaimed in such millennial monarchy countries as Egypt, Ethiopia, Iran, Afghanistan, Tunisia, Libya, etc. As a result, in 1990 there were already 127 republics in the world, and after the collapse of the Soviet Union, Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia, the total number approached 150. This means that a republican form of government has 4/5 of all the independent states of the modern world (Maksakovsky V. 2009.P.75).

During the republican system, legislature usually belongs to the Parliament, which is elected by the entire population and the executive – to the government ("Republic". 2010). The system distinguishes between presidential and parliamentary (parliamentary) republics.

In presidential republics, the President, who is the Head of the State, and in many cases the head of the Government, has high authority (E. Kamenskaya. 2005. P. 130). There are more than 100 such types of republics. Majority of them are in Africa - 45 (for example: Egypt, Algeria, Nigeria, Zimbabwe, South Africa) and Latin America - 22 (for example Mexico, Brazil, Venezuela, Argentina) (Maksakovsky. 2009. p.75). Presidential republics are significantly less in number in Asia (e.g. Syria, Iran, Pakistan, Indonesia, the Philippines), and in Europe, there are several countries with the Semi-Presidential system of governance (e.g. France, Croatia). In this case, together with the institute of the President, who has high power, the institute of Prime-Minister also exists, who coordinates functioning of the Government (A. Heywood. 2007. P. 324-328).). United States can be regarded as the most striking example of the typical presidential republic, where the President, is the Head of the State and the Administration (A. Heywood. 2007. P. 320-324).

The Parliamentary Republic is based on the formal principle of the supremacy of the parliament, before which the executive (government) power is accountable. The president's role in these republics is much smaller, and the Prime Minister is the main political figure. Parliamentary republics are most typical for Europe (e.g. Germany, Italy, Austria, Finland, Bulgaria), but they are in Asia too (e.g. India, Israel) (A. Heywood. 2007. P. 295-297).

As already mentioned above, the monarchy system of government emerged in the era of the ancient world, but it became more widespread in the Middle Ages and the modern time. We can say that this is also a kind of relic of feudalism in the modern world political map. The number of monarchies remains fairly stable; there are only 30 (Neidze V. 2004. Pp. 19).

Countries	**Forms of Governance**	**Countries**	**Forms of Governance**
Europe			
Andorra	Principality	Lichtenstein	Principality
Belgium	Kingdom	Luxemburg	Great Principality
Vatican	Theocratic Monarchy	Monaco	Principality
Denmark	Kingdom	Netherlands	Kingdom
Spain	Kingdom	Norway	Kingdom
United Kingdom	Kingdom	Sweden	Kingdom
Asia			
Bahrain	Emirate	United Arab Emirates	Emirate
Brunei	Sultanate	Saudi Arabia	Kingdom
Bhutan	Kingdom	Thailand	Kingdom
Jordan	Kingdom	Japan	Empire
Cambodia	Kingdom	Nepal	Kingdom
Qatar	Emirate	Malaysia	Sultanate
Kuwait	Emirate		
Africa		**Oceania**	
Lesotho	Kingdom	Tonga	Kingdom
Morocco	Kingdom		
Swaziland	Kingdom		

Table 5. Countries in the world with a monarchical form of government

Source:http://m.ranker.com/list/countries-ruled-by-monarchy/reference

Facts of the formation of new monarchies in the modern times are very rare. In recent decades only two were observed. First, in Spain, where the monarchy was overthrown in 1931 and restored in 1975 after the death of the head of the Spanish government (caudillos) Franco (Raymond Carr. 1982. pp. 564-91). Secondly, in Cambodia, where after the 23 - year break Norodom Sihanouk again became the King in 1993 (UN OHCHR Cambodia). The power of the monarch is usually delivered by the principle of hereditary, but in Malaysia and the United Arab Emirates, the monarch is elected every five years from the local sheiks and sultans.

During the meeting with Table 5, it can be observed, first, that the most monarchies are in Asia (14) and Europe (12), with only 3 in Africa and 1in Oceania and, secondly, that there are monarchies, such as, empires, kingdoms, duchies, principalities, sultanates, emirates. But more often they are divided into constitutional or limited, and absolute monarchies.

The vast majority of currently existing monarchies belong to the constitutional (limited) monarchies, where the real legislative and executive powers are vested to the parliament and the government, respectively, while the monarch, according to many experts, "reigns but does not govern." The monarchy system is saved as a concrete type of governance and sometimes based on the millennial traditions, often reminiscent of past greatness of the "crown". All of monarchies in Europe and Africa belong to the constitutional and most Asian monarchies. Britain is considered as a classic example of such a limited monarchy.

The British Queen Elizabeth II “reigns but does not rule" from 1952. Citizens of this country encounter monarchical symbols very frequently. The country is ruled by "Her Majesty's Government," and the laws are declared "on behalf of the name of Queen," money banknotes are printed by Royal Mint and Royal Mail delivers letters. The first toast at dinner parties usually goes for the Queen, the English hymn begins with the words "God Save the Queen" and her silhouette is given on any postage stamp. Nominally, the British Queen has considerable political power. It convenes and dissolves the parliament, appoints and dismisses the prime minister, approves laws passed by the Parliament, bestows honors and awards, announces pardon (Dyer, Clare. 2003). However, in all these cases, it is guided by the advice and decisions of the parliament and government. Additionally, Queen Elizabeth II is one of the richest persons in the country.

Taking into account political realities, many monarchs are not able "to Marry with love." In principle, this is true because dynastic marriages in Europe are usually based on mutual agreement rather than love. However, there are exceptions. For example, King Edward VIII, who came to the British throne in 1936 after the death of George V, the twice-divorced American for love in the same year. But after that, as a result of the crisis of the palace, he had to abdicate in favor of his younger brother. So, George VI - father of Elizabeth II became the king of Great Britain. It turns out that if this incident had not occurred, Elizabeth would not have been the queen, and the entire postwar history of England could be different.

Japan serves as another example of how the monarch "reigns but does not rule" in a constitutional monarchy, where according to the constitution, the monarch (emperor) is the symbol of the state and the unity of the nation, the guarantor of freedoms of the people. But, he does not directly participate in the political life of the country and his role is largely confined to the implementation of the protocol functions.

Interestingly, in Japan several systems of chronology are considered, and one of them is fixed during the reign of the next emperor. So, special chronology was established for the reign of Emperor Hirohito, which lasted from 1926 to 1989 and since 1989 is the countdown by the reign of his son Emperor Akihito. This era was called "Heisei" which can be translated as "the establishment of universal peace on earth and in heaven."

Additionally, the literature related to the comparison of the constitutional monarchies, contains materials about the UK, Sweden, Denmark, Norway, Spain, Japan, and their comparison with the presidential republics in Latin America and Africa, especially, at the level of democracy. It turns out, that the level of democracy in the constitutional monarchies is often significantly higher. Therefore, it can be assumed, that it is a big mistake to consider that compared to the monarchical form of government, the republican one is always progressive.

However, along with the majority of democratic constitutional monarchies, a few absolute monarchies on the political map of the world exist, which can not be regarded as the countries with democratic political regimes. All these monarchies (Saudi Arabia, Oman, UAE, Qatar), except Brunei, are located on the Arabian Peninsula. In Saudi Arabia, the head of state (king) carries out the legislative and executive power. He is the prime - minister and chief of the armed forces and the chief judge. State structures are mainly formed by the members of the royal family, which in total include several thousand people. In Oman, full legislative and executive power also belongs to the Sultan as the head of the state. Sultan is the Prime Minister, Minister of Defence, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces. This country has no Constitution. United Arab Emirates consist of seven emirates each representing itself as an absolute monarchy. In Qatar, all power belongs to the local emir too.

A peculiar kind of absolute monarchy is the theocratic monarchy (from the Greek Theos - God and kratos - power). In such type of monarchy, the head of the state is at the same time the religious leader. Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and the Sultanate of Brunei also belong to theocratic monarchies, and in Iran, despite the post of the president, the head of the state is considered the spiritual leader - Ayatollah. Vatican is undoubtedly a classic example of a theocratic monarchy. This is the City-State, in which the supreme legislative, executive and judicial powers are in the hands of the Pope, who is elected by the College of Cardinals till the end of life. From 197 to 2005 this post was held Pope John Paul II, the 264th in a row. After his death Pope Boniface XVI became the pontiff, i.e.

head of the Roman Catholic Church, who later resigned from his post. Today, Pope Francis is the Head of the State of Vatican. He was born as Jorge Mario Bergoglio in Buenos Aires, Argentina, who was elected on his post on March 13, 2013.

To conclude the description of the forms of government, the Commonwealth, led by Britain, should be mentioned once again. Majority of its members have one of the two traditional forms of government - it is either a republic or a monarchy. Along with this, 16 of these countries (e.g. Canada, Australia, New Zealand, many small island states in the Caribbean basin region) are neither republics or monarchies but simply recognize the head of the state Queen Elizabeth II (Commonwealth Secretariat. 2008).

Let`s now consider the forms of administrative-territorial structure of the countries in the world. Such a device that finds expression primarily in the grids of administrative-territorial division (ATD) can be formed under the influence of several factors or approaches, the main of which is the historical and ethno-cultural. Countries of Western Europe serve as an example of the historical approach, where historical regions and provinces create the base of ADT, which in the Middle Ages, and in the modern period of the history were independent states, such as, Saxony, Thuringia, Bavaria, Baden-Wurttemberg in Germany or Lombardy, Tuscany, Piedmont in Italy. The ethno-cultural approach is mainly spread in the multiethnic countries. For example, in India, primary consideration was given related to the ethnic boundaries while defining the boundaries of the states. This principle was widely used in the formation of ADT in the former USSR. In practice, historical and ethno-cultural approaches often coincide, being combined in turn with the natural boundaries (river, mountain, etc.).

Parallels and meridians also marked administrative boundaries. The United States serves as an example of this kind of ATD (Figure 20).

Fig. 20. Border of the states of the continental part of U.S. A. Borders of the states: by the rivers; by the mountain ranges; along *with the meridians and parallels.* Source: http://www.50states.com/us.htm

Countries of the world greatly differ from each other by the degree of granularity of their ATD. France (22 Districts and 96 departments, including 4 overseas) (Neidze V. 2004. P. 154), Russia (86 subjects of the federation, including 21 Republics) (Neidze V. 2004. p.123) have very fractional ADT. The U.S. (50 states), Spain (50 provinces), Japan (47 prefectures), India (28 states and 7 union territories), Germany after the unification - 16 Federal Lands, Austria – 8 Lands, Australia 6 states and 2 territories (Maksakovsky V. 2009. P. 80) are the countries with an average level of granularity of ADT. Some countries have recently begun the policy of downsizing their ADT (e.g. India) whereas others, on the contrary, started the enlargement (e.g. Russia).

Countries according to Administrative-territorial division

There are two major forms of administrative-territorial division of the world - unitary and federal.

The Unitary State (from Lat. Unitas - Unity) is a form of administrative-territorial division, in which the country has one constitution, there are common legislative, executive and the judiciary powers and its constituent administrative units do not use any meaningful self-government. Unitary states are the vast majority of the countries in the world. This applies to Europe, where Britain, France, Italy, Sweden, Poland serve as examples of such states. In Asia 33 independent states among 38 ones are with unitary administrative-territorial structure (Maksakovsky V. 2009. P. 80). In Africa and Latin America unitary states are also dominated.

The Federal State (from Latin Foederatio – Union, Association) – is such a form of the administrative - territorial structure, in which, along with unified, federal authorities and laws, there are more or less self-governing administrative units - the republics, states, provinces, lands, cantons, territories, federal districts which have their own legislative and executive authorities, although in the "second order" compared with the federal institutes. In the U.S., each state has its own legislature (legislative assembly) and the executive (governor) organs - bodies, structure and competence of which are defined by the constitution of that particular state. Legislation in different states can also vary quite strongly. In most of the federal states, the parliament consists of two chambers, one of which provides a representation of the republics, states, provinces, etc. For example, in the U.S. it is the Senate, in Germany - Bundesrat, in India - the Council of States, in Russia - the Federation Council.

The total number of federal states on the modern political world map is not large - there are only 24 (Table. 6) (Maksakovsky V. 2004. P. 80). Moreover, this number is relatively stable. However, there are examples of new federal states too: Belgium became a federation in 1993 and Ethiopia in 1998.

Countries by the Region
Europe
Austria
Belgium
Bosnia and Herzegovina
Federal Republic of Germany
Russian Federation
Switzerland
Asia
India
Malaysia
Myanmar
United Arab Emirates
Islamic Republic of Pakistan
Africa
Federal Islamic Republic of Camorra Islands
Nigeria
Federal Democratic Republic Ethiopia
South African Republic
Latin America
Argentina

Brazil
Venezuela
Mexico
Federation of Sent-Kits and Nevis
Australia and Oceania
Australian Union
Federal States of Micronesia

Table 6. Countries of the World with a federal administrative-territorial Division.

Source:http://www.answers.com/Q/List_of_federal_countries_in_the_world

Table 6 clearly illustrates how federal states are distributed in major regions of the world. It can also be noted that the federal structure is reflected in the official names of many of those countries.

Some representatives of political geography work out a question of developing a typology of the federal states. For example, it is proposed to allocate the Western European, North American, Latin American, Afro-Asian, Nigerian and insular types of federations. But we will not consider them in detail. We can confine ourselves to the statement that the federal form of ATD is primarily characteristic to multinational or at least bi-national states. Russia, Switzerland, Belgium, India, Nigeria, Canada serve as examples of this kind. Yet, in most of currently existing federations there are countries with a more or less homogeneous national (ethnic) composition of population. Consequently, the occurrence of these federations reflects historical and geographical features of their development rather than national and ethnic.

Additionally, one of the types of federation is considered a confederation whose members retain formal sovereignty and the right to withdraw from this voluntary association. Several such confederations exist in the world in the modern and contemporary times. But, at the beginning of the XXI century the status of a confederation is preserved only in Switzerland. Incidentally, the first three cantons of the country united in a confederation long time ago, particularly, in 1291 (Thomas Fleiner, Nicole Töpperwien. 2009. p. 28).

It is also worth noting that in federal states with complex national and ethnic composition there are more common domestic conflict situations which are reflected on the political map of the world.

Chapter 4. Political Maps of Different Continents of the World

Europe

The modern political map of Europe was mainly established in XX Century and the First and Second World Wars significantly influenced the formation. Significant changes were made as a result of disintegration of the Communist systems in the 90ies of the previous century, when in 1990-1991 the following Republics from the European Part of USSR: Ukraine, Belorussia, Moldova, Lithuania, Latvia, Estonia, Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia (Ukraine and Belorussia formally had the status of Independence, when they were the members of the United Nations) became Independent States. Czechoslovakia was divided into two parts: Czech Republic and Slovakia. As a result of disintegration of former Yugoslavia where great tensions were reported, the following independent republics have been founded: Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro. Serbia and Montenegro kept the united federation till 2005, but as a result of the referendum in Montenegro, this federation also was disintegrated. At the same time, there are tensions around the status of Kosovo within Serbia.

In the modern time, there are about 50 countries in Europe among which 12 are Monarchies (all are Constitutional Monarchies except Vatican) whereas others - Republics.

Almost all European States belong to the list of the economically developed states, including, Germany, United Kingdom, France and Italy are members of “Great Seven”.

Various Integration - International Regional Organizations are functioning on the territory of Europe, including, European Union (EU), Council of Europe etc. 28 countries of Europe are members of EU. This is the supranational organization, which means the unified economic and custom system, common currency, the Parliament and Defense system. 26 countries of Europe are members of NATO (North-Atlantic Treaty Organization). As a result of the cardinal changes on the political map of Europe after the “Cold War” period, Poland, Hungary and Czech Republic become members of NATO in 1999 whereas Romania, Bulgaria, Slovenia, Slovakia, Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia joined the Alliance in 2004 with Albania and Croatia in 2009.

Table 7. States on the Political Map of Europe

N	State	Area Thousand Km2	Number of Population	Capital	State System

			(Million People)		
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Albania	28,7	2,876,000	Tirana	Republic
2	Andorra	0,456	78,000	Andorra la Vella	The Protectorate: monarchy headed by two Co-Princes – the Spanish/Roman Catholic Bishop of Urgell and the President of France
3	Armenia	29,8	3,010,000	Erevan	Republic
4	Austria	84,0	8,608,000	Vienna	Republic
5	Azerbaijan	86,0	9,653,000	Baku	Republic
6	Belgium	30,1	11,274,000	Brussels	Constitutional Monarchy
8	Belarus	207,6	9,487,000	Minsk	Republic
9	Bosnia	51,0	3,750,000	Sarajevo	Republic
10	Bulgaria	110,9	7,185,000	Sofia	Republic
11	Croatia	57,7	4,230,000	Zagreb	Republic
12	Cyprus	9,25	876,000	Nicosia	Republic
13	Czech Republic	78,9	10,521,000	Prague	Republic

14	Germany	356,0	81,172,000	Berlin	Republic
15	Gibraltar	0,0065	34,000	Gibraltar	Territory of Great Britain
16	Denmark	43,1	5,673,000	Copenhagen	Constitutional Monarchy
17	Georgia	69,7	4,506,000	Tbilisi	Republic
18	Great Britain (United Kingdom)	244,0	64,915,000	London	Constitutional Monarchy
19	Greece	131,9	10,769,000	Athens	Republic
20	Finland	337,0	5,487,000	Helsinki	Republic
21	France	551,0	64,352,000	Paris	Republic
22	Estonia	45,1	1,315,000	Tallinn	Republic
23	Hungary	93,0	9,838,000	Budapest	Republic
24	Turkey	749,4	78,214,000	Ankara	Republic
25	Ireland	70,3	4, 630,000	Dublin	Republic
26	Iceland	103,0	330,000	Reykjavik	Republic
27	Italy	301,0	61,009,000	Rome	Republic
28	Latvia	63,7	1,979,000	Riga	Republic
29	Lithuania	65,2	2,910,000	Vilnius	Republic
30	Liechtenstein	0,016	38,000	Vaduz	Constitutional Monarchy
31	Luxemburg	2,6	570,000	Luxemburg	Constitutional Monarchy
32	Macedonia	26,0	2,072,000	Skopje	Republic

33	Malta	0,316	425,000	Valetta	Republic
34	Monaco	0,002	37,000	Monaco	Constitutional Monarchy
35	Montenegro	13,812	620,000	Podgorica	Republic
36	Moldova	33,7	4,083,000	Chisinau	Republic
37	Netherlands	36,9	16,933,000	Amsterdam	Constitutional Monarchy
38	Norway	324,0	5,194,000	Oslo	Constitutional Monarchy
39	Poland	312,7	38,530,000	Warsaw	Republic
40	Portugal	92,1	10,311,000	Lisbon	Republic
41	Romania	237,5	19,822,000	Bucharest	Republic
42	Russia	17000,73	144,031,000	Moscow	Republic
43	San-Marino	0,061	33,000	San-Marino	Republic
44	Serbia	88,0	7,103,000	Belgrade	Republic
45	Slovakia	49,0	5,426,000	Bratislava	Republic
46	Slovenia	20,0	2,067,000	Ljubljana	Republic
47	Spain	504,8	46,335,000	Madrid	Constitutional Monarchy
48	Sweden	450,0	9,799,000	Stockholm	Constitutional Monarchy
49	Switzerland	41,3	8,265,000	Bern	Republic
50	Ukraine	603,7	42,899,000	Kyiv	Republic

51	Vatican	0,0004	0,0001	Vatican	Theocratic Monarchy

Sources: M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 42-43

http://www.nationsonline.org/oneworld/europe.htm

Fig. 21. Political Map of Europe

Source: http://musica-numeris.com/travel-map-europe/

America

The modern political map of America was established at the end of the 18th century and beginning of the 19th century. The result of cardinal changes on the political map was interrelated with the

National-Liberation movement, which started in Spanish and Portuguese colonies of Southern America and was headed by the National Hero Simon Bolivar. As a result of this process, such states as Brazil, Argentina, Chile, Peru, Bolivia, Venezuela, Uruguay, Paraguay gained independence.

Separation from the Great Britain in 1776 in the Northern American Continent created the base for the establishment of the foundation of the United States of America.

In the modern period, the political map of America unites the states from North and South America.

There are two economically developed countries in America – USA and Canada, which are the members of the "Great Seven". Island Greenland actually belongs to this continent, which is the territory of Denmark with internal autonomy. Other states are united under the name Latin America. Their number is more than 40, including, 33 politically independent and 12 dependant territories under the different legal statuses (mostly in the Central America, Caribbean Sea Islands) (M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 50). One communist country – Cuba is located in the same region. All countries of Latin America belong to the list of developing states.

In the North and South American Continents several economic regional unions are functioning – North American Free Trade Association, Latino-American Association of Integration, Caribbean Commonwealth, Sub-regional Block, Central American Common Market, the Group of the Andes States, etc.

Table 8. States on the political Map of America

N	State	Area Thousand Km2	Number of Population (Million People)	Capital	State System
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Angelia (Anguilla)	0,1	14,000	Valhi	Territory of UK
2	Antigua and Barbuda	442,6	89,000	Saint John's	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
3	Aruba	0,2	109,000	Ramstad	Territory of the Netherlands

4	Antillean Islands	0,821	26,000	Willemstad	Territory of the Netherlands
5	Argentina	2,800	43,132	Buenos-Aires	Republic
6	Barbados	0,730	283,000	Bridgetown	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
7	Bahamas Islands	13,9	379,000	Nassau	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
8	Belize	23,0	368,000	Belmopan	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
9	Bermuda Islands	0,05	65,000	Hamilton	Territory of UK
10	Bolivia	1098,6	10,520,000	La-Pas	Republic
11	Brazil	8512,0	204,519,000	Brazil	Republic
13	Canada	997,6	35,956,000	Ottawa	Dominion of Great Britain
14	Caiman Islands	0,26	59000	George town	Territory of UK
15	Chile	756,9	18,006,000	Santiago	Republic
16	Columbia	1141,7	48,218,000	Bogota	Republic
17	Costa-Rica	50,7	4,851,000	San-Hose	Republic
18	Cuba	110,9	11,260,000	Havana	Socialist Republic
19	Dominica	0,790	71,000	Roseau	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
20	Dominica (Domingo`s Republic)	48,7	9,980,000	Santo-Domingo	Republic
21	Ecuador	283,6	16,279,000	Quito	Republic

22	Falk land (Malvinas) Islands	12,1	3,000	Port-Stanley	Dispute territory between UK and Argentina
23	Guyana	215,0	747,000	Georgetown	Republic
24	Guadalupe	1,8	405,000	Basse-Terre	Overseas Department of France
25	Guatemala	108,9	16,280,000	Guatemala	Republic
26	Guiana (French)	91,0	262,000	Cayenne	Overseas Department of France
27	Grenada	0,344	104,000	Saint-Georges	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
28	Haiti	27,7	10,994,000	Port-au-Prince	Republic
29	Honduras	112,0	8,950,000	Tegucigalpa	Republic
30	Jamaica	11,5	2,279,000	Kingston	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
31	Martinique	1,1	383,000	For-De-France	Overseas Department of France
32	Mexico	1958,0	121,006	Mexico	Federal Republic
33	Montserrat	0,1	5,000	Plymouth	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
34	Nicaragua	130,0	6,514,000	Managua	Republic
35	Panama	77,0	3,739,000	Panama	Republic

36	Paraguay	406,0	6,996,000	Asuncion	Republic
37	Peru	1282,0	31,153,000	Lima	Republic
38	Puerto-Rico	8,9	3,549,000	San-Juan	Free Associated State with USA
39	Salvador	21,4	6,459,000	San-Salvador	Republic
40	Saint Vincent and Grenadines	0,389	110,000	Kingstown	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
41	Sent-Kitts and Nevis	0,261	46,000	Basseterre	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
42	Saint Lucia	0,6	172,000	Castries	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
43	Suriname	163,3	560,000	Paramaribo	Republic
44	Turks and Caicos Islands	0,43	37,000	Cockburn Town	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
45	Trinidad and Tobago	5,0	1,357,000	Port-of-Spain	Member of the Commonwealth of Nations
46	United States of America	9363,2	321,322,000	Washington	Federal Republic
47	Uruguay	186,9	3,310,000	Montevideo	Republic
48	Venezuela	916,4	30,620,000	Karakas	Federal Republic
49	Virgin (Great Britain) Islands	0,15	31,000	Road-Town	The territory of Great Britain
50	Virgin (USA) Islands	0,34	105,000	Charlotte Amalie	The Territory of USA

Sources: M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 50-52

http://www.worldometers.info/world-population/population-by-country/

Fig. 22. Political Map of South America

Source: http://www.maps-continents.com/south-america-political.htm

Fig. 23. Political Map of North America

Source: http://pixshark.com/north-and-south-america-political-map.htm

Modern Political Map of Africa

Nowadays, there are more than 50 states on the political map of Africa. Till the middle of the XX Century most of them represented colonies. Only Liberia, Ethiopia and the South African Republic were independent. The postwar period on the African Continent is known as a time of the activation of the national-liberation and anti-colonial movement. Within the period of 1951-1958, first independent states – Libya, Tunisia, Morocco, Ghana, Guinean Republic and Sudan appeared on the African continent.

The year 1960 is considered as the “Year of Africa”. During one year, independence was gained by 17 states. In 60ies of the previous century, more than 15 states became independent. The process of decolonization was lasting practically till the 90ies (the last colony – Namibia gained independence in 1990). The youngest independent states are Eritrea (former province of Ethiopia) and South Sudan. In the modern time, almost the whole territory of Africa is covered by the independent states. The status of Western Sahara is unclear. It is expected that UN will organize the referendum for the final determination of the status of this territory.

There are three constitutional monarchies in the continent: Lesotho, Morocco and Swaziland.

It is the only economically developed country in Africa – South African Republic compared to others which are developing.

There are several regional unions, which are functioning in Africa: African Union, Economic Commonwealth of the Western African Countries, Economic Commonwealth of the Central African countries, The Leagues of the Arabic States etc. (M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 46-47).

Table: 9. Main information on African States

Sources: M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 47-49.

http://www.worldometers.info/world-population/population-by-country/

N	State	Area Thousand Km2	Number of Population (Million People)	Capital	State System
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Algeria	2381	39,903,000	Algiers	Republic
2	Angola	1246,7	25,326,000	Luanda	Republic
3	Benin	112,6	10,750,000	Porto-Novo	Republic
4	Botswana	600,0	2,176,000	Gaborone	Republic

5	Burkina-Faso	274,2	18,450,000	Ouagadougou	Republic
6	Burundi	27,8	9,824,000	Bujumbura	Republic
7	Cape Verde	4,0	525,000	Praia	Republic
8	Cameroon	475,4	21,918,000	Yaoundé	Republic
9	Chad	1284	13,675,000	Ndjamena	Republic
10	Central African Republic	623,0	5,545,000	Bangui	Republic
11	Comoros Islands	2,0	783,000	Maroni	Islamic Republic
12	Congo (Democratic Republic of Congo)	2345,5	71,246,000	Kinshasa	Republic
13	Congo (Republic of Congo)	342,0	4,706,000	Brazzaville	Republic
14	Côte d'Ivoire (Ivory Cost)	322,5	23,326,000	Yamoussoukro	Republic
15	Egypt	1001,4	88,523,000	Cairo	Republic
16	Ethiopia	1222,0	90,076,000	Addis-Ababa	Republic
17	Eritrea	125,5	6,895,000	Asmara	Republic
18	Equatorial Guinea	28,1	1,996,000	Malabo	Republic
19	Gabon	267,7	2,382,000	Libreville	Republic
20	Gambia	11,3	2,022,000	Banjul	Republic
21	Ghana	238,5	27,714,000	Accra	Republic
22	Guinea (Guinean Republic)	246,0	10,935,000	Conakry	Republic
23	Guinea-Bissau	36,1	1,788,000	Bissau	Republic

24	Djibouti	23,4	961,000	Djibouti	Republic
25	Kenya	582,6	44,153,000	Nairobi	Republic
26	Lesotho	30,3	7,065,000	Maseru	Constitutional Monarchy
27	Liberia	11,4	4,046,000	Monrovia	Republic
28	Libya	179,5	6,521,000	Tripoli	Republic
29	Mauritius	2,0	1, 250, 000	Port-Louis	Republic
30	Mauritania	1030,7	3,632,000	Nouakchott	Republic
31	Madagascar	596,0	23,053,000	Antananarivo	Republic
32	Malawi	118,5	16,307,000	Lilongwe	Republic
33	Mali	1240,0	17,796,000	Bamako	Republic
34	Morocco	446,6	33,656,000	Rabat	Constitutional Monarchy
35	Mozambique	783,0	25,728,000	Maputo	Republic
36	Namibia	824,3	2,233,000	Windhoek	Republic
37	Niger	1267	18,880,000	Niamey	Republic
38	Nigeria	923,8	185,043,000	Abuja (Former Capital Lagos)	Federal Republic
39	Reunion	2,5	853,000	Saint-Denis	Overseas Department of France
40	Rwanda	26,3	11,324,000	Kigali	Republic
41	San-Tone and Principe	924,0	194,000	San-Tome	Republic
42	Senegal	196,7	14,150,000	Dakar	Republic
43	Seashells Islands	0,4	97,000	Victoria	Republic
44	Sierra-Leone	72,3	6,513,000	Freetown	Republic

45	Somalia	637,7	10,972,000	Mogadishu	Republic
46	South African Republic	1221,0	54,844,000	Pretoria	Republic
47	Swaziland	17,4	1,097,000	Mbabane	Constitutional Monarchy
48	Sudan	2 505,8	38,435,000	Khartoum	Republic
49	South Sudan	644,3	8, 260, 000	Juba	Republic
49	Saint Elena Island	0,4	4,000	Jamistown	Territory of the United Kingdom
50	Tanzania	945,2	48,829,000	Dar-Es-Salam	Republic
51	Togo	56,8	5, 000,000	Lome	Republic
52	Tunisia	164,2	11,118,000	Tunisia	Republic
53	Uganda	236,0	35,760,000	Kampala	Republic
54	Western Sahara	266,0	656,000	El Aaiún	Status of the Territory is not determined
55	Zambia	752,6	15,474,000	Lusaka	Republic
56	Zimbabwe	390,7	13,503,000	Harare	Republic

Fig: 24. Political Map of Africa

Source: http://geology.com/world/africa-satellite-image.shtml

Political Map of Asia

The Political Map of Asia in the modern borders was established after the World War II. About 1/3 of its territory is covered by the Asian part of the Russian Federation and former soviet Republics – Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan.

After the disintegration of the communist system, several states with the Communist orientation, such as, China, Vietnam, North Korea and Laos remained on the Asian Continent.

From the remaining 34 states, 20 are republics and 14 monarchies (among of them the absolute monarchies are: Qatar, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates, Brunei, Oman and Bhutan), which are mainly located in the Southern - West and Southern – Eastern Asia.

The states of South-West Asia (together with the countries from the Northern Africa) are creating the sub-region, which is known by Near and Middle East.

2 States of Asia – Japan and Israel belong to the list of the economically developed states (Japan is a member of “Great Seven”).

There are many regional organizations, which are functioning is Asia – ASEAN (Association of the South – East Asian Nations), The Regional Association of the Cooperation in South Asia, The Regional Association of the Asian Development. The countries from the Persian Gulf Region are united in OPEC (Organization of the Petroleum Exporter Countries). Till the 80ies of the previous century Political-Military Blocks (CENTO and SEATO) were functioning on the territory of Asia. Today, most of the states of Asia are conducting the “non-allied policy” (M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 44-46).

Table 10. Main information on Asian States

Source: M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P..

http://www.worldometers.info/world-population/population-by-country/

N	State	Area Thousand Km^2	Number of Population (Million People)	Capital	State System
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Afghanistan	652,9	27,171,000	Kabul	Republic
2	Bahrain	0,690	1,781,000	Manama	Constitutional Monarchy

3	Bangladesh	143,9	158,762,000	Dacca	Republic
4	Burma (Myanmar)	678,0	52,187,000	Yangon (Rangoon)	The Federal Republic
5	Brunei	5,8	421,000	Bandar Seri Begawan	Absolute Monarchy
6	Bhutan	47,0	760,000	Thimphu	Absolute Monarchy
7	Cambodia	181,0	15,040,000	Phnom Penh	Constitutional Monarchy
8	China (People`s Republic of China)	9600	1,370,793,000	Beijing	Socialist Republic
9	India	3287,0	1,299,499,000	Delhi	Republic
10	Indonesia	1904	255,462,000	Jakarta	Republic
11	Iraq	434,9	36,575,000	Baghdad	Republic
12	Iran	1648	78,778,000	Tehran	Islamic Republic
13	Israel	20,7	8,374,000	Jerusalem	Republic
14	Japan	377,2	126,896,000	Tokyo	Constitutional Monarchy
15	Jordan	89,4	6,837,000	Amman	Constitutional Monarchy
16	Kazakhstan	2717,3	17,542,000	Astana	Republic
17	Korea (Republic of Korea)	99,6	50,617,000	Seoul	Republic
18	Korea (People`s Democratic Republic)	121,2	25,863,000	Pyongyang	Socialist Republic
19	Kyrgyzstan	198,5	5,859,000	Bishkek	Republic

20	Kuwait	17,8	4,161,000	El-Kuwait	Constitutional Monarchy
21	Laos	236,8	6,802,000	Vientiane	Republic
22	Lebanon	10,4	4,288,000	Beirut	Republic
23	Malaysia	336,8	32,000,000	Kuala-Lumpur	Constitutional Monarchy
24	Maldives	0,3	345,000	Male	Republic
25	Mongolia	1566	3,029,000	Ulan-Bator	Republic
26	Nepal	140,8	28,038,000	Katmandu	Constitutional Monarchy
27	Oman	300,4	4,208,000	Masqat	Absolute monarchy
28	Pakistan	803,9	191,785,000	Islamabad	Federal Republic
29	Philippines	300,0	102,965,000	Manila	Republic Monarchy
30	Qatar	11,3	2,386,000	Doha	Absolute monarchy
31	Saudi Arabia	2150	31,521,000	El-Riyadh	Absolute monarchy
32	Singapore	0,619	5,541,000	Singapore	Republic
33	Sri-Lanka	65,6	20,865,000	Colombo	Republic
34	Syria	185,2	23,270,000	Damask	Republic
35	Tajikistan	143,1	8,451,000	Dushanbe	Republic
36	Thailand	514,0	68,387,000	Bangkok	Constitutional Monarchy
37	Timor-Leste	15,410	1,245,000	Dili	Republic
38	Turkmenistan	448,0	5,663,000	Ashgabat	Republic

39	Uzbekistan	447,4	31,255,000	Tashkent	Republic
40	United Arab Emirates	78,6	8,933,000	Abu-Dhabi	Absolute Monarchy
41	Vietnam	329,6	91,812,000	Hanoi	Republic
42	Yemen	531,5	26,745,000	Sana	Republic

Fig: 25. Political Map of Asia

Source: http://www.ezilon.com/maps/asian-continent-maps.html

Political Map of Australia and Pacific

This region includes Australia, New Zealand and territories (states and depended territories), which are located in the islands of the Central and Southern-Western part of the Region, amounting to 28 in total, including 2 (Australia and New Zealand) economically developed countries with others being developing. 12 are independent states whereas 16 - depended territories.

Countries, which are located on the small islands of the Pacific Ocean mostly gained independence after World War II whereas others did so only at the beginning of 90ies (Caroline, Marshall and Marian islands are under the supervision of USA).

8 states of the region are united within the Commonwealth of the Nations (one of them – Monarchy - Tonga) (M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 52).

Table 11. Main Information about the states and territories in Australia and Pacific

Sources: M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 53-54

http://www.worldometers.info/world-population/population-by-country/

N	State	Area Thousand Km2	Number of Population (Million People)	Capital	State System
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Australia	7,7	23,034,879	Canberra	The Dominion of UK
2	Cook Islands	0,23	20,811	Avarua	The territory of New Zealand
3	Cocoas (Keeling) Islands	0,01	628	West Island	Territory of Australia
4	Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands	0,5	77,311	Saipan	Free Association with USA
5	Guam	0,55	160,796	Hagåtña	The territory of USA
6	Eastern Island	0,13	5,761	Hanga roa	Territory of Chile
7	Fiji	18,4	856,346	Suva	Republic

8	Federal States of Micronesia	0,7	135,869	Palikir	Free Association with USA
9	Kiribati	0,719	96,335	Bairiki	Republic
10	Marshall Islands	0,18	73,630	Majuro	Free Association with USA
11	Nauru	0,021	12,329	No official capital	Republic
12	New Caledonia	19,1	240,390	Nouméa	Overseas Department of France
13	New Zealand	269,7	4,465,900	Wellington	Dominion of Great Britain
14	Niue (Island)	0,26	2,134	Aloof	Territory of New Zeland
15	Norfolk (Island)	0,36	2,302	Kingston	Territory of Australia
16	Palau	0,5	19,409	Mirror	Republic
17	Papua-New Guinea	462,8	5,172,033	Port-Moresby	Independent State in the Commonwealth of Nations
18	Pitcairn Islands	0,004	47	Adamstown	The territory of Great Britain
19	Polynesia (France)	4,2	257,847	Papeete	Overseas Department of France
20	Samoa (USA)	199	68,688	Pago Pago	Territory of USA
21	Solomon Islands	29,8	494,786	Honiara	The State at the Commonwealth of Nations

22	Tokelau	0,01	1,431	Fakaofo	Territory of New Zealand
23	Tonga	0,699	106,137	Nukualofa	Monarchy
24	Tuvalu	0,026	11,146	Funafuti	State in the Commonwealth of Nations
25	Wake (Island)	2	12	Wake Island	Territory of USA
26	Wallis and Futuna (Islands)	0,27	15,585	Mata-Utu	Territory of France
27	Vanuatu	11,9	240,000	Port-Vila	Republic
28	Western Samoa	2,9	179,000	Apia	State in the Commonwealth of Nations

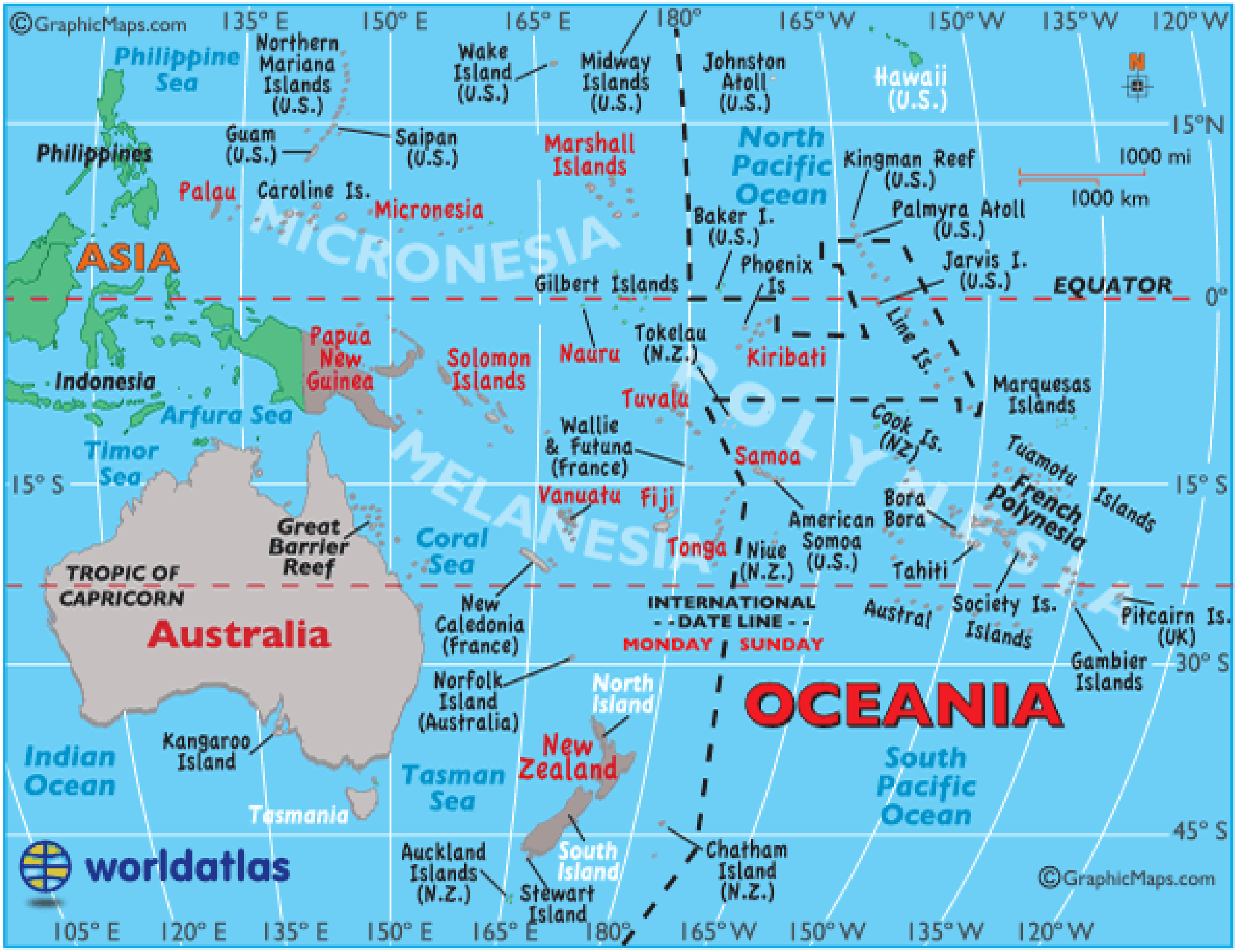


Fig: 26. Political Map of Australia and Pacific

Source: http://www.worldatlas.com/webimage/countrys/aumaps.htm

Chapter 5. Regional and local conflicts in the modern world political map

In the era of the bipolar world and the "cold war", numerous regional and local conflicts served as one of the main sources of instability in the world, which the communist and capitalist systems tried to use according to their interests. These conflicts led to enormous damage to the economy, social and political development of many countries deaths of millions of people, especially, in the developing countries. Establishment of a special section of Political Science - Conflict Studies enabled studying such conflicts and the direction of geography of conflicts appeared in the system of political geography.

After the end of the confrontation between the two systems and the ending of the "cold war", the number of conflicts has somehow decreased. For example, through negotiations it became possible to find a solution of conflicts in South-east Asia (Cambodia), Africa (Namibia, Angola) and Latin America (Nicaragua, El Salvador). Nevertheless, regional and local conflicts in the beginning of XXI century continue to threaten international security. In addition, many of them have the ability to generate a kind of terrorist waves and spread them sometimes far beyond the conflict zones. Therefore, it can be assumed that without understanding the nature of the conflict it is impossible to fully understand the modern political map of the world. Therefore, we consistently consider several related issues.

The first question concerns the number of conflicts. These figures are found in the literature but often do not coincide with each other. If you trust the most authoritative data of the special institute for the study of conflict, which is located in Heidelberg (Germany), in 2013 the total number of conflicts reached 414! (Conflict Barometer 2013). Two World Wars, about 200 wars, local armed conflicts, terror, armed fighting for the power, all those types of conflicts, killed about 300 million people within the previous century (A. Antsupov. A. Shipolov. 2008. p.11).

All conflicts can be divided into regional and local.

Regional conflicts, which in the modern world are quite a lot, of course, represent the greatest threat to international security. Not being able to consider all of them, we restrict ourselves by the few examples of such conflicts. You've probably already thought about the Middle East region – The Middle East region admittedly, plays the role of the "powder keg" throughout the postwar period, which is ready at any moment to undermine the entire system of international security. In fact, it is a sensitive nerve center of the planet, where historically a very complex interweaving of cultures and religions got formed and it serves not only the interests of the countries in the region but also many other countries in Europe, Asia and America.

At the heart of this regional conflict is the Israeli- Palestinian (and wider - the Israeli- Arab) one, which has been in progress for more than half a century, remaining throughout this time perhaps the most complex one attracting the world's attention. (Mayers, David. 1998. p. 14) More than one generation of Israelis and Arabs has grown in an atmosphere of mutual hatred and incessant sharp confrontations, including six wars between Israel and its Arab neighbors, which lasted with several years of intifada (Arabic - rebel). Some substantial changes for the better situation came only in the early 90s when the Palestinian Autonomy was founded on the part of the State of Israel (Figure 31). But many controversial issues still remain so that a sovereign Palestinian state does not exist on the political map of the world (R. Gachechiladze. 2008. P. 462). This conflict got even more complicated in the beginning of 2006 after the victory at the parliamentary elections in the Palestinian autonomy by the radical Islamist group Hamas.

Fig. 27. The State of Israel and the Palestinian Autonomy

Source: http://news.antiwar.com/2012/04/23/israeli-policies-making-two-state-solution-impossible-says-palestinian-leader

Besides this basic conflict in this region there were others, such as, the one between Iraq and Iran, leading to a bloody long war between them in the 80s between Iraq and Kuwait causing Iraq's aggression against Kuwait in 1990. In the remaining part of Asia there are a number of regional conflicts. A long-term conflict in Afghanistan, the stand-off between India and Pakistan in Kashmir and the conflicts related to political reconstruction of the former Yugoslavia in Europe can also be included.

As to the local conflicts, i.e. relatively smaller-scale ones, they are the majority in the modern world. The fact that very often it is difficult to make a clear distinction between regional and local conflicts also needs to be taken into account.

The third question is the political status of the conflicts which can be subdivided into external (international) and internal (domestic).

The Israeli - Arab conflict, the conflict between India and Pakistan in Kashmir, conflicts in Afghanistan and Iraq, former Yugoslavia can serve as obvious examples of the major international conflicts. But the conflicts on ethnic grounds, for example, in Belgium or Canada, can be attributed to a number of domestic ones. At the beginning of XXI Century, 71 were interstate and 178 intrastate conflicts (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 85).

Question four - to categorize the nature of the conflict. With this approach, usually determine the violent (armed) and non-violent conflict. Admittedly, the first of them poses the greatest threat and international organizations monitor them carefully (Robert J. Art. Robert Jervis. 2005. P. 412-413).

Armed (violence) conflicts, i.e. the actual "hot spots" of our planet are worth noting. The large-scale armed conflicts are officially considered to be the ones in which the loss exceeds one thousand persons. For example, during the conflicts in Afghanistan and Rwanda, there were millions of victims and hundreds of thousands people were killed during the civil war in Bosnia and Herzegovina (1992-1996). In Africa, already in the postcolonial period, 35 armed conflicts were fixed, which killed a total of about 10 million people (Charles W. Kegley, Jr. and Shannon L. Blanton. 2010-2011. P. 237-238).

According to the Institute in Heidelberg, in 2013 the world had 45 highly violated conflicts, which were divided into two categories (Fig. 32). The first one mainly includes domestic wars whereas outbreaks of serious crises of violently conflicting parties, or at least the threat of its use, constitute the second category, including, one international (between India and Pakistan), and another domestic. Majority of 45 armed conflicts took place in Africa and Asia, including, the Middle East (Heidelberg Institute for International Conflict Research (Germany). 2013. Pp. 14-16).

Fig 28. Violence Conflicts in the Modern World

Source: http://1389blog.com/2011/09/23/the-dark-side-of-corruption/conflict-map/

The United Nations plays a crucial role in the prevention and peaceful settlement of the armed conflict. Its main goal is to maintain peace on our planet. UN operations include peacekeeping and diplomatic measures and the direct intervention of peacekeeping forces of the organization in the events of the military conflicts. During the existence of the UN, such "peace enforcement" action was carried out in a number of countries. However, experience in the 90s showed that the mere presence of the "blue helmets" in the conflict zone is not enough to stop the hostilities. Nevertheless, from 1948 till April 2004, overall, UN has established 56 operations out of which 43 have been set up since 1988. As of April 2004, there were 14 active peacekeeping operations (United Nations, 2004. p. 72) (in the Sudan and Rwanda, Israel and Palestine, India and Pakistan, Cyprus, Sierra Leone, etc.). At the same time, military-police forces have been reduced. At present, 90% of them is composed of soldiers and officers from such states as India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Nepal rather than Western countries. At the same time the UN Security Council approved the concept of active peacekeeping actions, even allowing peacekeepers to use heavy military equipment. The most ambitious and hardest of such operations have been recently carried out by them against the rebels in DR of Congo.

It should be taken into consideration that NATO and European Union were engaged in the post-cold war period in the peacemaking and peacekeeping operations. Direct involvement of NATO in the armed conflicts in former Yugoslavia in (1992-1995 - Bosnia, 1999 - Kosovo) can be considered as the examples of such actions (NATO Handbook. 2006. Pp. 167-179). Two leading countries of the organization (USA and UK) have overthrown the ruling of the Afghan movement "Taliban" in 2001-2002. But, undoubtedly, the biggest U.S. and U.K. military action was held in 2003 in Iraq to overthrow the dictatorial regime of Saddam Hussein.

Additionally, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) also has several missions to the areas of European and non-European conflicts with military operations taking place in a relatively recent past. The same applies to EU, which at present is involved in the peacekeeping operations in Bosnia, Macedonia, Georgia etc.

The fact that non-violent conflicts are in majority in our world is to some extent misleading. Indeed, many of these conflicts used to be "hot spots" and scenes of civil wars and terrorism. That is why, they are sometimes called hidden or smoldering conflicts that are dangerous because here the flames of war can kindle again at any time of the accidental spark.

Self-proclaimed but unrecognized territories (quasi-) already discussed briefly serve as notable examples of this kind. According to some estimates, the total number exceeds 120, and even 160, but these figures are yet highly exaggerated. The formation of such states is often associated with military conflicts, civil wars and occupations, which then reached a temporary, but not a final political settlement (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 87).

The fifth question concerns the causes of conflict. Essentially, it is a matter of their typology, which from the standpoint of social and economic geography, perhaps is the most interesting. Reference literature gives different opinions about this issue. However, considering it from the standpoint of the most generalized positions, obviously, three main causes of the conflict emerge: territorial disputes, all sorts of internal political differences and the ethnic - religious nature of conflicts.

Conflicts related to the territorial disputes exist in all parts of the world. In Europe, the Rock of Gibraltar - the only one remaining region of the colonial possessions serves as an excellent example of this because of a long-lasting dispute between the UK and Spain. In Asia, there are more than 30 such disputes. There are long-standing territorial disputes between Israel and Palestine, Turkey and Greece (over Cyprus and the Aegean islands), Iraq and Kuwait, Iran, Saudi Arabia with several neighboring countries, India and Pakistan over Kashmir, China, India, Vietnam, DPRK and Japan over several islands in the South-East Asia, Russia and Japan because of the Northern Territories (Southern Kuril Islands), etc.

Africa is famous for its territorial disputes as well. In the colonial era metropolis conducted the so-called bordering of their colonies without regard of ethnic boundaries. It is estimated that on the present political map of Africa 44% of the entire length of the state border runs along with the meridians and parallels and 30 % - on a geometrically correct lines (Political Map of Africa. 2013). This applies, especially, to West Africa, where in XIX century Fulani people were divided between 12 British and French colonies. But territorial disputes have often led to military conflicts prevailing in North Africa (e.g. between Morocco and Western Sahara, Mauritania), East Africa (e.g. between Somalia, Ethiopia and Eritrea) and South Africa (e.g. between Namibia and South Africa).

In Latin America, there are about 20 territorial disputes (Jorge I. Domínguez. 2003. pp. 3-7) which have repeatedly led to the military action. It is enough to recall the conflicts between UK with Argentina over the disputed Falkland Islands, which Argentina tried to annex in 1982. Territorial disputes are also reported in Australia and Oceania.

Let`s now turn to internal political conflicts, which mostly are associated with acute confrontation between political parties and groups, which causes disruptions not only in the political but also in the economic and social spheres of life. On the political map of the modern World, there are the countries with similar political instability and armed conflict fraught can be attributed primarily to many African countries, such as, Algeria, where local Islamists are fighting with the secular state, Liberia, Ivory Coast, Central African Republic, DR Congo, Somalia, Uganda. Political map of Asia in this group of countries torn by internal contradictions includes Afghanistan, Nepal, Laos, and in Latin America - Colombia, Guatemala.

At the same time, many conflicts in the modern world political map take place on the ethno-religious ground. They are based, as a rule, on militant nationalism, which finds expression in the increasing trend towards creating the sovereignty of the large and small ethnic communities in order to create their own independent states, the growing intolerance towards minorities. These centrifugal tendencies can be expressed using the concept of separatism (from Lat. Separatus - separate), meaning the desire for isolation, separation, i.e. obtaining by a part of the country full political independence or at least autonomy. It would be much more advisable to regard such conflicts as separatist ones based on national – religious grounds (Joseph. S. Nye. Jr. 2007. Pp. 157-165).

Nowadays separatism has a great destabilizing effect on the entire world geopolitical order. This is not surprising. The book "The Geographic Picture of the World" refers to a map of main sources of separatism, which are only 53 and which together occupy an area of 12.7 million km2 with the population of 220 million people (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. p. 89). Some scientists connect those conflicts with the so-called "geopolitical fault" or "buffer zones" that are characteristic of the borderland between the world's ethnic and cultural civilizations.

When specific countries are concerned, it is obvious that primarily multinational states, which amount to 60 worldwide, and the states with more or less significant number of national minorities, serve as centers of militant nationalism, separatism, and, accordingly, ethno- religious conflicts. (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. p. 89). Conflicts in these countries are mostly complex, contradictory and of long-term nature based on territorial disputes and historically accumulating grievances related to national oppression, continuous mutual alienation and hostility (Robert J. Art. Robert Jervis. 2005. P. 399-415).

At the first glance it may seem odd, but separatist conflicts in the national and religious divisions exist in many Western States with economically advanced and democratic regimes. Europe serves as an excellent example of this, which, for many decades, despite all efforts, has failed to achieve the complete elimination of conflict in Northern Ireland (Ulster), where the confrontation between Catholics and Protestants remained at least until mid 2005. A similar tendency occurs in the Basque Country where extreme nationalists and separatists are fighting for an independent Basque state – the territory between Spain and France and Belgium where Flemish and Walloons are arguing over the disputed territory.

Separatist conflicts on the national- religious grounds caused by the decay in the former Yugoslavia undoubtedly occupy a special place in this region. Two of them serve as main ones. First, the conflict in Bosnia and Herzegovina, whose population are Serbs, Croats and Muslims and who did not want to live in one state and after the bloody war finally the Muslim - Croat Federation and the Republika Serpska were proclaimed, which created the two subjects of federation within one State – Bosnia and Herzegovina. By the UN mandate, stabilization forces – consisting of 32 thousand people with a core of NATO troops - were deployed in this country (NATO Handbook. 2006. Pp.167-173). Second, the autonomous province of Kosovo and Metohija in the south of Serbia where 90% of the population are Muslim Albanians. When Yugoslavia began to disintegrate, Albanians of Kosovo proclaimed the establishment of the independent Republic of Kosovo, which led to a civil war between the separatist forces and central government of Serbia and then establishment of the control on the breakaway republic by NATO peacekeeping force - KFOR (Fig. 33). (NATO Handbook. 2006. Pp.173-179).

It can be said that in Bosnia and Kosovo the "old peace" is established. Another striking example of this kind of conflict in the West is a Canadian province with a predominantly French-speaking Quebec population. This is also a long-standing conflict in which the most radical forces are in favor of the separation of the French-speaking Quebec from federal Canada.

Fig. 29. Autonomous Province of Kosovo and Metohija
Source: http://mapsontheweb.zoom-maps.com/post/114574543300/occupation-zones-in-kosovo

Developing countries serve as the main arena of conflicts with their often particularly complex ethnic and religious composition. This primarily relates to Asia and Africa.

In Asia such conflicts are common to all four of its sub-regions. In Southwest Asia, this is the conflict over Kurdistan, which is divided by political borders between Turkey, Iraq, Syria and Iran, around Cyprus, around Afghanistan. In South Asia - a whole series of conflicts in the most multi-ethnic country in the world - India. The conflict between India and Pakistan over Kashmir has been discussed in connection with territorial disputes but it is an equally separatist conflict too on the basis of ethnic-religious confrontation with old Hindus and Muslims. Another "conflict" state of

India – Punjab, settled by Sikhs is also worth-noting.

Cultural, religious and then political isolation of the Sikh community from Hinduism began in the first half of the twentieth century. When in the middle of the century, independent states of India and Pakistan were founded and Punjab became part of India but at the same time the idea of a sovereign state Khalistan was put forward which could become a kind of buffer between India and Pakistan. Even though this plan could not be implemented, Sikh separatists continue to insist on it that makes discord in their relationship with the state. It needs to be stated in this connection that in 1984 two Sikh bodyguards killed the Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi (Heywood. 1998. P. 314).

Armed separatist conflicts on the basis of ethno-religious factors are characteristic to many other parts of India as well as Sri Lanka. From the Countries of Southeast Asia, Cambodia, Indonesia, Myanmar and the Philippines belong to the same list whereas from East Asia, it is China (Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region, Tibet).

There is no one sub-region on the political map of Africa where such conflicts would not occur.

In North Africa, Sudan has already become a dangerous source of such conflicts, which is based on the contradiction between the Nilotic peoples of the south of the country professing Christianity and the peoples of northern Sudan, who accepted Islam. In West Africa, distinguished by a special ethnic diversity, conflicts on the ethno- religious basis are common to many countries, especially, Nigeria, with a similarly highly instable political situation. Eritrea, Ethiopia, Somalia, Uganda, Kenya, Rwanda and Burundi belong to the list form East Africa, in Central Africa these are DR Congo, Angola, and in the Southern part of Africa - South Africa. But the ethnic conflict in Rwanda undoubtedly deserves strong emphasis. It began in 1994 and led to the genocide, which is comparable to the actions of Nazi Germany in the occupied countries or "Khmer Rouge" in Cambodia.

The former Belgian colony of Rwanda gained independence in 1962. However, this did not lead to the reconciliation between the warring ethnic groups - Tutsi pastoralists and Hutu farmers. Although Tutsis include only 15% of the population, they took practically all leadership positions in the government. This long-running feud escalated into civil war, at the end of which in 1994the Tutsis killed 500 thousand Hutu and forced more than 2 million people to flee from the country The entire civilized world was literally shaken by the violence which was accompanied by conflict (Basic Facts about the United Nations. 2004. P. 84).

As a result, we can say that it is Africa, where the name "continent of the conflicts" is firmly established. As for the most radical solutions to this complex problem, we did not have time to put forward proposals to reshape the political map of Africa inherited from the colonial era by creating possible uni-ethnic states on the continent. In practice, it is quite impossible to implement.

Ethnographers have calculated that in this case the number of states on the continent would have to increase to 200-300! (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 92).

In conclusion, we can add that most of the conflicts in the post-soviet space, which, as we have already mentioned, are also categorized on separatist ethnic basis. In most cases, Abkhazia and Tskhinvali District (Georgia) and Transdnestria (Moldova) existed and still do so because of the illegal involvement of Russia in those conflicts. As for Russia itself, North Caucasus has been and remains the main area of such conflicts.

Hopefully, now we have the basic approaches to such a complex problem as regional and local conflicts on the modern world political map.

CHAPTER 6. Geography of the world's natural resources. Pollution and protecting the environment

Theoretical approaches to the topic

The whole history of human society is the story of its interaction with the environment, i.e. "metabolism" between them. Therefore, in many books on Geography, it is indicated that the problems connected with the geography of the world's natural resources, pollution and the environment is one of the most important parts in geographical science. In order to understand it better, let's start with some basic theoretical approaches and first look at the "three pillars" of this issue - the concepts of the geographical environment, the environment and nature.

The concept of the geographical environment is one of the most important in the geographical science. It was proposed in the late XIX century by the French geographer Reclus and gradually deepened becoming the core of the doctrine of the geographical environment (Marshall P. 1995).

Geographic environment is called the part of earthly nature, to which the human society interacts directly in the lives and production activities at this stage of historical development (Eckersley, R. 1992).

Everything seemed to be perfectly clear. Nevertheless, with this concept is linked with three issues in respect with which geographers had and still have different points of view.

The first one is the question of the degree of "occupation" of the environment. Some geographers believe that nowadays the geographic shell in its primitive and natural type does not exist, and therefore, the concept of “nature" and "geographical environment" should be regarded as synonyms. Others, however, who actually form the majority, consider that the environmental issue will be put on the agenda a bit later, when the humanity explores the environment fully.

In his Dictionary on Nature Protection N.F. Reimers presents the opinions of American Scientists, which are derived from the analysis of satellite images of the earth's land surface. They suggest that on an additional 48 million km2 of the land (31%) there are no any visible signs of human activity. In North America, the "wild" land accounts for 38%, on the post-soviet space – 34%, in Africa, Australia and Oceania – 28%, in Asia – 19%, in Europe - about 3%. In addition, on 28% of the Earth's territory natural ecosystems are partially broken by a man only (A. V. Cheltsov. 1992. pp. 643-645).

The second issue is connected with what the definition of the geographical environment should include.

Supporters of broader interpretation believe that the geographical environment includes not only natural but also technological elements. So, they even offer to replace this notion to "anthroposphere", "technosphere", "sociosphere" or "noosphere." Proponents of a narrow interpretation of the argument agree to include to the geographical environment the natural elements of those natural-anthropogenic elements that are capable of self-development without human intervention (arable land, garden, forest belt, reservoir, etc.). But it is not reasonable to include purely man-made elements.

Thirdly, it is a question of the geographic environment in the life of the society. In this respect, two types of mistakes are made while putting effort to solve the problem: an exaggeration of its role and underestimation.

Exaggeration of the role of the geographic environment is called geographical determinism. In the broad sense, determinism is the philosophical concept, which is derived from Latin. Determinate, which defines and means the natural interrelation and interdependence of various causal phenomena. However, when geographical determinism is involved, it is exaggeration of the role of the geographical environment.

Historically, geographical determinism was born at the earliest era of geography and then for 2.5 thousand years was perhaps the dominant idea, including the period of the New Age. For example, in XVIII century, enlightener Charles Montesquieu wrote that "power of the climate is stronger above all the authorities" (Charles-Louis de Secondat de Montesquieu. 1750). The anthropogeography school in Germany and the school of "human geography" in France were under the strong influence of the geographical determinism in the XIX century. In the contemporary period geographical determinism adopted more subtle forms, acting as a kind of neo-determinism. It's either called possibilism (from the French. Possibilite - possibility) originating in the general provisions of quite a correct view that the natural environment is a prerequisite for human activity, and environmentalism, which still pretty straightforwardly puts development and deployment of economy in a very strong dependence on nature and its resources (Preston E. James. 2006. p.194).

Underestimating the role of the geographical environment in the life of people is called geographical indeterminism and one of the leading geographers N. Baranski called it geographical nihilism (Baranski, 1928). It is also characteristic for some geographical schools in the West.

The notion of the environment was introduced in science in the 70s. and has been used widely ever since.

Environment (or human environment) is a set of natural-anthropogenic and man-made objects, phenomena and processes external to human nature with which they are in direct or indirect relationships.

Consequently, the environment includes natural and industrial, social and residential, cultural and informational and other human habitats. In this context, this notion is a largely reconciled old debate about what is included and what is not included in the geographic environment. If the human environment is considered only as the natural environment, it needs to be called the natural environment.

The concept of consumption of the natural resources is also relatively new. It came to the academic community in late 50ies of the twentieth century. Emergence of a doctrine of natural resources is coming already to 70ies, when in the "man (society) - nature" significant and often irreversible changes began to occur. In turn, the situation has led to the need for more comprehensive and in-depth analysis of various aspects of interaction between the society and nature and ways to optimize it which actually is the most common challenge of nature. Then the scientific definition of the concept began to appear, which can be frequently found in literature. We restrict ourselves to one of the most concise definitions:
Consumption of natural resources - a combination of all forms of exploitation of natural resources by potential and conservation measures (A. Dobson. 2000).

It is taken to distinguish between a number of species (branches) of nature: industrial, agricultural, forestry, fishing, communication, recreational and each of them can be intensive and extensive.

These are the fundamental concepts of the topic. But for a deeper understanding of its theoretical foundations it is necessary to consider two interrelated aspects. The first is that human society produces part of its resources from the environment, thereby impoverishing and even exhausting it. Notably, only minerals extracted annually from the Earth include more than 300 billion tons. If we calculate how much it will be per capita, you get an impressive result - more than 46 tons!

The second one implies that the human society constantly pollutes the environment (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 28).

In geography, including socio-economic, geography of natural resources is also involved while considering the problem of rational use of natural resources and resource supply.

Natural resources are regarded by us as environmental components which are used in the process of production for meeting the material and cultural needs of society.

As for the issue of classification of natural resources, the most important ones need to be addressed here.

First, it is the classification of natural resources according to natural source of their origin or genesis, according to which they are divided into lithosphere resources (mineral, land , soil), hydrosphere (water, land and oceans, energy rivers and tides), atmosphere (climate, wind) and biosphere (flora and fauna). Natural resources divided into mineral, water, land, soil, flora and fauna, solar radiation, moving water, etc. serve as the variation of this classification.

Secondly, it is classification of natural resources according to their possible use in human activities. This involves resources for industrial production (mineral, water, forest , etc.), agricultural production (agro-climatic, land , soil , water, etc.), transport, recreation and tourism, etc. They can be considered as a fractional - such as resources for the fuel and energy industry, metallurgy, chemical, timber, textile industry, for construction.

Third, classification of natural resources according to their degree of depletion (Fig. 34). Obviously, they are divided into two large groups - exhaustible and inexhaustible resources. In the group of exhaustible resources, non-renewable resources are considered the economic exploitation of which could ultimately lead to their exhaustion and renewable resources are located within the Biosphere cycle of matter and with the ability to heal themselves in terms of being commensurate with human activities. Inexhaustible resources belong to such types of resources the lack of which does not represent the threat for the future generations of the people. For example, in terms of solar energy resources, it is estimated that they exceed the current needs of humanity by 20 thousand times! (Maksakovsky V. 2009. P. 97). Additionally, to be classified into natural resources according to their degree of exploration, they are subdivided into traditional and nontraditional.

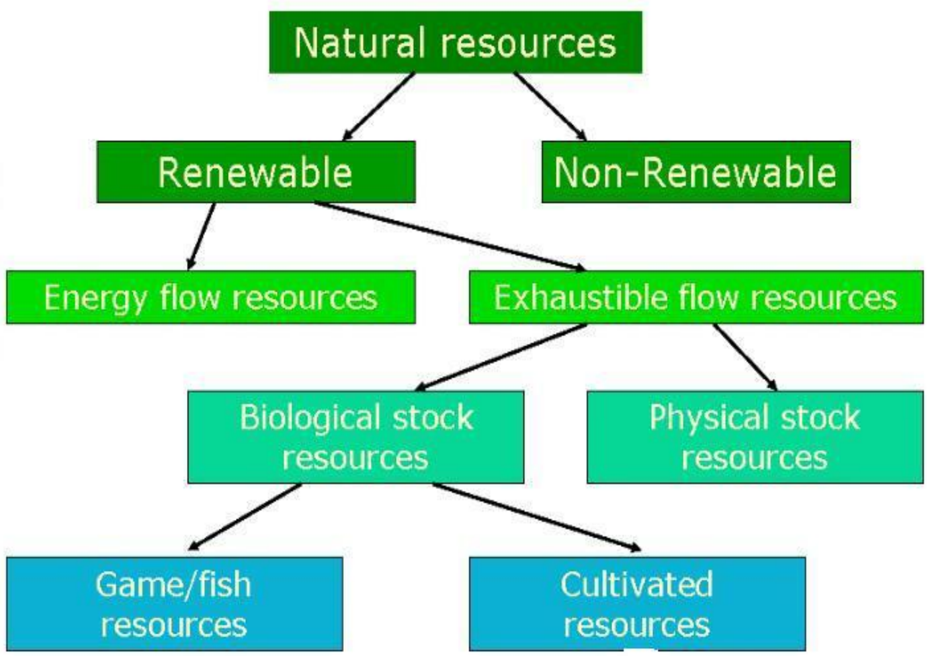


Fig. 30. Classification of natural resources in the degree of depletion

Source: http://greenenergyhomedesign.tk/tag/green-energy/page/237/

Geography of the world's natural resources: mineral and land resources

In the socio-economic geography familiarity with the natural resources usually starts with mineral resources (minerals) - the main "building blocks" of production. The fact is that people have learned to use minerals in ancient times, according to the names of these epochs of human development, such as, stone, bronze, iron centuries. If in the Middle Ages from the Earth's crust were extracted only 18 types of minerals, in the XIX century the number amounted to 47. In our days, according to the figurative expression of the geologist – A. Fersman "at the feet of humanity is composed all of the Periodic System of Mendeleev," or rather – more than 200 different kinds of mineral resources are used (Science Encyclopedia. 2005. P. 24). They can be subdivided into three groups: 1) fuel, 2) ore (metal) and 3) non-metallic.

We will not be wrong if we say that – It is reasonable to state that fuel resources have big importance. Their characteristic usually begins with a quantitative assessment, but you have to consider that we can talk about a wide variety of categories of such assessment. As for the geological data of the fuel resources of the world, now they are estimated at 5.5 trillion tons of fuel (in tons) and proven reserves, which we will continue to deal with - at 1.2 trillion tons. But it is more important to know exact figures of proven reserves of coal, oil and natural gas. Coal is one trillion tons, oil - 192 billion tons and gas - 175 trillion m^3 (V. Maksakovsky, 2009. P. 101).

According to the quantitative importance, consideration of geography of fuel resources is of particular interest to us. From the global analysis point of view, in general, these resources are widely distributed in the earth's crust. So, coal basins and deposits amount to 3.6 thousand and together they occupy 15% of the total land area, being located in more than 80 countries (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 28). Oil and gas basins in the world amount to at least 600 and deposits - up to 50 thousand (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 28) whereas prospective oil and gas areas exist in more than 100 countries (N. Chitadze. 2004. P. 17) and collectively occupy more territory than coal.

At the same time placing of fuel resources can not be considered as equal. To understand its laws, you have to remember the geology and, in particular, the fact that deposits of fossil fuels are always associated with sediments and tectonics. So, maps of minerals should be of tectonic framework which does not always take place. It is also important that fuel resources are typically spread waist, forming a vast belt of coal accumulation of oil and gas that formed in those geological eras when there were peaks of coal, oil and gas.

For example, the major coal basins of Europe form a latitudinal belt stretching from the UK via Belgium, northern France and western Germany, the southern part of Poland and the northern part of the Czech Republic to the Donets Basin. Emergence of this belt coal accumulation took place because the Carboniferous geological period was the one, when the majority of geopolitical processes got reflected on the farthest north arch of the Epihercynian platform. Therefore, this belt and pools - the Ruhr, Upper Silesia, Donetsk, etc. - exhibit certain geological similarities.

From the global, let’s now proceed to the consideration of the regional level, using the data in Table 12.

Region	Coal. Billion Tones	Oil, Billion Tones	Natural Gas, Trillion M3
Post-Soviet Space	230	20,3	56,0
Europe	125	2,7	6,0
Asia	215	106,2	82,5
Africa	55	15,1	13,0
North America	260	31,1	7,0
Latin America	30	16,7	7,5
Australia and Pacific	85	0,2	3,0
Whole World	1000	192,5	175,0

Table 12.
Source: Distribution of the proven energy reserves in major regions of the world in the beginning of XXI Century (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 102)

The following is concluded from Table 8: Proven reserves of the coal in the world are highlighted in North America (26%), post-soviet space (23%) and Asia (21.5%), oil reserves in Asia (55%), and natural gas reserves in Asia (47%) and the post-soviet space (32%) (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 102). Therefore, during the geological history best conditions for coal and oil and gas production evolved in these three regions of the world.

As for the third, country level, it can be assumed a priori that in these three regions the richest countries in the world possess fuel resources. They are considered in detail during laboratory exercises, based on the principle of "top ten."

Table 13.
Source: Distribution of the proven energy reserves by countries in the beginning of XXI Century(V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 103)

Country	Coal. Billion Tones	Country	Oil, Billion Tones	Country	Natural Gas, Trillion M3
USA	250	Saudi Arabia	35	Russia	48
Russia	195	Canada	28	Iran	27
China	115	Iran	18	Qatar	26
India	85	Iraq	16	Saudi Arabia	7
Australia	82	Russia	15	United Arab Emirates	6

Table 13. The first five countries in proven reserves of fuel resources (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 103).

Analyzing Table 13, we can be limited by the first three countries. Simple calculation shows that the share of the United States, Russia and China accounted for more than half of all the world's known coal reserves whereas that of Saudi Arabia, Canada and Iran to about 2/5 of the world's oil and Russia, Iran and Qatar - almost half of natural gas reserves. Those countries that occupy the first three places are - the United States, Saudi Arabia and Russia should be especially singled out (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 103).

There are a number of advantages of the above – mentioned countries. The most important one is special richness of their fuel resources. Thus, the largest explored reserves of coal basins of the world are found in the United States (Illinois, Appalachy mountains), Russia (Kan -Achinsk, Kuznetsk) and China (Ordos) (Keaton Energy. 2010). The same applies to the richest petroleum provinces of the Persian Gulf. But in case of oil and gas, a crucial role is not played by the total number of fields and the presence of these fields with the giant and more unique stocks.

The number of unique non-competitive oil fields in the world occupy the Gulf countries, where they are genetically related to the sediments of the Arabian plate and the Mesopotamian basin. It is here that the major oil Ghawar (Saudi Arabia), Agha Jari (Iran) and the Greater Burgan (Kuwait) with initial reserves of more than 10 billion tons each appear (Ivanhoe, L. F, and G G. Leckie. 1993, pp. 87-91). According to a number of unique natural gas fields worldwide, the leader is the Russian northern part of Western Siberia. Qatar recently opened a unique gas field, Qatar -Nord, which immediately put forward this tiny country in the top four countries in the world according to the largest proven reserves (International Energy Agency. Paris, 2012).

With regard to metal reserves, they are more common in the earth's crust than the fuel. This is explained by the fact that they are genetically linked not only with sediments but also crystalline rocks (remember Baltic shields or Canadian). For ore resources it is a much typical zonal distribution. We should be aware of two major metallogenic belts of the earth - the Alpine-Himalayan and Pacific, stretching huge arc at 30 thousand km (William J. Collins, Anthony I. S. Kemp, J. Brendan Murphy . 2011). Both of these zones are associated with deep crustal faults, originated in the Alpine orogeny and that within them should first seek many ore minerals - whether iron ore in India, tin - in Malaysia or copper in Chile.

In assessing the ferrous and nonferrous metals it is the need to consider some of their features. First, the fact that they are rarely explored reserves the amount to hundreds and tens of billions of tons and, usually, they are considered to billions, tens of millions and millions tons. Secondly, this is due to the content of the useful component of the ores varying from less than 1% and up to 60-70 % (Science Encyclopedia. 2005. pp. 30-31). It is clear that low composition of metal in ore leades to assessing their deposits according to useful components rather than ore and, therefore, their amount is further reduced. Third, the collection of ore resources itself is much broader than that of fuel – their amount is about 35. We should think at least about ferrous metals - iron, manganese, chrome, alloy metals - titanium, vanadium, nickel, cobalt, ferrous and light metals - magnesium, copper, lead, zinc, bismuth, precious metals - gold, silver, platinum. Therefore, we can meet with them only on the separate examples – we can just discuss separate examples.

As a first example, consider iron ore widely distributed in the earth's crust. Their resources amount to 350 billion tons in the world and are mainly concentrated in the post-soviet space, North and Latin America and Asia. Explored reserves are estimated at 165 billion tons and they are known in some 100 countries with a strong predominance of just a few of them. Here, in the first five are Russia, Brazil, Australia, Ukraine, China. At the same time, Russia has a non-competitive first place - 33 billion tons or 20 % of world reserves (Maksakovsky V. 2009. P.104) which are concentrated primarily in the Kursk magnetic anomaly and several other unique and large-sized swimming pools. Pool Hammersley dominates in the stocks of Australia in the north-west of the country whereas in Ukraine - Krivoy Rog.

Bauxite - the main raw material for aluminum production serves as a second example, which is also very widespread in the earth's crust. Explored reserves of bauxite amount to 20 billion tons (Maksakovsky V. 2009. P. 104). To understand the main pattern of their placement on the globe, we must remember that bauxite deposits are genetically related to primarily weathering crust sections located within the tropical and subtropical climatic zones.

That's why, one of the main provinces of the bauxite world include Guinea in Africa (more than one third of all proven reserves), North Australia, Caribbean Central America, Mediterranean Europe.

Uranium resources widely distributed in the earth's crust. However, it is cost-effective to develop only those fields that contain at least 0.1% of the useful component: in this case, 1 kg of uranium concentrates cost is less than $ 80 of the explored reserves of uranium available for retrieval at a price of 3.5 million tons and Australia, Kazakhstan, Russia, Canada and South Africa are included in the top five countries in this case. In Canada, the uranium content in the ore is 10%, in Australia - 0.5% (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 105).

The third group, as already mentioned, is non-metal resources. We will not consider them in detail. We note only that, according to the volume of those resources, among them are sodium and potassium salts, phosphorus and sulfur.

To conclude the description of mineral resources, two other issues need to be considered.

First, these resources are distributed between economically highly developed and developing countries. Economically advanced countries are ahead in proven reserves of coal, iron, manganese and chrome ores, poly-metallic, uranium and gold. Developing countries lead in oil resources (more than 4 /5 from the total reserves), natural gas, bauxite, copper ore, tin, tungsten, Diamond (Conglin Xu. Laura Bell. 2013).

Secondly, to what extend humanity is provided by critical - mineral resources. If we consider only the proven reserves, many kinds of minerals will not be enough for a long time. For example, oil, natural gas, copper, zinc, lead, tin, tungsten will disappear in about 60 years (Conglin Xu. Laura Bell. 2013). Notably, this happens taking into consideration the volume of their extraction at present. Another added factor is that the "appetite" of humanity is continuously growing!

Of course, differences between regions and countries according to mineral resources can be very large. For example, proven oil reserves are more provided in Canada (which will be enough for 230 years), where in the Alberta region there are the world's largest deposits of tar sands and scientists have only recently begun to consider those reserves in international statistics. This country is followed by Iraq, Iran, Kuwait, United Arab Emirates, Venezuela where reserves will be kept for about 100 to 150 years. But in Europe and Australia oil wealth is enough for only 9 years whereas in the U.S. - 11 years. In Russia, this figure amounts 32 years (V. Maksakovski. 2009. P. 106).

Turning to the characteristics of the land (soil) resources, several scientists call them territorial resources and we must first note that the earth is a kind of universal resource without which neither man's economic activity nor his life will be possible. However, with this multi-purpose land use at any given time, one or another piece of land can only be used by one to several purposes - granting, plowing, etc. It is important to note that although the land (soil) resources we are belonging to the category of exhaustible, but renewable resources and renewal of them really requires a lot of time.

During the discussion about land resources a fundamental concept represents the land fund. To get an idea of the size of the land fund of the planet, we should take into account a total of Earth's land area (149 million km2 or 14.9 billion hectares) subtract the area of Antarctica and Greenland. The final result is 134 million km2, or 13.4 billion hectares, and it is the total amount of the land fund

(Pidwirny, Michael. 2007). This is a tremendous resource is admittedly very encouraging. However, familiarity with the structure of the land fund (Fig. 31) leads to somewhat different conclusions.

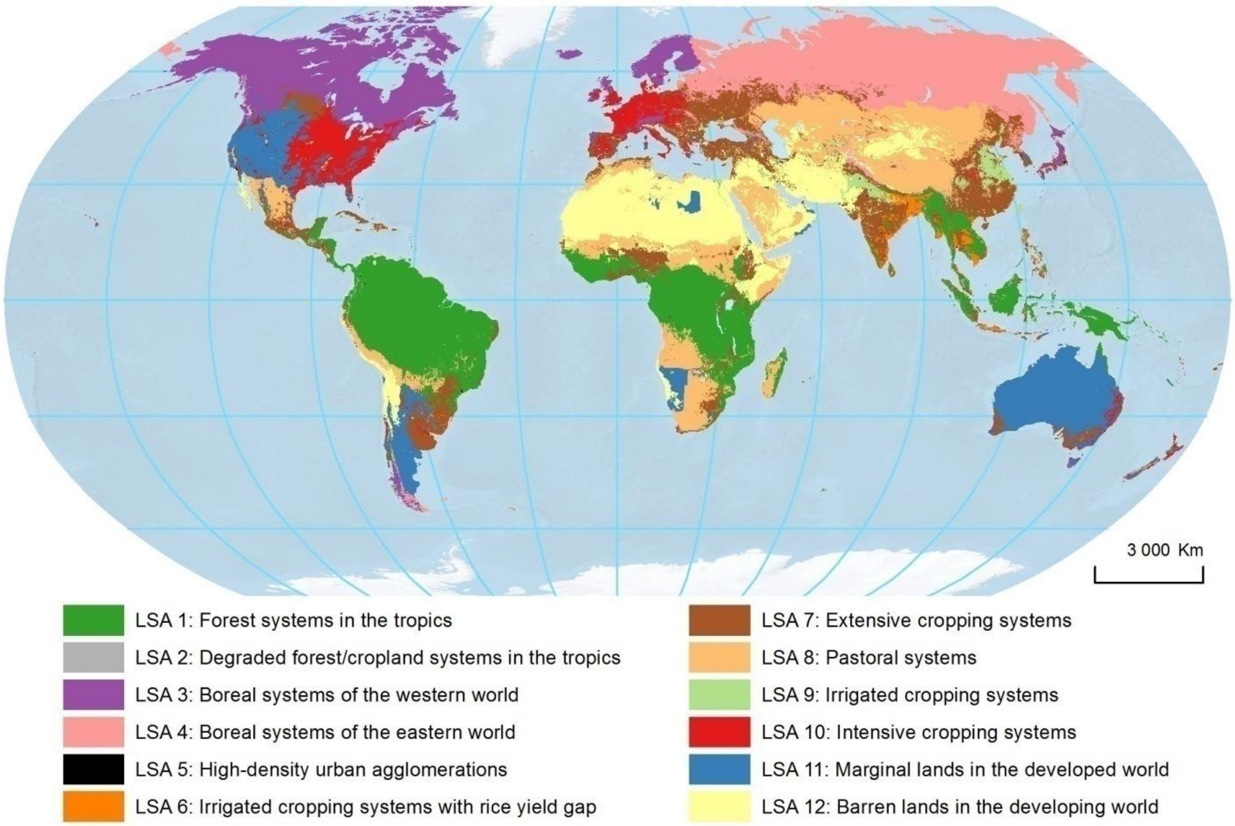


Fig . 31. Types of the global land fund

Source: https://www.ufz.de/export/data/global/54001_LSA_Map.jpg

It turns out that the less or unproductive lands wholly or partially unfit for the life and carrying out business activities of people, occupy the first place in this structure. Forests and shrubs take the second place. As for two types of agricultural land, arable and mowing ones, they share third and fourth positions, occupying only 1/3 of the total land fund, including, mainly cultivated ones, which yield in nearly 9/10 of all necessary food products for people, accounting for only 11% (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 30).

Admittedly, at the regional level, all these figures can vary greatly. The share of arable land is much higher in Europe and Asia, that of meadows and pastures - in Australia and Africa, the proportion of forests - in South America and in Russia and the share of marginal and unproductive land - in Asia, North America, Africa. Of course, there are even more differences between individual countries. For example, in Denmark, India and Bangladesh plowed land prevails and amounts to 55%, in Mongolia 75 % of the land is occupied by pastures, and in Libya, located mainly within the Sahara desert, over 90 % of the land is less productive and unproductive (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 107). Table 14 represents individual countries with the largest area of arable land.

Table 14

The first five countries according to the size of arable land in the beginning of XXI Century

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 107

Country	Area of the Land. Million Hectares	% to the Land Fund
USA	186	20,3
India	166	55,9
Russia	117	6,8
China	93	9,9
Australia	47	6,1

Of course, historically the land fund structure does not remain unchanged. Two opposite processes Thus influence the structure of the land.

On the one hand, for hundreds, even thousands of years, people have sought to increase the area of land suitable for habitation and agriculture. Primarily, this means the offensive field on forest landscapes. It is not by accident, that XIV c. entered into the history of Europe as the "age of uprooting." Of course, the fields began to attack the landscapes and pastures. As a result, only in the twentieth century, the area of cultivated lands in the world has more than doubled. Remember though epic virgin lands that have been mastered in Canada, USA, Australia, Brazil, China.

On the other hand, it was going on all the time and in the second half of the twentieth century the process of the degradation of the land (soil) resources accelerated. Now, in the world, the high and moderate degradation exposed for 2/3 of all the arable land. The main cause of this degradation is the development of erosion due to which each year 6-7 million hectares of land falls from the agricultural turnover (V. Neidze. 2004. P.30).

As for the vast arid zone, the anthropogenic desertification became the main reason of land degradation, which has already covered about 10 million km2, which is comparable with the territory of such giant countries as Canada, China or the U.S. More than 1 billion people from about 100 countries around the world live under the conditions of anthropogenic desertification and soil degradation (V. Maksakovsly. 2009. P. 108).

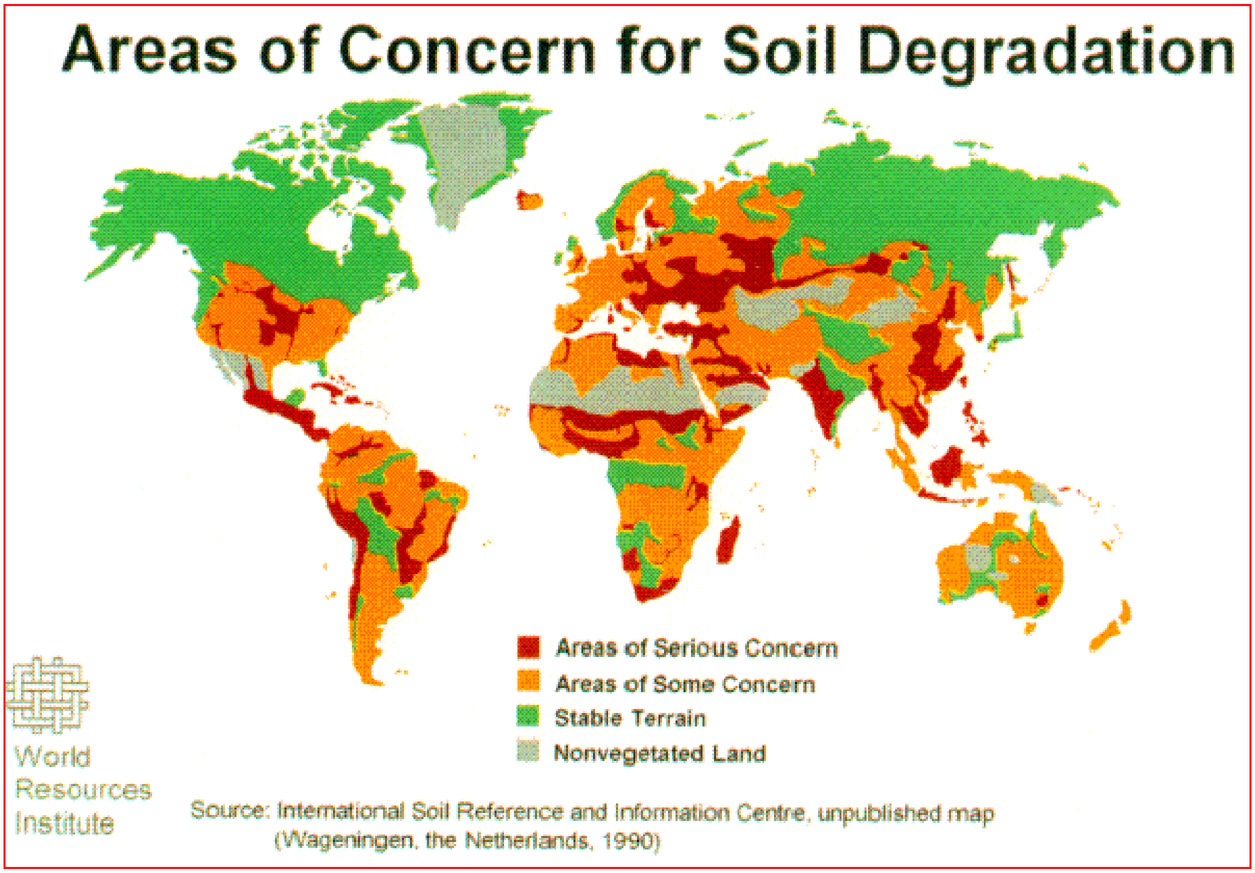


Fig . 32. Areas for concern for soil degradation

Source:
http://www.globalchange.umich.edu/globalchange2/current/lectures/land_deg/land_deg.html

Despite the importance of the specific indicator of providing the land resources, the more important index represents the availability of the most valuable cropland. Worldwide, it has declined from 0.5 hectares in the middle of the twentieth century and to 0.2 ha in the early XXI century. Australia (2.6 hectares) and North America (0.6 ha) appear again the most successful in this regard and lowest index is reported in East Asia (0.1 ha), South Asia and Western Europe (0.2 hectares). From selected countries (besides Australia) Kazakhstan and Canada (1.5 hectares), Russia, Ukraine and the United States (0.6-0.8 ha) occupy the leading positions and the Netherlands, Japan, Egypt, Vietnam, Bangladesh, China are in the end of the list with exponents from 0.03 to 0.07 hectares per person (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 109).

Geography of the world's natural resources: water and biological resources of the land

Water, like the earth, is an indispensable condition of the human life, which satisfies their physiological and sanitary needs. Admittedly, people can stand much longer without food than without water. From this, by the way, it comes some fundamentally new concept in medicine – This is where the new concept of medicine originates from. Almost equal amount of water is needed for a variety of business of the people, which is largely based on the "wet" technology. It refers to production of food, energy and industrial products.

Let's start with the introduction of land water resources according to their nature.

Although fresh water resources in the world amount to only 2.5 % of the entire hydrosphere, this corresponds to 35 million km3 (Neidze V. 2004. p. 31). But the reason for optimism related to this fact is not so much – This does not quite give any reason of optimism. The fact is that almost 70% of this volume, is admittedly conserved in the ice sheets of Antarctica and Greenland, the Arctic ice and mountain glaciers. Groundwater accounts for another 30% but they are used in relatively small quantities. It turns out that free fresh water is available in rivers, lakes, wetlands, atmosphere - it is only 0.3% of all fresh water on the Earth (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 110).

But even with this approach, the most reasonably available resources are considered to be the most dynamic part of fresh water - the river (river bed) water flowing into the oceans. Their lump sum amount in rivers is negligible - only 2.1 km3. But since this volume is renewed during the year on average for 23 times, in fact available resources of the river waters rise to 48 km3 (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 110). Apparently, this number characterizes the "water ration" of humanity that can (to some extent) withdraw for economic activity.

Now from the quantitative assessment of the freshwater resources of the world, let`s turn to the consideration of their geography. If we keep in mind the major regions of the world, according to common fresh water resources leading positions have Russia (1/5 of the World`s supply), Latin and North America (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 110). If we consider only the resources of river flow, then go forward to Asia and Latin America, It is clear that here we have in mind first the all river systems, the leading positions have Yangtze, Brahmaputra, Ganges, Mekong, and the second - the Amazon, Orinoco , Paraná. There are several changes and the order of the leading countries (Table 11).

Country	Resources, km^3
Brazil	6950
Russia	4300

Canada	2900
China	2800
USA	2500

Table 15. The first five countries in the world in size resources stream flow in the beginning of the XXI Century
Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 111

This is the situation related to the fresh water resources that nature made available to the mankind. However, from the standpoint of socio - economic geography that is not enough – the principles of the water consuming should also be taken into account, which is constantly increasing. It is enough to say that only in the twentieth century global water consumption has increased for several times and now amounts to almost 3000 km3 per year (Nitti, Gianfranco. 2011p. 8). Some experts believe almost half of the total available amount of the fresh water has been used on our planet. Moreover, almost 70% of it goes to agriculture and is lost forever (Nitti, Gianfranco. 2011p. 8). With regard to the industry and utilities, where the water recycling principle is intensively used, those fields of economy are respectively at the second and third places.

Undoubtedly, for large regions of the world water consumption rate also varies greatly. As expected, Eastern part of Asia is leading with the first place. In this part of the world water consumption in agriculture predominates. Although, in some countries (China, Japan) an appreciable proportion of the industry is reported (The Water Footprint Network. 2014). Agricultural use is also prevalent in Africa, Australia and Oceania, a large part of Latin America, and industrial and municipal - in North America, Europe.

The main point to be noted in this regard is characterization of provision with fresh water resources, which is calculated on the basis of per capita. The average per capita freshwater availability is constantly decreasing as though these resources are growing and, in any case, slower than the population. If this indicator is put at stake, the differences will be clear

(Fig. 32).

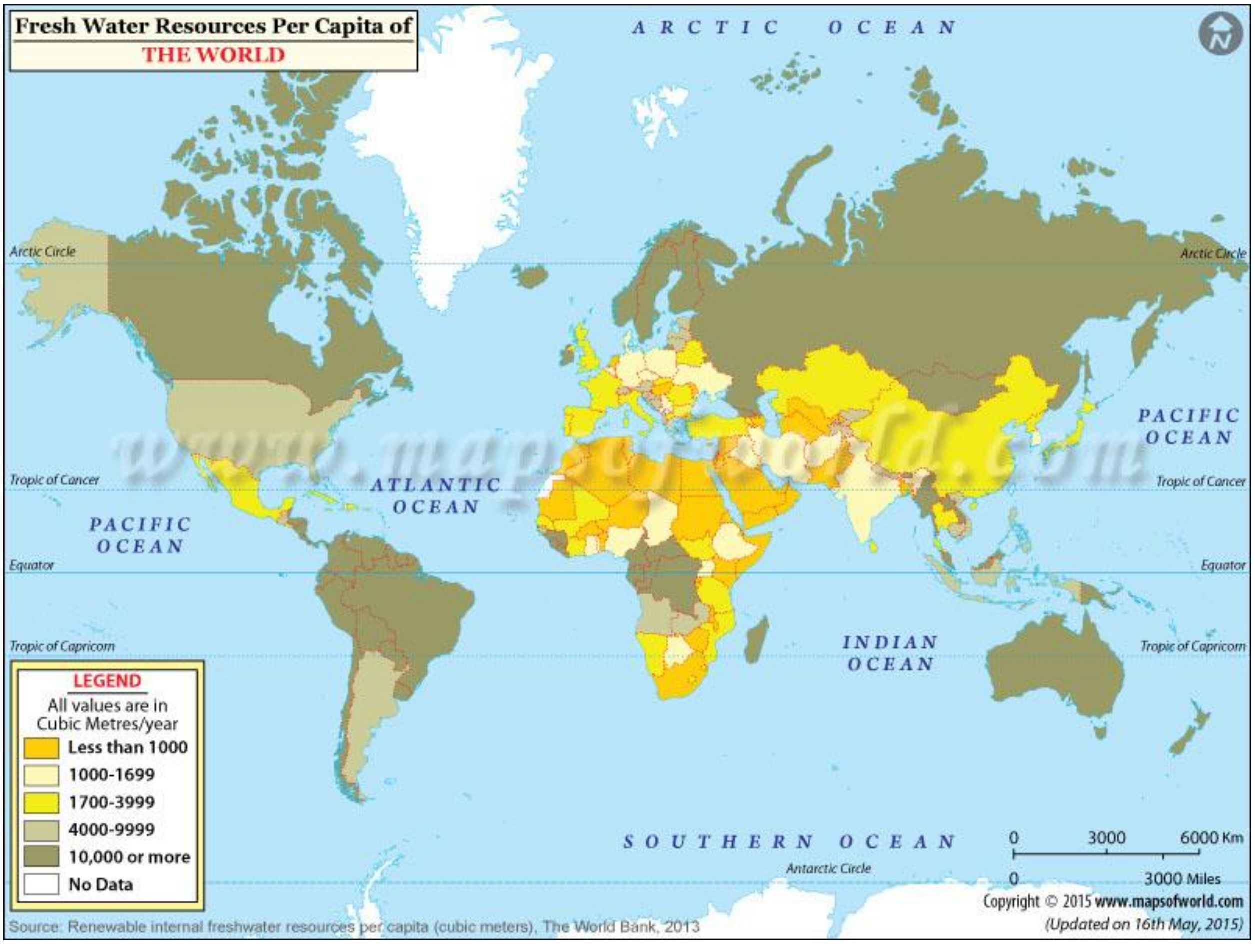


Fig. 33. Consumption of the fresh water per capita. M3 Annually

Source: http://www.mapsofworld.com/world-freshwater-resources.htm

It immediately struck by the presence of two well-defined zones of sufficient and excess moisture. The first of these is in the range of temperate and subtropical climate zones of the Northern Hemisphere and includes Canada, the United States, the Nordic countries, Russia. However, countries of Europe, located in this zone, are already experiencing a lack of fresh water. The second zone extends within the equatorial and tropical climatic zones, mainly in the Southern Hemisphere. Between them extends the arid belt with the biggest shortage of fresh water.

Interestingly, if during the analysis of this indicator to apply to the principle of "most-most", it would appear that provision of renewable freshwater resources in a number of countries, and in this case champions are French Guiana (over 800 thousand m3 per person!) and its neighboring Guyana and Suriname (300 thousand), DR of Congo (about 300 thousand) and Iceland (250 thousand), the minimum water supply indicators are in Kuwait (10 m3), the UAE and Qatar (less than 100 m3), Saudi Arabia and Libya (slightly more than 100 m3). This means that in French Guiana shower provision of such resources are higher for 8 thousand times (!) than in Kuwait (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 113).

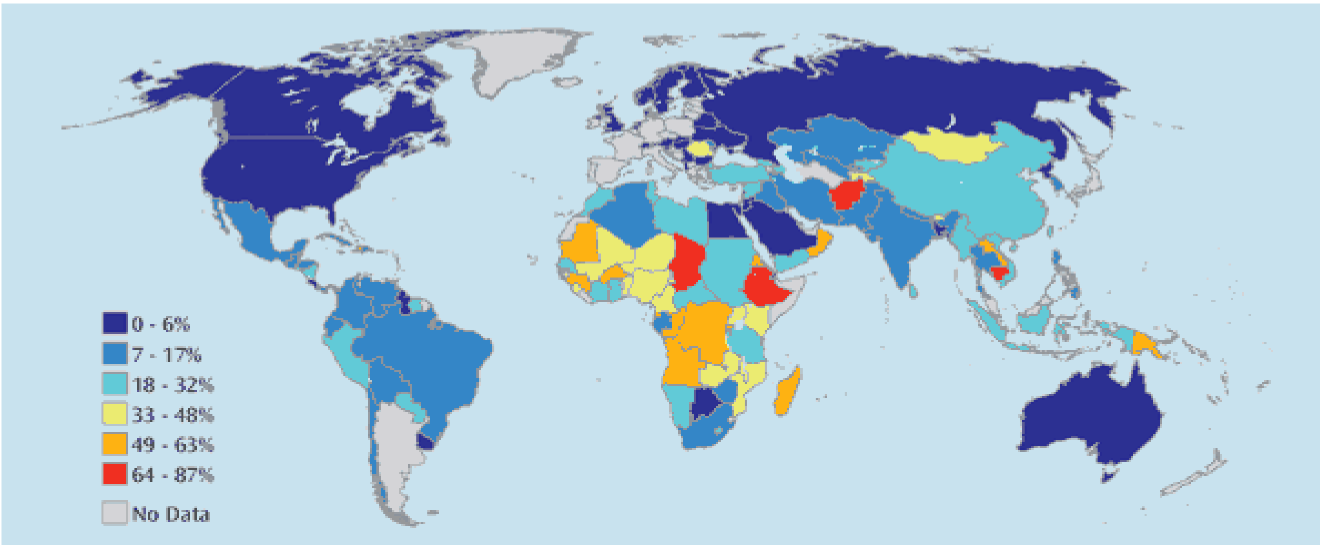


Fig. 34. Percentage of Population Without Reasonable Access to Safe Drinking Water Source: http://www.theglobaleducationproject.org/earth/human-conditions.php

Reportedly, the problem of fresh water - as farmland - in fact has already become global. In fact, according to the UN, at the beginning of the XXI Century, about 1.2 billion people lacked access to safe drinking water (Fig. 33), and more than 2.4 billion to improved sanitation (Basic Facts about the United Nations. 2004. P. 144). In these least developed countries in Asia and Africa, such as, Nepal, Cambodia, Ethiopia, Chad, Mauritania less than one third of all residents have. secured access to drinking water. We must take into account the fact that in most developing countries there is not just a shortage of water, but also the quality of its is poor. It is the consumption of contaminated water in them that is the source of two thirds of all diseases. According to UN projections, universal access to safe drinking water will be provided in Asia - until 2025, Latin America - up to 2040, and Africa – 2050 (The Millennium Project. 2012).

Here, we come to the important issue related to the resolution of the problem of water of the humanity divided into major and minor factors.

To start with, main focus should be made on principal factors. Use of water and reducing its wastage/deadweight loss of water during industrial processes serve as the key ones. In industry, it is primarily concerned with the production of synthetic fibers during which approximately 3500 tons of water are consumed per ton of the product whereas in case of nickel, it amounts to 800 tons and 200 for the production of iron, steel and paper. As for agriculture, 10 000 tons account for cotton production and 7000 ones for rice growing. It is worth mentioning that in the process of cotton production the Aral Sea suffered significantly. Economical use of water is necessary in carrying out everyday activities too provided that in economically developed countries one city inhabitant does not consume less than 300-400 litres of water. 100 litres of water are used during several minutes while getting the shower.

Sparingly, water should be consumed in everyday life. Indeed, in the economically advanced countries an urban resident consumes at least 300-400 liters of water per day. Only receiving the shower for a few minutes required 100 liters (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 113)

The second most important measure is construction of reservoirs for river regulation. It is estimated that with their help the global river flow could be increased by 1/4. Over the past half a century the number of reservoirs around the globe has increased by about 5 times. Now there are more than 60 million with total useful volume of 6600 km^3. Together, they occupy 400 km^2 (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 114).

As in the case of land resources, many programs for the conservation and restoration of freshwater resources are directed by the UN, which in 2002 announced the "Decade of Water" and in 2003 proclaimed the "Year of Freshwater". This has stimulated the increased public attention to the problem of water supply of the world, by its individual regions and countries, not only in the present but also in the future. Some politicians are already predicting the possibility of "water wars" - acute conflict over water resources (J. Simon. 2005. pp.531-539).

To finish with water resources, they also have their hydro-energetic potential which has three grades. Potential resources of river flows and reservoirs are meant under the theoretical hydropower potential. Usually it is estimated at 35-40 trillion kW/h. Next comes the technical hydropower potential, which is the part of the theoretical capacity, which can be technically mastered. Most often it is estimated at 15 trillion kW/h. Finally, the economic hydropower potential is the total energy resources of the rivers the use of which is the Top of the Form, including, the cost of construction of the hydroelectric power station and the cost of electricity, which is economically feasible. It is estimated at 8 trillion W • h (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 116).

In economic geography literature you often come across the indicator of economic hydropower. As the volume of river flow, here ahead of the other regions are Asia and Latin America. Similar to the data in Table 15, looks and five richest countries by hydropower resources (Table 16).

Table.16. **The first five countries in economic size of hydropower**

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 117

Country	Hydro energy potential. Billion K/h	The degree of its exploitation
China	1260	16

Russia	850	19
Brazil	765	37
Canada	540	65
India	500	16

It is easy to calculate that these five countries account for almost half of all global economic hydropower. As for the extent of its development, it is the average for the world not reaching 1/3 whereas for Europe and North America it is 70%, and 18% for Africa. (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 117).

France, Italy and Switzerland serve as the examples of countries where this potential is almost fully mastered whereas Japan and the United States are the ones with almost completely achieved potential.

Biological resources – there are resources of the Earth biota, i.e. plants and animals, which are measured in trillions of tons. The gene pool of such organisms is distinguished by exceptional biodiversity: according to various data, it comprises from 10 to 100 million different species. However, only 1.7 million are described among them. (Biological Resources. 2013).

The biomass of planting resources of the earth's land is about 200 times more of the biomass of wildlife. It is represented by both cultural and wild plants. Including crop species, there are almost 6 thousand, but the amount of most common crops in the world equals to only 80-90 and the most common - 15-20: wheat, rice, corn, potatoes, barley, sweet potatoes, soybeans, etc. (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 33)

Forest vegetation, forming forest resources plays the major role among wild plants. With their characteristic, we must first remember that the forest as a part of the biosphere on Earth forms the largest ecosystem, which significantly affects the photosynthesis, the oxygen balance of the atmosphere, the preservation of the gene pool. In the same economic activity of people wood is widely used for the production of 20 thousand different products, as well as fuel. Forest resources are exhausted as land ones but at the same time renewable resources of the multipurpose use emerge (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 33).

For the forest`s resources assessment is typically measured by the forest, or the forested (which is the main part of the forest) area. As we have mentioned during the meeting with the structure of the land fund, the forest area of the world is 4.1 billion hectares, which corresponds to an average 30.5% of the forest cover. According to various estimates, stock of standing timber in the forests of the world reaches amounts to 330-380 billion m3 and annually rises by 5.5 billion m3. (World

Resources Institute. 2010). It would seem that it is quite comforting figures. But they need a serious adjustment in the light of two important factors.

The first is called the natural-geographic factor. It is very uneven distribution of the forests on the land surface. If we consider the large regions of the world, it turns out that most wide areas of the forest are in Latin America. Here it is fixed at the highest percentage of forest and timber stock. The lowest rates are fixed in Australia and Oceania. But with regard to the characterization of such forests with the geographical unevenness, forests reserves can be discussed in different ways based on the fact that the world's forests actually form two huge forest belts along the strike zones - north and south. (Fig. 34).

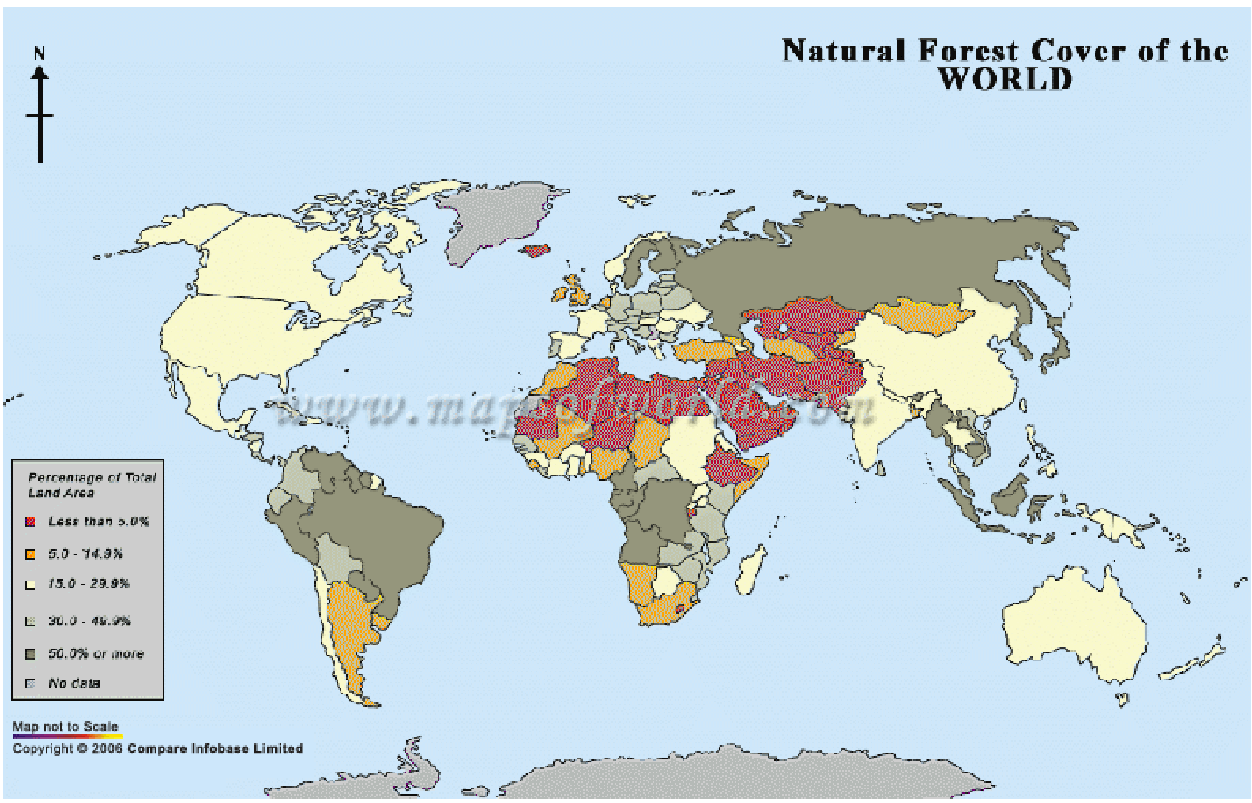


Fig. 35. Schematic map of the world's forests

Source: http://www.mapsofworld.com/world-natural-forest.htm

Obviously, the northern forest belt extends to a broad band across North America and Eurasia, taking up about half of the total forest area in the world. It is dominated by coniferous and mixed forests of the cold temperate and subtropical climatic zones of the earth. The Southern forest belt consists of three parts - the South American, African and Asian - Australian. By the area, it is about the same, but almost entirely consists of deciduous forests and is a much more diverse forest, richer, and most importantly, updated much faster. Therefore, there are more stocks of forests in the southern belt. And between them is an almost completely treeless arid, torrid zone, which has been continuously mentioned above.

Such a belt approach is the "golden key" to understand why some countries are very rich by the forest resources, while others, on the contrary, are very poor. Clearly, the rich countries by the forests resources can be founded within the northern and southern forest zones. In this case it should be mentioned that in the northern zone it is Russia (810 million hectares of forest area), Canada (310), United States (305) and partly China (195) and in the southern - Brazil (480), Australia (165), DR Congo (135) and some other countries (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P.119).

Additionally, within these two zones you will find a country with record levels of forest coverage, which is in Finland, North Korea, Democratic Republic of Congo, Gabon, more than 70 % in Guyana and Papua - New Guinea - 80, and in Suriname, even 90%! The middle arid zone is distinguished with the most sparsely populated countries. Here, too Saudi Arabia, Jordan, Libya, Central African Republic are the “champions” among the countries where forests cover less than 1% of the area, excluding, Kuwait or Oman, where they are absent (Convention on Biological Diversity Secretariat. 2012).

This, again, first is the natural and geographical factor influencing the wealth of forest resources of the regions and countries. With regard to the second factor, it is only partly of natural essence. What it mainly represents is the “antropogenic” factor, i.e. the impact of humanity on the process of reducing forest resources.

Man-made deforestation began in the Neolithic, when, as we already know, agriculture and animal husbandry were created. It continued in the era of the ancient civilizations of antiquity, in the Middle Ages, in modern and contemporary times. Only in the last two centuries, the forest area of the world has halved and today, it continues to decline at a speed of 13 million hectares per year. But, the situation in the northern and southern forest zones is very different (FAO. 2012).

Geography of the world's natural resources: the resources of the oceans, climate and space, recreational resources

In this chapter we will finish the description of the world's natural resources. If until now we have considered the resources of the Earth's land, now we turn to the resources of the oceans, atmosphere and space, as well as a special kind of recreational resources.

Admittedly, the World Ocean is another pantry various resources at the disposal of the mankind. Resources of the oceans can be divided into: 1) water; 2) mineral; 3) energy and 4) biological (Nellemann C. and Corcoran E. 2010).

From the materials in the physical geography, we should know about the fact that the World Ocean encompasses virtually inexhaustible water resources. Indeed, the total amount of its waters is 1.37 billion km3, which corresponds to 96.4 % of the total terrestrial hydrosphere, and they occupy almost 71% of the surface of our planet (World Atlas. 2013).

Talking about the waters of the World Ocean, we must remember that they themselves have considerable economic importance since they contain about a hundred chemical elements. It's hard to imagine but one km3 of ocean water can hold a huge amount of dissolved minerals. Sodium and chlorine are the most widespread ones in the water. So, even thousands of years B.C. Chinese learned to get table salt from it. It is also possible to get magnesium, bromine, iodine, potassium, hydrogen and oxygen and other chemicals from the marine water. Technologically, there are developed methods for recovering from there the uranium and gold even though its content is 0.0001 mg / l (Christie, A and Brathwaite, R. 2012).

The same applies to obtaining deep, the so-called heavy water (it has a slightly different combination of hydrogen and oxygen isotopes) of deuterium required for the thermonuclear fusion.

Mineral resources of the World Ocean are geological resources of raw materials and fuel, which are lying on the seabed or in the subsoil. Geographically and genetically they are usually divided into resources of the continental shelf, the continental slope zone and deepwater areas of the ocean floor (Fig. 35). Resources of the continental shelf play a major role among them, which covers 31.2 million km2 or 8.6% of the total area of the ocean (Pinet, Paul R. (1996).

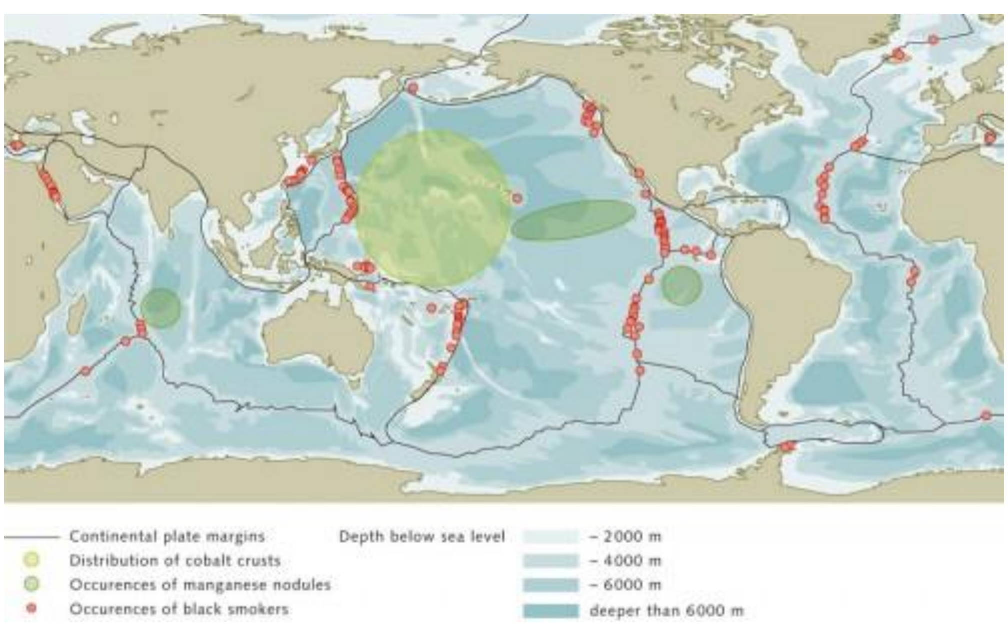


Fig. 36. Mineral resources of the ocean floor

Source: http://worldoceanreview.com/en/wor-1/energy/marine-minerals/

In its turn, among those resources, the basins of oil and natural gas are the most important together occupying almost more territory than oil and gas basins in the Earth's land area. It can, therefore, be concluded that the Atlantic Ocean is leading among the richest hydrocarbon resources, where they have already been explored in many marine spaces. Three of them need to be focused on: the Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico in Central America, the Gulf of Guinea in West Africa and the North Sea in the north-western part of Europe. Smaller deposits are discovered near the coast of Canada, Brazil, Argentina. The Indian Ocean is at the second place by those resources, where oil and gas are found on the shelves of India, Indonesia, Australia, but most of all - in the Persian Gulf, where, incidentally, some offshore fields (Saffaniya, Qatar -Nord) are of the unique size. In the Pacific, the coast of Asia, North and South America, Australia are famous for oil and gas resources and in the Arctic Ocean - the coast of Alaska, Canada and Russia (Barents and Kara Seas) dominate. The Caspian Sea should also be mentioned where near Baku oil production was conducted for a long time but the "big oil" was opened recently.

Besides oil and gas, many solid minerals are connected with the shelf of the oceans and related fields. Among them, there are indigenous deposits of coal, iron ore and other salts that may be developed from the shore by means of inclined tunnels.

As for energy resources of the World Ocean, they are as limitless similar to the water resources. Their main types are - tidal power, waves, temperature gradient and ocean currents. Yet, they are mainly related to potential resources, but their use has already begun.

Speaking about the tidal energy, we should note its advantages and disadvantages. The advantage is its inexhaustibility, regularity and environmental cleanliness. In fact, the energy contained in only one tidal cycle reaches 8 trillion kW • h (which is only half of the world's electricity generation in the year) (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 125) and such cycles are repeated twice a day and they work "on schedule" to within a few minutes. As for disadvantages, the tidal energy can be effectively used only in those places where the exceeding tide height is 5 meters and around the globe there are approximately 25-30. Admittedly, the highest tides are off the coast of the Atlantic Ocean: in the north-western part of the Bay of Fundy they reach 18 m, and in the north -eastern part, near the shores of the English Channel and the Irish Sea - 10-13 m (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 125). Such tides are present in the north-western Pacific (e.g. in the Okhotsk Sea) and the Arctic Ocean (e.g. in the White Sea), i.e. in most cases in very remote and sparsely populated areas.

As for the biological resources of the world’s ocean, their total biomass is often estimated at 35-40 billion tons, which is much less than the total biomass of the Earth's land (Ocean Resources. 2001).

Nevertheless, it has 180 thousand animal species and 10 thousand plant species (Ocean resources Defense Council. 2014). This means that the water of the oceans is populated by the many living organisms of the world, from microscopic bacteria to the largest animals on earth – whales; while they live throughout the thickness of oceanic waters from the surface layer to the bottom of the deepest valleys.

As for the issue of climate and space resources, they belong to the category of inexhaustible resources and practically are not removed from the nature, but nonetheless can significantly affect the living conditions of people and economic activity.

Climate resources are closely related to the certain features of the climate. Undoubtedly, those are primarily agro-climatic resources, i.e. light, heat and moisture, which determine the possibility of growing all crops.

Further, there are wind energy resources. Their use has started long time ago with windmills and sailing ships. Although, this energy is different by the scattering and inconstancy, the world still has a lot of places where the average wind speed exceeds 5 m/s, which makes this energy useful, which is environmentally clean with the help of using the economically viable wind turbines. Examples of such places only in Europe can serve the coast of the North, Baltic, Black seas as well as mountain areas (Holttinen, Hannele. 2006).

When talking about the cosmic resources, solar radiation - the largest energy source in the world is primarily meant. It forms the basic processes in the biosphere and ensures the existence of life. The power of the solar energy reaching the lower atmosphere and the earth's surface is measured by a huge quantity (1014 kW). It is by ten times superior to all of the energy contained in the proven reserves of fossil fuels and by thousand times - the current level of global energy consumption (Reference Solar Spectral Irradiance. 2013).

However, solar power is widely dispersed, so that its use is appropriate only in areas with low clouds, receiving it in quantities exceeding 200 W/m^2 (World Meteorological Organization. 2008).

All of them are hot climate zones of the Earth, and partly subtropical, within which mainly developing countries are located. But due to its economic and technical advantages, the solar energy for the commercial purposes is used in the United States, Japan, Israel and Australia in the greatest extent.

In conclusion, we should analyze one more interesting question related to the recreational resources. The word ‘recreatio’ in Latin means "restoration" (The Free Dictionary, 2014). Respectively, those natural resources are involved with the help of which the people's health and their ability to work are maintained and restored. But, besides this, recreational resources are an important source of aesthetic pleasure, which is also worth mentioning.

Recreational resources serve as a basis for recreation and are closely associated with tourism. In other words, there are resources of recreation and tourism, though sometimes tourist resources are allocated separately. In the recreational geography there are four main types of recreational use of the territory. The first one is therapeutic, which uses healing waters, mud, comfortable climate.

The second - beaches of seas, rivers, lakes, reservoirs, forests and parks. The third type represents sports activities, including, skiing, sailing and mountain climbing. Fourthly, the recreational and educational type based on natural and cultural heritage sites and cultural landscapes (Rechner. 2010).

According to another approach, all recreational resources can be grouped into two large classes.

The first of them forms natural recreational resources, among which are the seashores, riverbanks and lakes, mountains and hills, forests, mineral springs outputs, therapeutic mud. Here vacationers and tourists find natural diversity, scenic and attractiveness, landscapes, the richness of vegetation, pleasant to the eye relief, healing climate. And often it is the combinations of the above-mentioned attractiveness.

The second class is formed by cultural and historical attractions - monuments of the history, archeology, urban planning, architecture, literature and art, which are the main prerequisite for the organization of cultural and cognitive recreation and also largely determine the direction of recreational flows of people, in which you are involved too.

Obviously, the greatest interest among vacationers and tourists is expressed towards those countries, that possess a combination of natural, cultural and historical attractions, such as, Italy, Spain, France, Switzerland, Bulgaria, Egypt, Mexico. The same applies to certain areas of many countries that are specialized in recreation and tourism for a long time.

The World Heritage Site needs to be mentioned here. This concept has been existing since 1972, when UNESCO adopted the Convention on the World Cultural and Natural Heritage. It lists the heritage objects, which are replenished every year. At the beginning of 2007 it already included 830 sites in 138 countries.

From the total number of heritage sites 644 are classified as cultural. The Forum and the Colosseum in Rome, Versailles near Paris, Westminster and the Tower of London, Hradcany in Prague, the great pyramids in Cairo, the Taj Mahal in Indian Agra, the historic imperial city in Beijing and the Great wall of China, Statue of Liberty in New York, the ancient Mayan city in the Yucatan Peninsula in Mexico serve as examples of the most famous of them. The category includes 162 natural objects too. Many of them are well known: Bialowieza Forest in Poland and Belarus, Mount Everest in Nepal, Lake Victoria and Mount Kilimanjaro in East Africa, the Grand Canyon on the Colorado River in the United States, Galapagos Islands in South America and Great Barrier Reef in Australia. In addition, an additional 24 mixed, natural and cultural properties are allocated. World Heritage forms a huge recreational resource of universal significance, which is an important incentive stimulus for recreational activities.

Many geographers point out that among the cities millionaires, about 4/5 of all residents are eager to spend their holidays in nature, i.e. to be engaged precisely in such activities. Forms of such activities are extremely varied.

Chapter 7. Geography of the world's population

Theoretical approaches to the topic

In the beginning we have already talked about the location of geography of population in the subsystem of social and economic geography (SEPG), as well as its role in the formation of such cross-cutting areas as sociologization. Now we come to a more detailed study of this branch of SEPG.

To give a common definition, geography of population is the science that studies the populations and the territorial system of settlements in which this population lives and works under a variety of natural, social and economic conditions (Population Geography. 2013).

Geography of population generally forms a kind of symbiosis with two other related sciences in the research and study courses. First demography (from Greek Démos - people and grápho - write) (Learner`s Dictionary, 2014) - the science of the laws of reproduction, its population, natural increase, age and sex composition, etc. of course, in cooperation with the social development. It is clear that without geography of population all of these issues cannot be developed. Secondly, it is connected with ethnology (from the Greek Éthnos - tribe, people and logos - word, science) (Oxford Dictionaries. 2013) - the science of the origin of nations (ethnic groups), and the relationship between them, which are determined by ethnic processes. Another name for this science is ethnography (The New Oxford American Dictionary 2nd Edition. 2014). And that at the intersection of geography and ethnology Ethno-geography arose (Merriam Webster Dictionary. 2014).

In this chapter we will consider the basic conceptual apparatus of population`s geography. In this case to apply to the most generalized approach, it can be divided into three major parts: 1) the reproduction of the population; 2) the structure (composition) of the population; and 3) the resettlement of the population.

To start with the conceptual apparatus associated with the reproduction of the population, it is commonly regarded as a gradual upgrade from the processes of fertility and mortality or vital. Basic concepts and terms of reproduction followed from this include births, deaths and natural increase (Statistics Finland, 2014).

Birthrate can be understood in a biological and demographic sense. In the first case it is people's ability to reproduce whereas in the second one, the frequency of births within a certain set of people for a certain period of time, usually a calendar year (World Birth rate. 2011).

Theoretically, a healthy woman in her physical data can give to a birth an average of 10-12 (maximum 15-17) children. Moreover, according to demographic statistics, one of the residents of Chile already in the twentieth century, gave a birth to a total of 55 children, she always had twins and triplets (Maksakovsky V. 2009. P.150). But, admittedly, the real birth rate is significantly lower, as it is affected by many factors.

These factors may be divided into several groups:

First, there are natural and biological factors. For example, different times of puberty in hot and cold climates. To be more specific, in hot countries fertility (scientifically fertility, from Lat. Fertilis - fertile) is usually longer. Secondly, there are demographic factors, such as, the ratio of men and women in the population, as well as young and old ages, whose ability to bear children, is not the same (Bongaarts, J., and Potter, R.G. 1983).

The age of marriage belongs to demographic factors. In the past it was determined primarily by religious norms and was very low, especially, for women. So, in Catholic countries, the age of marriage was typically 12 years for women and 14 years for men.

In Muslim countries under the Sharia law women and men can marry at the age of 9 and 15 years, respectively (one of the wives of Prophet Muhammad was of the same age when marrying him). In the future, development of civilization created the general tendency to raise the age of marriage. But, nowadays in the world there are many countries where laws permits to marry at the age of 12-15 years which entails an increase in fertility and large families (Maksakovsky V. 2009. P.150).

Thirdly, there are socio - economic, cultural and educational factors. For example, the level of welfare of general culture and education. It would seem that, logically, there is higher welfare and the more opportunities for education of children, especially, taking into account the growth of the "price of the child" at any time. Indeed, in the wealthy families there are often very many children. But the main pattern is just the reverse - the birth rate is usually much higher in poor families and poor countries, where the families use the child labor widely. Admittedly, in the cities where the level of welfare, culture and education, as a rule, is higher, the birth rate is significantly lower than in the countryside.

With regard to mortality, as well as fertility, it is based on their biological phenomenon, reflecting the inevitable law of the dying generation (Maks Press. 2007. P.332). However, it is influenced by many other factors - climatic, genetic, social, economic, cultural, political and others. Mortality can be subdivided into internal (endogenous), primarily due to the aging of the human body and external (exogenous) associated with environmental exposures. Demographers have found that with the development of civilization, the death rate occurred and continues to do so, in terms of both quantitative and qualitative changes. The first one among of them is primarily connected with the general trend of reducing mortality whereas the second one – to reducing the role of external factors, which are usually served in the past and represent the main cause of "pestilences" of the people. These include constant wars, especially, the two world wars of the twentieth century, which killed tens of millions of people. It is also worth-noting that in demography infant mortality rate and infant mortality, which largely characterizes the overall level of development and prosperity of a country are emphasized.

All things considered, the most common indicator of reproduction (natural movement) of the population - with its natural growth, is calculated as the difference between births and deaths. If we ignore the details, you have to imagine that reproduction of population can have three main varieties. First, it expanded reproduction of the population where fertility more or less far outnumbers deaths by providing appropriate natural growth. Secondly, it is a simple reproduction of the population, in which birth and death rates are about at the same level, providing either very small or "zero" population growth. Third, it narrowed the reproduction of the population, in which there is a decrease of the total number of population. This increase is also called negative, or "minus", but, scientifically, it corresponds to the notion of depopulation (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 41).

Throughout the history of human society the nature of reproduction, of course, is also mutated. If the typological approach is applied, three consecutive types of reproduction of population can be distinguished. 1) Archetype; 2) Traditional and 3) Modern. The Archetype with its exceptionally low natural increase was typical for a long period of primitive human race that preceded the Neolithic revolution. The traditional type, which replaced the archetype, also was ruled for thousands of years before and after the start of a new era, when in the world agrarian economy was dominating. Very high fertility and mortality served as its hallmarks which almost completely "extinguished" this fertility, leading to extremely low population growth. But over time, the growth of productive forces, nevertheless, began to be gradually increased.

As for the modern type, it originated in XVIII-XIX centuries, in connection with the transition from an agrarian to an industrial economy and a new upsurge in the development of productive forces. With the victory of capitalism conditions of the former population equilibrium have been undermined, which destroyed the old demographic mechanism and created new conditions and mechanisms. Population began to grow very quickly in those countries of the world where industrial forces were developed (Europe, North America), the. This phenomenon is called the demographic revolution (Caldwell, John C…..2006).

Their effects tried to predict the scientists in this time. One of the first was the first English economist and journalist Thomas Robert Malthus (1766-1834), who in the late XVIII century published his study, in which he claimed that the population began to grow exponentially, while food resources continue to grow in arithmetical progression. Therefore, the mankind faces overpopulation and it was necessary to find ways of "inhibition" of growth and special effects could be "devastating" (war, pestilence, famine) and "helpful" (celibacy, widowhood, delayed marriage) cases. All these ideas laid the foundation of Malthusianism, and those are being considered even today (Malthus T.R. 1798).

Nevertheless, more than two centuries have passed since the beginning of the demographic revolution and in such a period the modern type of reproduction of the population could not be changed. Sometimes it is also called rational which is presumably more correct. After all, during our days most of the world seeks to control the reproduction of the population through the demographic policy.

The demographic policy is a system of administrative, economic, and educational activities through which the State acts on the natural movement of the population, especially, the rate of the birth rate in the desired direction for itself – to increase or decrease the natural growth (Collins English Dictionary. 2000)

The state and the family planning program is directly related with the demographic policy which aims at birth control.

While talking about the types of reproduction of the population we can also discuss the theory of demographic transition. This theory is based on the study of the familiar type of reproduction of the population, the succession of which actually expresses the meaning of such a transition. This theory, which was developed by scientists - demographers, presents the scheme of the demographic transition which from itself includes four successive stages or phases. The first stage, which corresponds to the period of domination of the traditional type of reproduction, is characterized by high performance of fertility and mortality rates and, consequently, a slight increase of population. Nowadays, this stage in the world is not represented, perhaps with the exception of the most backward tribes. The second stage is characterized by a sharp reduction in mortality due to primarily medical advances while maintaining high and very high fertility rates. This "plug" in the second half of the twentieth century led to an unprecedented increase of the world population, which has received the name of boomers. And now, at this stage still are the majority of the developing countries. The third stage is characterized by the persistence of low mortality while continuing the decline in fertility as a result of socio-economic change and demographic policies. At this stage, increasingly more countries move to the above-mentioned, where simple or complex reproduction may prevail. At the final fourth stage, both fertility and mortality indices are relatively stabilized at the low level. At the same time, it is possible to move to the “zero” or “minus” reproduction. At present, Europe is included at this stage.

The second of our three selected questions is about the structure (composition) of the population in the theoretical sense which causes fewer complications.

One of them is the sex and age structure of the population. Let`s imagine that this structure is interesting from a demographic point of view since it influences the processes of birth and death rates and, in turn, affects natural growth. The socio - economic point of view which essentially predetermines contingents of children working, retirement ages and eventually - manpower, are equally important. In most countries of the world individuals under the age of 15 years belong to the children are the working age varies between 15 to 59 or 64 years whereas retirement age is attributed to older people of those ages. The extent of their involvement in the achievement of a production of the economically active population (EAP), which characterizes the part of the working population, is involved in productive work (Population Handbook. 2011).

Before proceeding to the study of the ethnic (national) structure of the population, i.e. its distribution according to the ethnical group, such important terms as “ethos” and “ethno-genesis” should be understood.

Ethnos (or people) are called the group of the people, who are united historically thorough the language, territory, economic life, culture and national identity (The Free Dictionary. 2013). All these signs complement each other. In fact, the British and the Australians, the Portuguese and the Brazilians speak the same languages but they have different areas and they represent different ethnic groups. With regard to the national identity, it is often expressed in the self identification of the people: "German", "Chinese", "U.S. Americans."

Ethno-genesis implies origins and development of ethnic groups (Oxford Dictionaries. 2013). The Ethno-genesis theory has been developed by many ethnographers from different countries. The basic principle of this scientific school is that it considers ethno-genesis primarily as a socio - economic process. According to several scientists, who carry out research from the historical, ethnographical and geographical position, biological and psychological factors that occur under the influence of geographical environment play the main role in the formation of ethnic groups. This is one of those scientific disputes that can and do arise in science.

It is also very important to study the religion (confessional) structure of population. Admittedly, despite all the achievements of science and technology, culture and education, the role of religion in public and private life of everyday people continues to be very significant. The belonging of the man to concrete religion often determines his (her) position in society, his (her) participation in the political struggle, including, ethno - religious conflicts and terrorist attacks which had been discussed above. Undoubtedly, religion has a huge impact on the process of human reproduction.

For example, the age of marriage is the highest in the Protestant countries. It is significantly lower in Catholic countries and lower - in the Muslim countries, which encourages early and mandatory marriages, having many children, etc. Hinduism also encourages early and binding marriages, although - unlike Islam it prohibits divorce and second marriage. These traditions are so strong that when in the 70s, the then Prime - Minister of India Indira Gandhi attempted to tighten control over the birth, her Indian National Congress party was defeated in the parliamentary elections.

The social structure of population is frequently identified in the process of studying population geography. It includes classes, social strata and groups. Different schemes are used in different countries for such social differentiation. In several countries, division of population was initiated following the principle of the rich and the poor as well as differentiating the middle stratum. Additionally, the population was started to be researched by professions.

Let`s now proceed to the consideration of the third topic - resettlement of the population and its forms. This issue developed by many famous scientists and continues to do so in the socio - economic geography. So, let's just focus on the important theories. First, is the theory of distribution and redistribution of the people in the territory, the establishment of networks of settlements. It follows that the concept of "settlement" can be interpreted in two ways: first, the settlement of a territory, and, secondly, the result of this settlement, expressed in particular in its location. Resettlement of the population is a complex process that is the subject of study of sociology and demography, ethnology and urban development. It`s being particularly large share of responsibility in this combination of scientific interest of population geography that considers resettlement in conjunction with the natural environment, studies the forms of human settlement, networks and systems settlements (Dutta, Biswanath; Fausto Giunchiglia and Vincenzo Maltese. 2010.p. 143).

It is noteworthy that all the factors that determine the distribution of population are generally divided into four major groups. First, it is natural factors - topography, climate, water availability, soil conditions, etc. Secondly, it is the historical factors, among which settlement on the concrete territory is of particular importance. Thirdly, it is the socio- economic factors - the overall level of economic development, its location, regional differences in income, transport system, etc. Fourthly, demographic factors above all differences in the types of reproduction and a complete description of the settlement. All these groups of factors must be considered as a whole. Population geography is also involved in the study of various forms of settlement - nomadic and settled, permanent and temporary and, of course, urban and rural.

The indicator of the average population density is used as the main quantitative index of the populated territory which is calculated by the amount of population per square kilometer.

Today, we can add that there are several categories of population density. Perhaps, from the perspective of human geography the most important of these is economic population density, which takes into account only the population on the economically developed territory (Matt Rosenberg. 2011).

It is also worth mentioning that the notion of resettlement is closely linked with the concept of migration (from Lat. Migratio - transfer), i.e. the movement of people across boundaries of certain areas, which also have an important influence on the resettlement. As it is already known, human migration occurred throughout the history of humanity, promoting fuller utilization of the labor force and productivity growth. They play a big role nowadays. As for the classification of migration, you must consider it in the following form.

First, by their direction - migrations are divided into external (international), which are associated with the crossing of the state borders (emigration, immigration, re-emigration) and internal, occurring within a single state. Secondly, by duration they are divided into permanent and temporary, including seasonal migration. Third, by the nature of their implementation they can be divided into voluntary and forced types of migration. Fourth, according to the principles of the law, they are legal and illegal. Fifth, they can be classified according to the reasons or driving forces, among which the economic, political, social, ethnic and religious, environmental, etc. factors can be considered. At the same time, the experience in the world suggests that the most important of these reasons were and are economic, when people migrate to other countries or areas for the search of a better place for their work (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 54).

Now we come to the very important issue about the geo-urbanistic theory, which began to be developed in the 30 - 40-ies of the twentieth century. Of course, that theory is based on the definition of urbanization as a major global process and, moreover, a kind of phenomenon of our time.

Urbanization (from Lat. Urbs - city) in a more narrow sense, means growth of cities and the proportion of the urban population whereas in a broader one it implies increasing the role of cities and urban life in the development of human society (World Urbanization Prospects. 2005).

By the definition of urbanization development abut questions about stages of this process, the development of urbanization in "breadth" - by covering new territories, and in the "depth" - due to complications of the forms of urban settlement, covering such issues as socio-economic, demographic, environmental, architectural and planning, types of urbanization, etc.

In the modern world urbanization offers the following major features in common. First, it is a noticeable acceleration of the growth of the urban population, which in many countries and even regions assumed the character of this "urban explosion". Secondly, it is the predominant concentration of population in large and millionaire cities, including, huge cities with a population of over 10 million people. Obviously, these are the cities which fully satisfy material and spiritual needs of the people. According to a famous French architect of the previous century Sh.E. Le Corbusier, "Big cities - are spiritual places, where the best works of the universe are created."

Third, it is the gradual "spread" of the cities, expanding their territory which are associated with the transition from the old "point" of the city to urban agglomerations - territorial groupings of the urban (and rural) settlements, which today became the main "focus" of settlement and farming.

“Sprawling" cities brought to the life the phenomenon of suburbanization, i.e. development of urban suburbs. Rurbanization - the spreading of the urban living conditions in the countryside (Patricia Clarke Annez, Robert M. Buckley. 2007) is also worth-mentioning.

The concept of hyper urbanization, which is the formation of even larger than the urban agglomeration, urban areas and regions can be regarded more important (The Economist. 2013). In particular, hyper urbanization has led to the formation of mega-cities (from the Greek. Megalu - large and polis - city), i.e. forms of urban settlement has a higher hierarchical level, resulting from the fusion of a large number of neighboring agglomerations (New Scientist Magazine. 2006. P. 41).

Theoretical approaches to the topic of population geography would have been incomplete if, in conclusion, we have not touched yet another very important concept - quality of population. This is a very complicated and complex concept that includes various aspects of human life: social, cultural, economic. In recent years the common phrase - human capital has been introduced both in the scientific literature and popular press. Undoubtedly, it can also be interpreted in a quantitative sense, assessing the extent of the labor force, but still in the first place, it characterizes the quality of the population (Spence, Michael. 2002).

World population

Population - the most important quantitative indicator, which usually begins with the characteristic of the population of any territory, be it a city, region, country, a large region or the whole world. Obviously, the main source of data on this indicator are census or qualifications, which are carried out along with their current account.

Preparation of the statistical information on population that was needed for the collection of taxes, and military purposes, has begun in ancient times (Egypt, Mesopotamia, India, China), and in ancient Greece and Rome, they became regular, and obtained the name of qualifications (Missiakoulis, Spyros (2010). Pp. 413-418). Population surveys cited in the era of the Middle Ages. But the census in their modern sense began later; they usually lead the countdown to the first US Census (1790) (Dollarhide, William. 2001. P. 7). Finally, the census system in the XIX century was introduced, which became highly popular in the twentieth century.

Now in the world there is no country where there were no censuses: in the 70s of the twentieth century the first census took place in Arab countries, such as, Saudi Arabia, Yemen, Qatar, the United Arab Emirates, as well as in Afghanistan. However, many countries have their censuses with some regularity - five years (for example, Sweden, Greece, Japan, Canada, Australia), or ten years (e.g. the United Kingdom, Belgium, Italy, USA, India). In other countries, such regularity is not observed. In the UN there was the idea of a worldwide census, but its practical implementation proved to be impossible. Nevertheless, the United Nations proclaimed the decade from 1975 to 1984 a decade census and it was in this period that such a census was taken in the 191st country, covering 95% of the world population (V.Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 160).

The dynamics of the world's population is of special interest to us.

In the previous chapters, we have referred to the corresponding figures for the periods of the Ancient World, the Middle Ages, modern and contemporary, noted that under the rule of the traditional type of reproduction of the population its numbers slowly increased. But after the demographic revolution in Europe, the population growth rate is significantly accelerated. The following three specific examples will prove this.

First example. The time frames of doubling the population serve as the indication of the increase of the rate of population reproduction.

For such first doubling, if you start with the appearance of Homo sapiens, it took 35 thousand years. In the previous millennium it has doubled four times, and for the first 600 years, 250 years later, then less than for 100 years and finally with a little over of 40 years (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 161).

Second example. The indices related to the fact that when the world's population has reached the “billion” index rate, the speed of population growth can be assessed.

Table.17
Growth of world population

Source: World Population. Past, Present, Future. http://www.worldometers.info/world-population

Year	Population. Billion People	The time (space) of the increasing the number of population above billion
1820	1	The whole previous history
1927	2	107
1960	3	33
1974	4	14
1987	5	13
1999	6	12

2011	7	12

These data, as they say, is not a call for comment. The only thing that should be added - it's about letting the UN Population Fund to accurately determine each new billionth inhabitant of our planet. For example, it was announced that the 6 billionth baby was born October 12, 1999 in the capital of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Sarajevo. Although, undoubtedly, this option should be considered symbolic. In fact, 145 babies are born in the world every minute. Interestingly, October 12, 1999 was officially declared "Day of 6 billionth inhabitant of the earth"(V.Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 161).

Third Example. Suffice it to recall that during XIX and XX centuries, the world's population increased by 1.7 and 3.7 times, respectively. But for a more detailed analysis of the dynamics of the world population, we take only the last period since the mid-twentieth century. (Table. 18).

Table.18
Growth of world population in 1950-2011 years

Source: Timo Paukku. 2011.

Year	The Number of Population. Million People	The annual rate of growth%	Annual growth in Million People
1950	2527	1,6	40
1955	2779	1,7	53
1960	3060	1,8	54
1965	3345	1,9	70
1970	3727	2,1	78
1975	4086	1,9	73
1980	4430	1,8	77
1985	4855	1,7	83
1990	5294	1,6	83

1995	5687	1,5	78
2000	6071	1,3	77
2005	6464	1,2	77
2011	7	1,2	83

First, take a look at the first column of this table, which shows the growth in absolute numbers. It is easy to calculate that in 55 years the world population has increased by more than 2.5 times. Such a prolonged growth has never been experienced in the history of mankind (World Population. 2014).

The second column of the table shows the rapid increase in the population explosion in the 50-60-ies of the twentieth century. The peak of this explosion was reached at the turn of the 70s and 80s, when annual growth rate was more than 2%. At the same time we have to imagine that if the growth rate is 2.1% per year, the population doubles in 33 years! In the future, these rates began to decline gradually, indicating the beginning of the decay of the population explosion. But it should also be kept in mind that the annual growth rate of 1.2%, to double the population also does not take much time - 58 years (World Population. 2014).

Analysis of the third column of the table is also very instructive. In 1950, the world population

increased by 40 million people, which is comparable to say, the current population of Spain, in 1980 - already 70 million which is comparable to the number of inhabitants in present-day Turkey. In 1985 and 1990 this figure rose to 83 million people - as if for the year in the world there is another Germany, the most populous country in the Western Europe. Attention should be paid to the kind of inertia - the largest absolute increase in population was reached after the maximum relative increase. Although later it also began to decline to below 1.1% as of 2012 and its performance remains still very high (Kivu. 2012).

However, with all the importance of global indicators, we can not be limited, especially if we want to understand the differences that exist between major regions of the world and the two main types of the countries.

Tab.19. Perspective of the dynamics of population in the major regions of the world (Million people)

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 163

Regions of the World	1950	1960	1970	1980	1990	2000	2005

Post-Soviet Space	180	214	243	266	289	280	273
Europe	392	425	460	484	498	518	521
Asia	1392	1715	2140	2569	3108	3610	3840
Africa	220	275	356	475	648	796	905
North America	166	199	226	249	280	316	331
Latin America	164	216	283	364	466	520	561
Australia and Pacific	13	16	19	23	27	31	33
Whole World	2527	3060	3727	4430	5294	6071	6464

Indeed, analysis of the data in Table 19 indicates the presence of very large differences between the major regions in which the demographic situation in the past decade evolved differently.

If the post-soviet space is concerned, we should start with the region of the USSR – CIS and it is easy to see that the absolute growth of the population in the beginning of the period under review was very high and then became medium-high. As a result, in the years 1950-1990, Soviet population increased by more than 1.5 times. But in the 90s the growth rate and the size of absolute increase dramatically decreased. In this case, obviously, there is the "bail out" of the Commonwealth republics of Central Asia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, while in Russia, Ukraine, Belarus absolute population decline continues. For example, in Russia, since 1992, the total population is declining at 700-800 thousand. And for 12 years (1993-2005), the total decline amounted to10.4 million people. All this testifies not only serious demographic crisis but also something more. It not by chance at XII Congress of the Russian Geographical Society, which took place in the summer of 2005 in Kronstadt, that to supplement the theory of demographic transition, the fifth stage - the stage of the demographic catastrophe, an example of which can serve our country has been suggested.

A rather complicated demographic situation is typical for Europe. Only in the first period after the Second World War, population growth in the region was more or less tangible. Demographers call it a period of "baby-boom", which was a natural consequence of the onset of the long-awaited peace. Then, the absolute increase in the population of Europe is getting smaller and, eventually, almost completely stopped. For example, if we consider the European part of the post-soviet space, absolute population decline continues to be observed in Russia, Ukraine, Belarus. For example, in Russia, since 1992, the total population is declining at 700-800 thousand. And for 12 years (1993-2005.) the total decline was 10.4 million people (V.Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 164).

With regard to the region of North America, in the second half of the twentieth century, dynamics of the population was much more positive: every decade it increased by 25-35 million people (V.Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 164). Outstripping growth continued in the region of Australia and Oceania.

The main arena of boomers began in the second half of the twentieth century in Asia, Africa and Latin America.

Asia can serve as the striking example of this kind, where in the second half of the twentieth century, almost in every decade the population increased by 400-500 million people in the 80s and 90s (World Population Statistics. 2014). Only this increase corresponded roughly to the entire population of Europe (without post-soviet space). But in general, for the period from 1950 to 2010, the total population in the region grew by more than a 2.7 times, which very strongly affected the global processes (World Population Statistics). A similar situation is observed in the region of Latin America, where the whole population until the end of the twentieth century in each decade has increased by 50-100 million people, and for the entire period from 1950 to 2014 - by more than 3.4 times (World Population Statistics. 2014).

But the Region of Africa remains to be the most striking example of the manifestation of population explosion, where in the 70s - 90s population in every ten years increased by 100-170 million people. In terms of absolute size, it is less than Asia, but the pace of growth in Africa surpasses all other regions: from 1950 to 2014 its population increased by more than 4 times! In addition, Africa passed the peak of boomers later. (World Population Statistics. 2014).

To highlight the demographic differences between major regions, look at the "formula" reproduction of the population in them (Tab. 20).

Table 20. “Formulas” of the population`s Reproduction in the Regions of the World.

Beginning of the XIX Century

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 165

Regions	Birth Rate %	Death Rate %	Natural Reproduction %
Post-Soviet Space	11	12	-1
Europe	10	10	0
Asia	20	8	12
Africa	37	15	22

North America	14	8	6
Latin America	22	6	16
Australia and Pacific	18	8	10
The whole world	21	9	12

These differences can be traced even more clearly if you translate data from the last column of Table 20 in the annual average rate of population growth. For the world, it is 1.2%. The highest elevation of the levels are in Africa (2.2%), followed by Latin America (1.6%), Asia (1.2%), Australia and Oceania (1%), North America (0.6%). In Europe this increase is "at zero", and in the CIS region, it is negative (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 165).

It goes without saying that the different dynamics of population growth in some regions of the world would lead to a change in their share in the total population of the globe (Fig. 55). It is only natural that the share of the region, such as, Europe has decreased almost twice. The share of North America also dropped slightly. The share of Australia and Oceania remained unchanged. But the share of Latin America, Asia and especially Africa increased markedly. It is easy to calculate that in Africa now live as many people as in North and Latin America combined, and more than in the post-soviet space countries and Europe.

Another type of calculation is also worth mentioning. In 1950, of the top 21 most populous countries in the world, seven were reported in Europe, eleven in Asia, one in Africa and North America while 2 in Latin America. In the first decade of XXI Century, the number of countries in Asia has grown to 11 (China, India, Indonesia, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Japan, Philippines, Vietnam, Turkey, Iran, Thailand), in North America it has not changed (USA), in Latin America, it amounted to 2 (Brazil, Mexico) whereas in Africa it increased to 3 (Nigeria, Egypt, Ethiopia). In Europe a decreasing trend was observed to 4 (Russia, Germany, United Kingdom, France). But, several absolute data rather than this fact, lead to a surprise. For example, the population of Pakistan in 1950-2014 increased from 40 to 185 million people whereas in Turkey, Vietnam, Nigeria and Mexico it did so from 28 to 76 million, 30 to 92,5 million, 33 to 178,5 million, 27 to 123,7 million people, respectively. ((Countries in the World (Ranked by 2014 population)).

This is a regional approach as it was inherent to a different demographic situation in developed and developing countries, whose contribution to the total world population is completely different. Reproduction of the population in developed countries is at a simple level whereas in developing ones, it is extended. To prove this thesis, it is enough to compare their "formula": 11-1 = 24-8 = 1 and 16. Another method of proof is the comparison of the dynamics of the average annual population growth rate (tab. 21).

Table.21.

The average annual rate of population growth in developed and developing countries

Source: UNDP. Human Development Reports. 2011

The Group of the Countries	1950-1955 Years	1960-1970 Years	1990-1995 Years	1995-2000 years	First decade of the XIX Century
Developed	1,2	1,1	0,6	0,4	0,2
Developing	2,0	2,5	1,8	1,6	1,5

Analysis of Table 21 clearly illustrates that the differences in the dynamics of the two groups of countries is progressively developing. Thus, in the years 1950-1955, economically developed countries lagged behind the developing ones by 1.6 times, in 1990-1995- 3 times and in the first decade of the XIX century by - 7.5 times. As a result, the share of developing countries in ensuring global population growth has increased from 79% in the mid-twentieth century up to 95% at the turn of the twentieth and XXI centuries. That is why, their share in world population also increases all the time (Fig. 56). There are no less impressive and absolute figures. During the period from 1980 to the first decade of the XIX Century, the population of developed countries increased only from 1160 million to 1.211 billion people, and the developing countries - with 3.27 billion to 5.253 billion people! Nevertheless, in the 2011, the number of the people on Earth has exceeded 7 billion (World Population Clock. 2012).

It should be pointed out, that in the beginning of XXI Century, developing countries accounted for 81% of the world population whereas the share of the economic developed countries equaled 19%. It should be mentioned, that in 1970, the difference was 71% to 29% in favor of developing states (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 162).

To explain this population dynamics, the theorem of demographic transition needs to be applied.

First of all, very significant differences in the dynamics of the population that we see between the economically developed and developing countries can be explained from the standpoint of this theory. The fact is that the demographic revolution, at least in Europe has come (and it has been discussed as well) even in the modern times. So, in the middle of the twentieth century, most economically developed countries in the world entered the third stage of the demographic transition with having a lower natural population growth. At the end of the twentieth century many of them have already moved into the fourth stage, which is characterized by the stabilization of population or even some of its decline. The above mentioned relative and absolute numerical values clearly illustrate this. As for the demographic revolution in the developing countries, which led to the population explosion, the beginning of it falls exactly in the middle of the twentieth century. Let's look at its driving forces (Josef Ehmer, Jens Ehrhardt, Martin Kohli. 2011).

Admittedly, until the mid-twentieth century, the traditional type of reproduction of the population with a high birth rate and high mortality was characteristic to countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America. But with the beginning and then the final collapse of the colonial system, they have entered into the second stage of demographic transition with the highest level of dynamism. It is worth mentioning that, the mechanism of demographic explosion which started back then is quite simple and related to unsystematic flow of changes, which is observed during the birthrate and mortality dynamics. Dramatic decline in mortality serves as the main driving force of demographic boom. Majority of developing countries moved to a new stage of reproduction. Obviously, no similar rapid decline of the mortality index, especially, two and even three – fold, has been reported in the history before. Demographers say that for Europe and North America about 100-150 years would be necessary while for Asia, Africa and Latin America - only from fifteen to twenty years. They also note that such a fracture was achieved primarily as a result of external factors, i.e. drawing the experience of developed countries to improve the general sanitary conditions of the population in particular to combat epidemics (Uhlenberg P. 2009).

Just in time for the beginning of the 50s of the twentieth century, cheap chemical means were developed to effectively deal with epidemics and national medical and health services in developing countries receive from the World Health Organization and other international funds those products. As a result, considerable progress was made in the fight against such a mass, particularly, in Africa, as a tropical disease such as malaria (including, by spraying DDT). The same applies to the fight against cholera. Then, WHO launched to reduce the number of foci of smallpox, from which up to about 2 million people per year died and millions of survivors found themselves disfigured for life. By the mid 70s this dangerous disease was defeated (WHO. 2014).

However, developing countries in the vast majority have not moved to a new type of fertility. To change the type of fertility much more profound changes in traditional cultural norms, new demographic behavior, providing for the regulation of the process of reproduction are usually required. This one, again, led to asynchrony of the two phases of the demographic transition and served as the main cause of the population`s explosion.

However, since then, it took half a century, during which time the demographic situation in this group of countries could not change. Many developing countries, particularly, the least developed, are still at the mercy of the population explosion, although somewhat weakened. But quite a few have already entered the third stage of the demographic transition, for which, as we know, a decrease in not only the mortality but also fertility is characterized. As you might expect, it took decades for which there are significant socio-economic changes, urbanization, restructuring of the former way of life as well as the implementation of measures of the more active population`s policy.

Two types of reproduction

The type of reproduction can be approached from different perspectives. If we start from the history of its formation, then, as we have already noted, three consecutive types - the archetype, a traditional style and modern style can be analyzed. If we talk only about the contemporary style, then significant differences can also be found. Therefore, demographers have been providing two (or three) of the type of reproduction, which are characteristic for our epoch. Therefore, we should familiarize ourselves with these two types.

Low birth and death rates, respectively, the natural growth are characteristic to the first type of reproduction of the population. This type of reproduction has spread primarily in economically developed countries, which are at the third stage of the demographic transition or come already in its fourth phase (Fig. 36). (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 41)

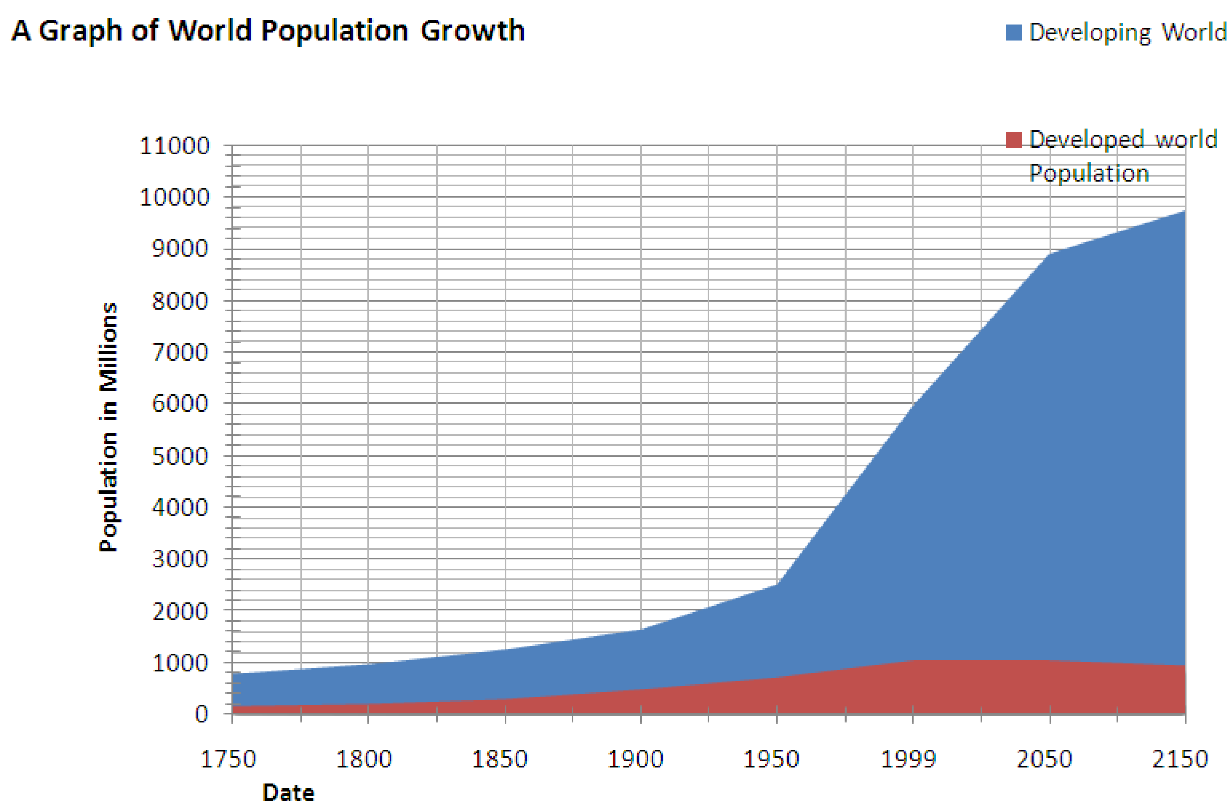


Table: 22. Difference of the reproduction of population by Developed and developing states.

Source:http://www.coolgeography.co.uk/A-level/AQA/Year%2012/Population/Population%20change/Global_Population_Change.htm

The data of the birthrate in the countries of this type usually range from 8 to 15 ‰, the average figure for the 28 EU member states is 10 %. This figure is considered to be extremely low. For its better understanding, it might be added that with this fertility, the fertility level of women is 1.1-1.8 statistical children within the reproductive period, and it does not provide expanded reproduction of the population (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 171).

Factors affecting fertility have already been mentioned. Demographic factors need to be focused on specifically. To their list also belongs the proportion of young ages - a phenomenon which has received the name from the bottom of aging, as well as increasing the share of the elderly (not "reproduce") ages, aging from above. However, many socio - economic, psychological, medical and social, moral factors need to be added to the demographic factors, which were reflected in such negative phenomena as family crisis, manifested in small families, postponing to a later date the birth of the first child, the fragility of the marriage, increasing the number of illegitimate children (Seeger, M. W.; Sellnow, T. L.; Ulmer, R. R. 1998. Pp. 231–275).

Back to the early 60s of the twentieth century, the number of divorces per 1,000 marriages in the countries of Europe was in the range of 100 to 200, but by the beginning of XXI century, it has grown to 200-300. The share of illegitimate children during the same period increased by 5-10 times. For example, in the UK and France, the proportion of such children exceeds 30%, Denmark - 40%, and in Sweden, Norway and Iceland - even 50 %! (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 171).

Deep socio - economic crisis of the 90s has been added all the factors described above to the post-socialist countries of Central and Eastern Europe and the CIS. They associated with the difficulties of the transition from the old command - planned to a market economy. It is not by accident, that in these countries the demographic situation in the transition period was the most difficult (Tilcsik, A. (2010).

Mortality in the first type of reproduction is approximately in the same range - from 8 to 13 %, and for the EU countries in average 10 % (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 171). This figure must be admitted to be quite high because in the world there are more than one hundred countries, where this data is lower. Of course, this situation is also explained by the demographic characteristics - increasing life expectancy, aging of population, changes of its sex structure. But such reasons as professional disease, accidents at work, the impact of alcoholism, drug addiction, the spread of AIDS, as well as the consequences of natural and manmade disasters should also be considered (Social, Demographic and Economic Characteristics. 2014).

For example, about 250 thousand people die on the roads of the world each year (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 172).

Along the way, it should be noted that the rate of infant mortality (children under 1 year old) in the most countries with the first type of reproduction is quite different. It is the lowest in the world and amounts to 5-10 ‰, reflecting the high level as the general welfare and health (CIA – The World Factbook. 2013).

Let`s comment on the naturally increasing the population. In Table 22, indicator of 10 ‰ is adopted as the upper limit for this type of reproduction, which, of course, can be considered somewhat arbitrary and tentative (Country Comparison: Birth Rate. 2014). However, it appears that within it, the first type between countries – es gaugebaria there are large enough differences to allow them to be divided at least into three subgroups.

The first subgroup includes the countries, where relatively favorable demographic situation remains and at least, a positive birth rate and natural growth are provided, i.e. the expanded reproduction of the population. The United States can serve as an example of this kind, where the "formula" of reproduction within the first decade of XI Century, on average, looked as follows: 14,1 ‰ - 8,3 ‰ = 5,8 ‰. Ireland, Iceland, Norway, the Netherlands, France, Greece, Korea, Canada, Australia, New Zealand should also be included to the same subgroup, where natural increase is from 2 to 7 ‰. This means that the population in this subgroup of the countries increases by 0.2-0.7 % per year. At this rate, the annual increase for doubling the number of residents may require from 100 to 350 years (Country Comparison: Birth Rate. 2014).

Furthermore, another very important fact should be mentioned: in the last decade some developing states have already joined this subgroup of the first type. Gradual attenuation boomers entered from the second to the third stage of the demographic transition. Judging from figure 57, these countries include: China, Thailand, Sri Lanka in Asia and Argentina, Uruguay, Chile, Cuba in Latin America (Country Comparison: Birth Rate. 2014).

To the second subgroup can be included those economically developed countries, where the natural increase of the population no longer provides the expanded reproduction of the population, but is only barely above the zero mark (UK, Belgium, Spain, Finland, Portugal, Poland, Japan), or even at the "zero" (Sweden) position. Between 1.3 to 1.7 statistical child comes per woman in these countries, whereas for the simple reproduction, this figure should not be less than 2.15 (Country Comparison: Birth Rate. 2014).

Finally, the third subgroup comprises countries with a negative natural population growth. In most of them, one woman accounts for just 1.1-1.2 births. Interestingly, this subgroup includes only countries in Europe, and whereas in 1990 there were only 3, in 2000 the number amounted to 15, and within the first decade of XXI century the same trend remained, although with some change in their composition (Table 23) (Population Reference Bureau. 2011).

Table.23

European countries with a negative natural population growth. Average level for the first decade of XXI Century

Source: Population Reference Bureau. 2011.

Country	Birth Rate %	Death Rate %	Natural Growth
Ukraine	10,5	16,4	-5,9
Russia	10,5	16,0	-5,5
Bulgaria	9,7	14,3	-4,6
Latvia	9,0	13,6	-4,6
Belorussia	10,8	14,2	-3,4
Hungary	9,8	13,2	-3,4
Estonia	9,9	13,2	-3,3
Lithuania	8,6	10,9	-2,3
Germany	8,3	10,5	-1,8
Croatia	9,6	11,4	-1,8
Italy	8,9	10,3	-1,4
Czech Republic	9,1	10,5	-1,4
Slovenia	8,9	10,2	-1,3
Romania	10,7	11,7	-1,0
Austria	8,8	9,7	-0,9

In other words, it can be stated, that today in Europe, there are 15 countries which are undergoing a demographic crisis and are characterized by a natural population decline. In very few of them (Russia, Germany) it is compensated to some extent by immigration. Table 23 specifically draws attention to the fact that 12 out of 15 countries represented belong to the post-socialist states (Population Reference Bureau. 2011). The profound political and socio - economic transformation, and this transition period in some of them is far from the end.

Therefore,, in the countries of the first type of population reproduction, the demographic policy is aimed mainly at increasing the birth rate and natural growth. First of all, it refers to the countries of Western Europe, where the share of spending on family policy is particularly high in Denmark, Finland and Sweden. In Germany, monthly payment for each child is 300 Euros (V. Maksakovsky.

2009. P. 174). Largely, due to the demographic policy, the expanded reproduction of the population is preserved in France and the United States.

The second type of reproduction is characterized by high and very high fertility. Recently, relatively low mortality rates have been reported, which ultimately leads to high and very high natural population growth. Most of these countries are still in the second stage of the demographic transition, although some of them have already begun to take their third stage. Admittedly, the second type of reproduction is observed only among developing countries of the modern world (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 42).

Despite the slight decrease of the data of the birthrate in developing countries, it now again reaches an average of 24 ‰. This is explained by the preservation of age-old traditions of early marriage, having many children, the prevalence of young ages as well as the still low level of material wealth, use of child labor, education, predominance of the rural way of life. Parents' desire to have as many children as possible has long been a natural response in these countries to the very high infant and child mortality. With regard to specific fertility rates, they vary widely - from 15 to 50 ‰. Therefore, the birth rate is 45-50 ‰, and it should be regarded as a kind of physiological maximum, in which women's fertility is too close to its upper limit (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 175). Following the principle of "most-most", let's look at these "champion countries" (Table 24).

Table.24

Developing countries in which birth rate exceeds 45 ‰. An average data of the first decade of XXI Century

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 175

Country	Birth Rate %	The number of children on one women
Niger	48,3	8,0
Uganda	47,4	7,1
Afghanistan	47,0	6,8
Mali	46,8	7,0
Chad	46,0	6,7
Somali	45,6	7,3

Angola	45,0	7,2

Therefore, Table 21 demonstrates only least developed countries in sub-Saharan Africa, as well as Afghanistan. Additionally, fertility was above 50 ‰ in the late 90s of the twentieth century in Niger, Uganda, Afghanistan, Somalia (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 175).

In relation to the data of mortality, as it has already been noted, it has fallen sharply in recent decades, although even now it varies in a very wide range - from 2-3 ‰ to 30 ‰ (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 176). Consequently, despite the success of health care in many developing countries, mortality rate is still very high. This is explained by the prevalence of many diseases, including, AIDS, malnutrition and frequent outbreaks of famine, numerous military conflicts and the poor state of the environment. In terms of mortality among the "countries of champions" are such least developed ones in Africa, as Botswana, Swaziland, Lesotho, Zimbabwe, Malawi, Niger, Mozambique (20-30 ‰) (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 175). This is despite the fact that the average mortality rate for the second type of reproduction is only 8 ‰, i.e. it has caught up with the world average (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 42).

Infant mortality in many developing countries is even more striking. It amounted to 110-120 ‰ in eight African countries (Burundi, Lesotho, Somalia, Guinea, Chad, Angola, Rwanda, Mali) at the beginning of XXI century and in four other ones (Niger, Mozambique, Malawi, Sierra Leone) from 120 to 145 ‰. But the absolute record of infant mortality remains 161 ‰ for Afghanistan. If we consider that in Sweden and Japan, infant mortality is only 3 ‰, then the index exceeds Afghanistan by 53 times! ("CIA – The World Factbook: Infant Mortality Rate". 2012).

As for the final indicator of natural growth of population for this group of the countries, it needs to be recalled that to the countries of the second type of reproduction, we conditionally include those where the rate is more than 10 ‰ (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 42). But its amplitude is much greater than in the first type of reproduction, which also allows to emphasize at least three subgroups in their structure.

To the first subgroup fall the countries where growth rates still remain at a very high level, which indicates continuation of the demographic boom in them. Let's include in this subgroup those countries, where natural growth exceeds 25 ‰ and their number amounts to 22. (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 177). (Table 25).

Table.25.
Developing countries, where natural increase is greater than 25 ‰. Average data of the first decade of the XXI Century

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 177

Country	Natural Growth %	Country	Natural Growth %

Yemen	34,6	Saudi Arabia	27,0
Uganda	34,6	Iraq	27,0
Oman	32,9	Niger	27,0
Madagascar	30,3	Guinea	26,6
Democratic Republic of Congo	29,6	Afghanistan	26,3
Chad	29,6	Liberia	26,3
Mauritania	29,2	Sudan	26,0
Somali	28,6	Kenya	25,5
Guatemala	28,6	Burkina-Faso	25,5
Benin	28,3	Eritrea	25,1
Mali	27,3		

Almost all the countries which are included in this table are classified as least developed. Five of them are located in South-West Asia, 15 in Africa and one in Latin America. Additionally, there is natural increase in Yemen and Uganda, which corresponds to the average annual growth rate of 3.4% , i.e. doubling the number of residents for about 20 years. But even with a growth rate of 2.5% for this doubling only 28 years are required (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 177).

The second subgroup includes perhaps the most developing countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America, where the natural increase in the range is from 15 to 25 ‰ and the average annual growth rate - from 1.5 to 2.5 % (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 41). All of these countries are still in the second stage of demographic transition, but the peak of the demographic explosion in them has already passed, as evidenced not only by the reductions in mortality, but also fertility. Pakistan, Bangladesh, Malaysia, Syria are the examples of such countries in Asia whereas Egypt, Libya, Morocco represent Africa and Mexico, Colombia, Ecuador, Bolivia - Latin America.

The third subgroup of the countries are included with lower natural population growth (10 to 15 ‰), which, admittedly, are already on the outskirts of the third stage of demographic transition (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. p. 178). They are characterized by not very high birth rate at relatively low mortality. This subgroup includes, as a rule, more "advanced" countries of the developing world in socio- economic terms, such as, India, Indonesia, Turkey, Iran, the Philippines, Vietnam, UAE in Asia, Algeria, Tunisia, Ghana in Africa, Brazil, Venezuela, Costa Rica in Latin America. After some time, these countries will probably fill the ranks of the first type of reproduction of the population - as it has already have been done in China, Thailand, Sri Lanka and some other countries, to which we have already referred.

Overall progress of socio - economic development, the growing number of the urban residents, higher education, women's employment and similar factors significantly affected this positive trend. But also the value of the demographic policy carried out by the developing countries should also not be underestimated. It is clear that in these countries it is aimed primarily at reducing the birth rate and natural growth of the population, which uses a variety of administrative, economic and educational measures. Family planning services also are founded.

The most effective demographic policy was implemented in Asia. Back in the early 50s of the twentieth century, India, Hong Kong, Singapore, Sri Lanka started to implement this policy. Pakistan, Indonesia, South Korea, China, Thailand, Malaysia, Vietnam, Taiwan, Turkey, Iran joined them in the 60s. All these countries have implemented legislation, related to the increasing the age of marriage for men and women as one of the important measures of family planning based on the fact that this "aging marriage" should reduce fertility. So, it happened. In addition, family planning included widespread contraceptive birth control, which, according to UN statistics, in whole Asia amounted to 65 % at the beginning of XXI century. More than 80 % of all families in Western Asia used this method. Additionally, these figures are higher than in Europe (World Health Organization. 2014).

In many geographic materials related to population policy, successes in the Asian region are illustrated by the two most populous countries - China and India, which is justified if we start from the end of its results. This applies in particular to China, where the average annual rate of population growth fell from 2.2% in the 50s of the twentieth century to 0.7 % in 2005, i.e. more than for 3 times. The main purpose of population policy in China began to shift from a large to a one-child family. Therefore, its slogans are as follows: "One child in the family," "One couple - one child", "People without brothers and sisters!"; "Later on, at least, less!" - meaning stimulation later marriages, increased intervals between births, reduction of family composition (Flor Cruz, Jaime. 2010).

Specific measures of the Chinese population policy, which have been legislated by the constitution of 1978 and the law on family planning first confined to conduct mass propaganda, distribution of contraceptives, an official permit of abortion, sterilization, etc. But then they were supplemented by much more stringent administrative, legal and economic measures. Thus, the age of marriage was raised to 24 years for men and 22 years for women. Married couples who are limited by having one child, were entitled to increase in payment, monthly allowances and free medical care. They began to enjoy the benefits of placing a child in the kindergarten, school, high school and even at work. In contrast, for two and three-child families the system of "punishment" - fines, cancellation of privileges, etc. was developed. And that's not to mention the fact that for the baby`s bear it is necessary to get special permission from the local committee of family planning. Additionally, China came in the first place by the contraceptive use (83% of couples) in the world in the beginning of XXI century (Kane, Penny; Choi, CY. 1999).

Although in October 2014, the population in China has topped 1,367,140,000 billion people, in the coming years, according to Chinese experts, it will grow by 10.8 million people. According to the official Chinese version of the demographic policy measures, it was allowed to avoid the birth of about 300 million Chinese! (The Economist, 2013).

In India, demographic policies have begun to be implemented even earlier than in China. Despite the fact that, during more than half a century its principles have not changed, focus on the two-child family with the motto: "There are two of us and we want to have two children," or "Two children are enough!" still remained the main priority.

yet remained a top priority (National Population Policy of India. 2014). The country has an extensive network of family planning centers which have been much raised the age of marriage, the campaigns were voluntary, and then forced sterilization of men. As a result, the birth rate and natural growth slowed markedly. But in general the effectiveness of population policy in India was much lower than in China. For example, contraceptive use is less than in the half of married couples. India is lagging due primarily to socio - economic factors - poverty, a significant part of its population, low literacy, etc.

Demographic policy measures were quite effective in Latin America, where 70% of all families use contraceptives now. (Fabiana Frayssinet. 2014). In Africa, Egypt and Tunisia were the first countries which started to conduct population policies followed by Morocco, Ghana and Kenya. But in general, according to last decade of the previous century, only 25 % of women control their reproductive function on this continent and in the least developed countries such as Burundi, Chad, Mauritania, DR Congo, Central African Republic, Benin, Eritrea – the number amounts to 1- 4 % (African Development Fund. 2000).

Thus, it can be concluded that developing countries in the world now have two large regions where population policies are either not carried out or in their infancy. First, it is the Muslim countries of South-West Asia, where any family planning is perceived as unacceptable interference in the established home and family life. Secondly, it is the countries of Africa in the south of the Sahara. Obviously, the highest birth rate and natural growth are specific to the two countries in these regions. Apparently, they will long serve as the main distribution area of the second type of population reproduction.

Quality of the population

Until now, we mainly were engaged in a quantitative characterization of the world population. Its qualitative parameters are equally important. It was already mentioned above that the expression of the quality of the population belongs to a relatively new meaning which is not clearly defined even in the scientific literature. It is often mixed with a related, but not identical to the concept of the quality of life, when there are some mistakes during their performance of indicator. It seems that if we have in mind the quality of the population, its main indicators should include: 1) health status; 2) their level of education; 3) the level of their income.

It is still hard to differenciate between the mentioned indices in the modern world. At the same time, it can be predicted in advance, that there can exist the main difference between economically developed and developing countries.

To start from the health status of the population, it needs to be kept in mind that during the assessment of its quality, this specific figure is taken place in the first place, because it is the basis of life and activities of every person and the whole society.

While determining the level of the health of population, albeit indirectly, it can be judged by the level of health development. In its turn, this level is characterized by the cost of such objectives and how it is provided the access to health care. Health expenditure is usually judged by its share in the GDP of a country. In the economically advanced countries this proportion is often 2-10% (in the U.S. - 14%), 2-5% in the developing and the least developed countries often less than 1% (UN development agenda. 2013).

Expenditure of health can be assessed in dollars per capita per year. On average, for the whole world, the figure amounts to $ 630, including North America – 4700, Europe - 1500, South America - 550, Asia - 250, and sub -Saharan Africa - From $100. For the Individual countries the maximum cost for the United States is about $ 5,000 and Switzerland - 3500 whereas the minimum - for DR Congo and Sierra Leone (15) (World Health Organization. Countries. 2014).

Access to health care can be estimated by the number of doctors and hospital beds per 100 thousand people. Comparison of these figures also shows this gap between highly and less developed regions and countries. In the world the average number is 150 physicians per 100 thousand inhabitants, in North America, it is more than 500, 350 is reported in Europe, 200 in South America, 70 in Asia and 15in sub-Saharan Africa (Healthcare statistics. 2014).

In relation to the principle of individual countries "most-most " allows you to set the amplitude of such a differences: from 600 physicians in Italy, 550 in the U.S. and 480 in Russia, to 2-10 in most of sub-Saharan Africa. It turns out that in developed countries it accounts for one doctor from 200 to 350 people, but in Chad, Eritrea, Malawi - 50 thousand! According to the number of hospital beds per 100 thousand inhabitants, Japan is ranked the first - 1500 followed by Russia and Belarus - 1100, and in Ethiopia, for example, there are only 25 (World Health Organization. Countries. 2014).

Healthcare condition of population can be discussed not only according to the level of health care. Quite frequently, the average life expectancy of population is also used, which can be regarded as “life expectancy index from birthrate” with view of being scintifically correct.

Admittedly, according to the scientists, the average life expectancy of the people should be 110-115 and even 120-140 years. However, in reality it is not the case. Although, there is a general increasing trend. It has already been mentioned how small the average life expectancy was in the earlier epochs of the history. By 1950, the whole world had increased to 50 years and 57, 63 and 65 in 1970, 1990 and the first decade of the XXI Century, respectively. Obviously, this positive trend reflects the effect of many factors, including, the health of the population of our planet (The World Factbook—Life expectancy at birth. 2014).

To finish with the global indices, the presence of a pretty significant difference between the average life expectancy of men and women needs to be mentioned which is usually higher for women. This universal distinction is based on some physiological characteristics of the female body, but they also added to the impact of increased mortality among men for the reasons already mentioned above. Notably, excess female life expectancy over the life expectancy of men is increasing during all times. Even in the second half of the 50s of the twentieth century, on average women lived for 2.4 years longer than men in the 80s and at the beginning of XXI century – for 4.5 years (68.2 versus 63.7 years) (Hitti, Miranda. 2005).

Considering this figure from the position of two basic groups of the countries, in the modern world, then, as expected, it would be much higher in the economically developed ones. However, in the countries, where it is dominated by the first type of reproduction of the population and its aging occurs, the average life expectancy is increasing slowly, while in developing countries, this indicator is growing faster. In any case, at the beginning of XXI century, the relationship between the two groups of the countries according to this indicator was still 75 and 65 years (Kalben, Barbara Blatt. 2002. p. 17).

Now, based on this background, we consider the situation in some major regions of the world (Table 26).

Table.26
Average life expectancy in major regions of the world. First Decade of the XXI Century.

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 182

Region	life expectancy, Years

Post-Soviet Space	67
Europe	75
Asia	67
Africa	52
North America	77
Latin America	72
Australia and Oceania	75

The data in Table 26 has almost no need for additional comments. Regions with a predominance of the economically developed countries - North America, Europe, Australia - have a record of the average life expectancy, which is close to the average for this group of the countries (75 years). Among the developing regions, the variation is much greater. If Latin America is close to the level of economically developed regions, Africa still lags behind them for 23-25 years! (WHO Life expectancy. 2013).

And now we have to turn to the comparison of average life expectancy in different states. Let's first select the most generalized approach to its analysis, dividing all countries of the world into two groups (Fig. 58). As it can be seen, in North America and Europe, all countries have the figure above the world average. In Latin America, a lower figure is reported only in Bolivia, Guyana and Haiti whereas in Oceania it is Papua New Guinea. In contrast, the number of such countries in Asia is high. These include: India, Pakistan, Myanmar, Iraq, Mongolia and North Korea. As for Africa, the watershed extends between the northern, Arabic, and part of the whole of Africa to the south of the Sahara, where there is no country with an average life expectancy of over 65 years (CIA - The World Factbook Life Expectancy. 2012).

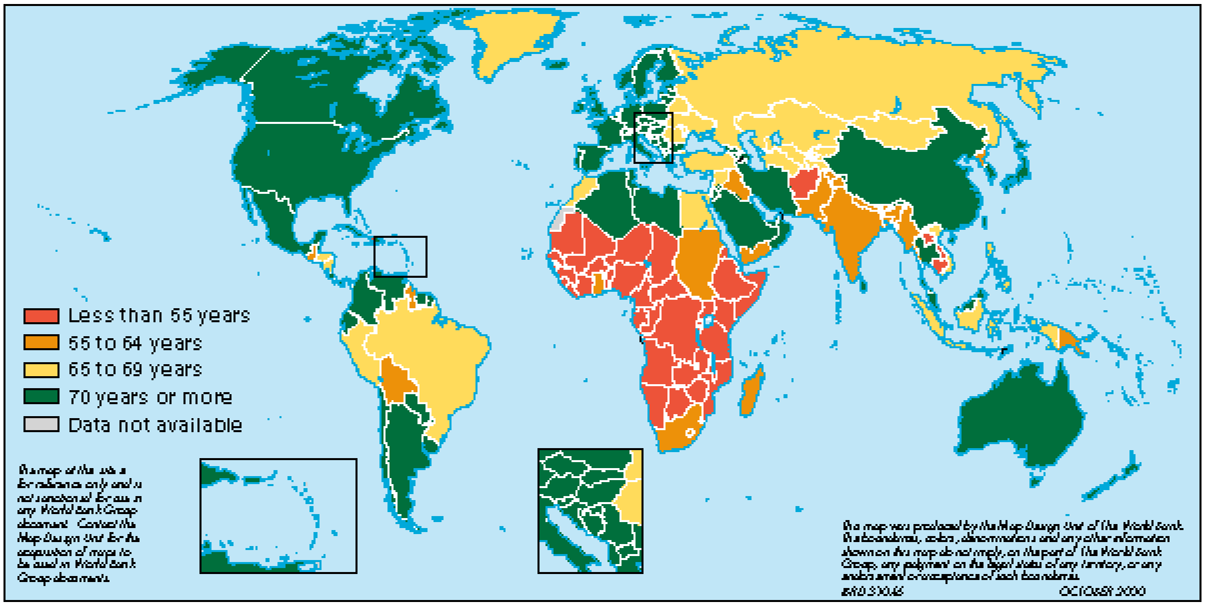


Fig. 37. Average life expectancy by countries and regions in the beginning of the XXI Century

Source: http://www.worldbank.org/depweb/english/modules/social/life/map1.html

But this generalized approach, is not obviously enough. So, now we use for the analysis this indicator that the principle of "most-most", which has often been used before – aq cota bundovania (Table 23).

Table 27
Five countries with the highest and lowest average life expectancy, 2012

Source: The World Factbook Life Expectancy. 2012

Country	life expectancy	Country	life expectancy
Japan	84,6	Zimbabwe	45,77
Iceland	83,3	Malawi	43,82
Sweden	83	Sierra-Leone	41,24
Spain	82,5	Lesotho	40,38
Canada	82,5	Zambia	38,63

Main conclusions from Table 27 suggest some indicators themselves. Among the countries with the highest average life expectancy, only prosperous Western countries are highly featured. And the lowest figure, as it was expected, appears in some of the least developed African countries, which also have been overwhelmed by the AIDS epidemic. It turns out that in Japan, duration of life is 2.5 times longer than in Zambia. Truly, a huge distance is indicating the striking differences in population between the most and least developed countries (The World Factbook Life Expectancy. 2012).

Therefore, let's get back to the question about the average life expectancy of men and women by individual countries rather than at the level of the whole world. The opposite behavior acts in the rest of the world except for a few countries in Africa (Kenya, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Botswana, Swaziland) where men live a little longer than women. So, our focus should probably attract only the most striking of such disparities.

In African countries such dramatic disparities are practically absent: here women live an average of 1-3 years longer than men. In Asia and Oceania, the gap increased to 3.4 years in North and Latin America - up to 5-7 years, while in Europe - up to 8 years. Consequently, the biggest difference in longevity between the two sexes should be sought among the European countries. So, France (difference in 7 years) and Germany (6-6.5 years) serve as similar examples in Western Europe, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania (a difference of 11 years) - in Central and Eastern Europe along with Poland, Hungary and Slovakia (8 years), Romania (7 years), Bulgaria and the Czech Republic (6.5 years). Russia and Ukraine (12-13 years), Belarus (10.5 years) are among the CIS countries (Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 185). Obviously, in each case, such differences need special explanation but one common reason for European countries is obvious - it is still affecting the demographic consequences of the Second World War.

Finally, we turn to the third of the most important indicators of the quality of population - the per capita income of the people (Per Capita GDP. 2014). Essentially, it is the eternal problem of the wealth and poverty, which we will repeatedly discuss throughout the book. It is directly linked with quality of population because poverty usually entails low level of culture, education and training, poor health and ultimately serves as a great obstacle to the formation of new education and new economy which has already been discussed.

Admittedly, per capita income of the countries varies enormously, but here the main watershed goes between the economically developed and developing countries (Table 26).

Table. 29

Source: Differences in per capita income between the two groups of countries and major regions of the world. Beginning of the XXI Century (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 189).

The whole World, Groups of the countries and Regions	Income Per Capita in US Dollars	% on Average in the World
The whole world	5000	100
Economically Developed Countries outside of Europe	19 300	390
Countries of the Western Europe	15 830	320
Countries of the Eastern Europe	7250	146
Developing countries in General	2465	50
Countries of Latin America	4850	98
Countries of Africa, Near and Middle East	3475	70
Asian countries without Near and Middle East	2240	45
Countries of Africa (without Northern Africa)	980	20
Post-Soviet Countries	3630	73

According to the year 2013, a group of non-European developed countries, which includes the United States (53, 001 dollars), Canada (43,253), Australia (45,138), Japan (36, 654) and some others report the highest level of per capita income (according to PPP index). Slightly inferior to it, is the group of Western European countries, where Luxembourg (90,333 dollars), Norway (64,363), Switzerland (53,267), the UK (36,208) and Spain (31, 942) hold the most distinguished positions have (World Economic Outlook Database, October 2014).

Accordingly, the quality of the population in these countries is very high. In Eastern Europe, per capita income is still significantly lower. In the developing countries, in general, their level is two times lower than in the world on average and in sub - Saharan Africa it is five times lower (including in the poorest countries – for 10 times) (World Bank. 2014).

These are the three key components of the concept of population - health, education and per capita income.

The structure (composition) of the world's population: age and sex structure and human resources.

Sex and age structure are one of the most important indicators of the population. As it has already been noted, it is interesting not only from a purely demographic but also socio- economic one. In its turn, reproduction processes and external migrations significantly impact this structure.

Let's start with the sexual structure, i.e. the quantitative ratio of men and women, which is shaped by two main factors.

The first factor is sexual differentiation of mortality in different age groups. It has been proven a long time ago that, on average, 104-107 boys are born for every 100 girls but for about 18-20 years, due to the greater mortality among the boys, the sex ratio is usually aligned (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 42). And then come into effect those general trends that have already been discussed. First, it is the increased mortality among men, which further increases in the twentieth century because of the huge loss of the male population in the two world wars. Secondly, it is a clear priority of women in terms of life expectancy. As a result, the number of older age women and their life expectancy generally become more obvious, which leads to female widowhood and socil problems of loneliness.

The second factor is the impact of external migrations. Much greater involvement of men in these processes leads to the fact that in the countries and regions with the predominance of emigration, preponderance of women becomes even greater, male predominance is not observed in the countries and regions of immigration. Historically, first Europe and then North America and Australia can serve as the prime examples of this kind.

To complete this brief general introduction, more should be said to characterize the sex structure of the population and, typically, the following two main measures should be used: 1) the percentage of men and women in the population; 2) the number of males, for which account 100 (or 1,000) women or vice-versa - the number of women in relation to that of men.

If we now go to the geographical specifics and start, as usual, from the Global Indicators, then the final result should have several surprises: it turns out that in the whole world, however, there are slightly more men than women. In absolute terms, this advantage is about 50 million people. Accordingly, 1011 men account for 1000 women. The answer to this should be sought in the Regional Differences (Table 27). (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 191)

These tables allow to combine 27 major regions of the world into three groups.

Table.30 Sex structure of the population of the large regions of the world in the 90s.

Source: (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 191)

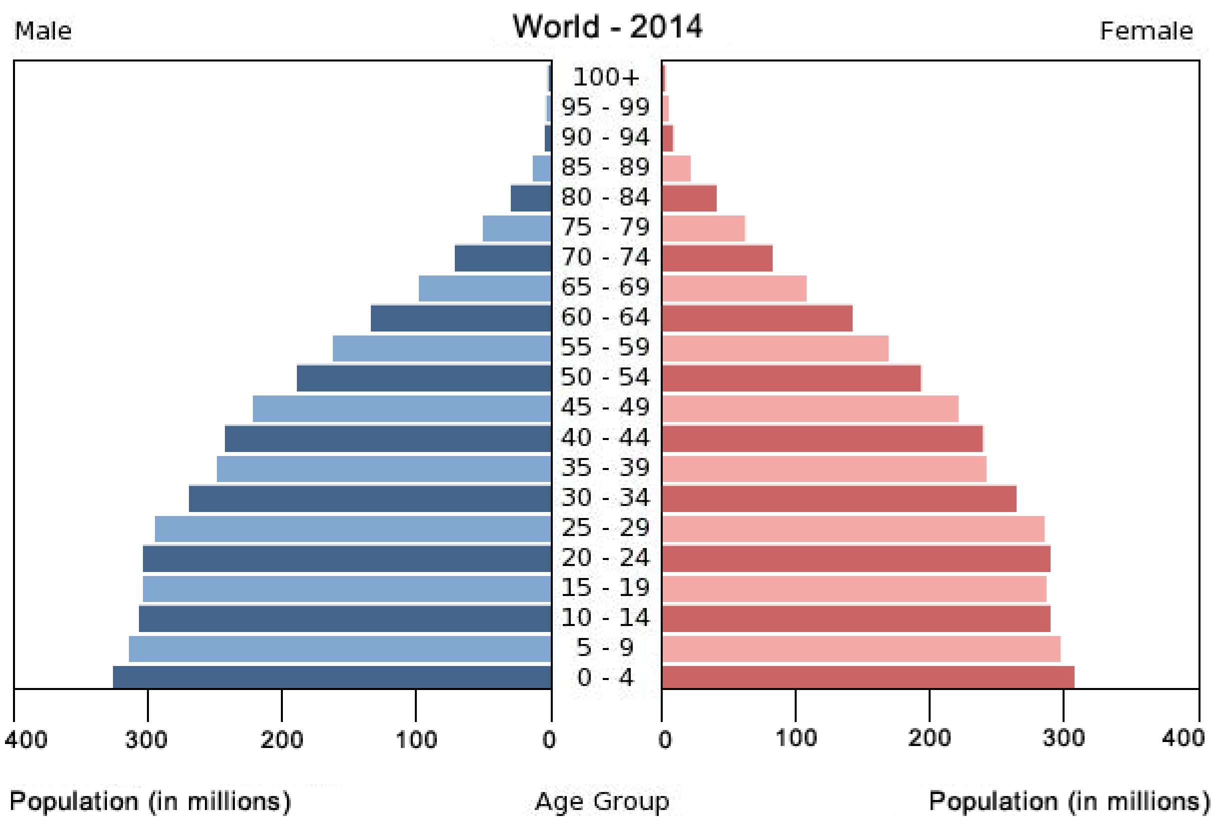
Region	Share of Men in the Whole population %	For how many the men are more (+) or less (-), than women. Million people	The Number of Men on 1000 women
Post-Soviet space	47,2	-16	911
Europe	48,7	-13	958
Asia	51,2	+75	1049
Africa	49,8	-3	990
North America	48,8	-7	954
Latin America	49,9	-1	999
Australia and Pacific	50,2	+0,1	1011

The first group will include Africa, Latin America, Australia and Oceania, where the proportion between men and women remained at about the level of "fifty-fifty" (50:50).

Therefore, the amount of men and women in the above-mentioned regions is almost equally distributed and significant imbalances of the sexual structure are not typical for them at all.

The second group consists of Europe and North America, which are dominated by women. This particularly applies to the post-soviet space region where a large preponderance of women is primarily due to the two World Wars, as well as increased mortality among men and much higher average life expectancy of women. Similar causes predetermined imbalance of the sex structure of the population is characteristic to Europe (Population Handbook. 2011). As for North America (the region of relatively new colonization and mass immigration), until relatively recently, it was typical for the preponderance of men. But after reaching a certain level of maturity and sex structure, here also an advantage was gained by women (Population Handbook. 2011).

The third group of the regions, with a significant margin of men actually includes only Asia, where this superiority persists in most countries. The roots of this phenomenon must be sought in the traditional inferiority of women in the family and in society, especially characteristic for the Muslim parts of Asia and a higher level of mortality due to early marriages, frequent births, grueling daily work. It is clear that Asia, where three fifths of the world population lives has a decisive impact on the worldwide proportion of the sexual structure.



Tab. 31. Sex structure of the population of the world

Source: CIA World Factbook - Unless otherwise noted, information in this page is accurate as of August 23, 2014

To go from the level of large regions to that of different countries (Tab. 31), the geographical pattern already marked by us here is quite clear. The only thing that requires some comment is predominance of women in North Africa. But North Africa also represents the Arab - Muslim region where the status of women is not much different from their position in South-West Asia.

Let`s apply first to the countries with the highest prevalence of men which are concentrated in Asia. Oil-producing Gulf states are highlighted here by relative terms, where the proportion of men in the total population (Beginning of the XXI Century) varies between 60 and 70 % and the amount of men per 100 females there is distributed as follows: UAE – 214, Qatar – 206, Kuwait - 150, Bahrain – 132. Such extreme sexual disparity is explained by mass immigration to these countries predominantly by male labor force. In the countries of Asia with large population - China, India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, the proportion of men in the whole population is 51-52 % and 104-106 men account for 100 females there. However, the number of men in China and India is 35-37 million higher than that of women (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 193). As a result, these two countries are more likely to determine the number of overweight men around the world.

Judging by what has been said, the countries with the highest prevalence of women can be found in Europe. If, as we have done before, we restrict only top five countries in this category, then it will include the following countries (Table 32).

Table.32.
The first five countries in the prevalence of female population. The average level for the first decade of the XXI Century.

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 193

Country	The share of Women in the whole population	The share of women per 1000 men.
Latvia	53,9	116
Estonia	53,9	115
Ukraine	53,8	115
Russia	53,4	113
Lithuania	53,2	113

Please, note that all countries listed in the table are from the post-Soviet space. Immediately afterwards followed by other countries and, more recently, again from the post-soviet space - Belarus, Moldova, Kazakhstan, Georgia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, where on 100 men there are 105-110 women. Approximately the same performance is characteristic for the post-socialist countries of the Central and Eastern Europe, including the preponderance of women leads to Hungary (109 to 100). In Western Europe, the greatest advantage of this kind is in Italy and Switzerland (106 to 100) (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 193).

Along with the sex structure, it is of great interest to discuss the age structure of the population, which depends on the dynamics of fertility and mortality, taking into account their age characteristics over a long preceding period (Environmental Science Activities for the 21st Century. 2014). It is clear that long-term dominance of the high birth rate should lead to an increase in the number of younger ages and their share in the total population. In contrast, decline in fertility and increase in infant and child mortality would entail a reduction of younger ages and decrease their share. It should be taken into account that the growth rate in average life expectancy increases the share of older ages. As for the age classification demographics, age groups may differ from each other, which menas that age distribution is more or less fractional.

The detailed classification usually distinguishes the age groups of the newborn (1-7 days), infants (under 1 year), followed by an early, first and second childhood (from 1 to 11-12 years), adolescence (15-16 years) boys and girls (up to 20-21 years), adults (women and men 55 to 60 years), the elderly (from 56-61 to 72-74 years), older people (starting from 75 years) and long-lived (after 90 years) (Population Age Structure. 2014).

In demography the distribution of the population by single year and five-year age groups is used. So, usually it is built and age-sex pyramid.

Distribution of population according to the those born in one single year and the ones, born during five years, is also used in demography. This is how the sex and age pyramids are designed.

But in socio - economic geography bigger classification of the age composition of the population is increasingly used, based on the allocation of the three main age groups, differing primarily on the ability of the people to work. This is a group of children (under 14 years), which unites the people in the age, before starting the labor activities. Further, this is an adult group (from 15 years), which includes people of working age. As for the upper limit of this group, by the international demographic statistics, it includes people up to 65 years since it adopted a broad retirement age. Finally, this is an older group (over 60 and 65 years), uniting people of the pension age (Jani S. Little and Andrei Rogers. 2007. Pp.23-39).

Now we can turn to the consideration of the specific indicators of the age structure of the population belonging to all regions of the World (Tab.33). If we take these figures in dynamics – If these figures are viewed from the perspective of dynamics, we would find that weakening of boomers and increasing the life expectancy and proportion of children ages in the world and the regions began to decrease whereas the proportion of adult and elderly people – has been increased. But this process is slow and gradual. On the other hand, a comparative analysis of the pattern 60 allows us to make a very important conclusion that there are two types of population age structure, which correspond to two types of the already known reproduction.

Table 33. The age structure of the population of the world and major regions Population by age groups - continents and sub-regions - data for July 2013

Source: UN, Dept. of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division (2011). World Population Prospects: The 2010 Revision

continent region	age 0-14	age 15-44	age 45-64	age 65+	total
World	1,864,072,480	3,292,837,689	1,406,651,977	566,451,615	7,130,013,761
Africa	435,599,165	494,601,127	124,903,796	39,632,587	1,094,736,675
Eastern Africa	149,220,753	156,019,657	34,071,329	11,074,205	350,385,944
Middle Africa	60,212,613	59,378,390	13,173,239	3,947,057	136,711,299
Northern Africa	67,985,151	106,110,669	34,728,479	11,191,548	220,015,847
Southern Africa	17,786,005	29,193,003	9,076,738	2,881,720	58,937,466
Western Africa	140,394,643	143,899,408	33,854,011	10,538,057	328,686,119
Americas	232,457,926	429,009,427	207,564,011	94,275,100	963,306,464
Caribbean	10,874,977	19,206,653	8,654,558	3,756,336	42,492,524
Central America	48,109,838	76,860,538	27,034,662	10,285,773	162,290,811
Northern America	69,664,664	141,234,001	93,225,955	49,495,431	353,620,051
South America	103,808,447	191,708,235	78,648,836	30,737,560	404,903,078
Asia	1,071,296,285	2,054,495,079	863,219,225	303,805,188	4,292,815,777
Eastern Asia	284,127,601	737,278,586	408,123,284	163,660,704	1,593,190,175
South-Central Asia	550,372,038	897,496,288	300,446,591	92,203,339	1,840,518,256
South-Eastern Asia	161,195,045	299,398,736	116,539,983	36,033,145	613,166,909
Western Asia	75,601,601	120,321,469	38,109,367	11,908,000	245,940,437
Europe	115,609,968	298,291,781	202,580,422	124,395,303	740,877,474
Eastern Europe	45,004,062	126,440,413	80,579,024	41,257,541	293,281,040
Northern Europe	17,463,358	39,799,206	26,047,476	17,529,833	100,839,873
Southern Europe	23,501,336	61,908,902	42,130,632	29,245,915	156,786,785

continent region	age 0-14	age 15-44	age 45-64	age 65+	total
World	1,864,072,480	3,292,837,689	1,406,651,977	566,451,615	7,130,013,761
Western Europe	29,641,212	70,143,260	53,823,290	36,362,014	189,969,776
Oceania	9,109,136	16,440,275	8,384,523	4,343,437	38,277,371

The first type of the age structure is characteristic to the first type of reproduction with low fertility and relatively low mortality and very high average life expectancy. This type includes regions of Europe, North America, Australia and Oceania. The most characteristic feature of the first type is lower than the worldwide proportion of children and a higher proportion of the older people. On the one hand, it is beneficial because it increases the proportion of people of the working age. On the other hand, this raises the problem of the age structure of population aging.

On average, people over age of 60 years in the above – mentioned regions of the world account for 1/5 of total population, including, 3-4% of those, over 80 years (World Population Prospects: 2004).

The vast majority of these people are not producers and consumers. Thanks to the state redistributions of the sources, to be old in Western Europe or North America does not mean to be poor. Older people are placing ever greater demands on the pension and medical support, and the number of working people who need to satisfy them, is not increased. Consequently, they bear a greater burden.

The second type is characteristic for the age structure of the second type of population reproduction, which is typical for their high fertility and greatly reduced mortality rates and high or very high natural increase. Admittedly, in this case Africa, Latin America and Asia are involved. This region is characterized by a high proportion of children and the low percentage of older ages. Averages for these three regions are: children - 30%, the older people - 8% (CIA World Fact book. 2014).

Tab. 34. Population by age groups in percentage to total - continents and sub-regions - data for July 2013

Source: UN, Dept. of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division (2011). World Population Prospects: The 2010 Revision

Continent region	% age 0-14	% age 15-44	% age 45-64	% age 65+	total
World	26.1 %	46.2 %	19.7 %	7.9 %	100%
Africa	39.8 %	45.2 %	11.4 %	3.6 %	100%
Americas	24.1 %	44.5 %	21.5 %	9.8 %	100%
Asia	25.0 %	47.9 %	20.1 %	7.1 %	100%
Caribbean	25.6 %	45.2 %	20.4 %	8.8 %	100%
Central America	29.6 %	47.4 %	16.7 %	6.3 %	100%
Eastern Africa	42.6 %	44.5 %	9.7 %	3.2 %	100%
Eastern Asia	17.8 %	46.3 %	25.6 %	10.3 %	100%
Eastern Europe	15.3 %	43.1 %	27.5 %	14.1 %	100%
Europe	15.6 %	40.3 %	27.3 %	16.8 %	100%
Middle Africa	44.0 %	43.4 %	9.6 %	2.9 %	100%
Northern Africa	30.9 %	48.2 %	15.8 %	5.1 %	100%
Northern America	19.7 %	39.9 %	26.4 %	14.0 %	100%
Northern Europe	17.3 %	39.5 %	25.8 %	17.4 %	100%
Oceania	23.8 %	43.0 %	21.9 %	11.3 %	100%
South America	25.6 %	47.3 %	19.4 %	7.6 %	100%
South-Central Asia	29.9 %	48.8 %	16.3 %	5.0 %	100%
South-Eastern Asia	26.3 %	48.8 %	19.0 %	5.9 %	100%
Southern Africa	30.2 %	49.5 %	15.4 %	4.9 %	100%
Southern Europe	15.0 %	39.5 %	26.9 %	18.7 %	100%
Western Africa	42.7 %	43.8 %	10.3 %	3.2 %	100%
Western Asia	30.7 %	48.9 %	15.5 %	4.8 %	100%

Continent region	% age 0-14	% age 15-44	% age 45-64	% age 65+	total
World	26.1 %	46.2 %	19.7 %	7.9 %	100%
Western Europe	15.6 %	36.9 %	28.3 %	19.1 %	100%

It is no wonder, that such age structure also generates a big problem, but quite different from those in developed countries. First, it is the problem of "demographic burden", i.e. the ratio of children ages to the labor force. Second, it is the problem of employment, to provide for the younger generation the new jobs is a virtually impossible task. Thirdly, it is a problem of education, which for the same reason also becomes to be difficult to solve.

Next, let's try to specify characteristics of the two types of population age structure according to the most striking examples of different states, based on the same principle of "most-most."

Among the first type of the age structure of the extreme positions the following distribution is suggested on the share of children and the elderly (Table.35).

Table.35
Source: Five countries with the lowest proportion of children and the highest proportion of older ages. Beginning of the XXI Century.

Source: (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 196)

Country	The Share of the Children till 15 Years %	Country	The share of people elder than 60 years, %
Germany	14,6	Italy	24,1
Spain	14,3	Greece	23,4
Japan	14,2	Japan	23,3
Italy	14,1	Germany	23,2
Bulgaria	14,1	Sweden	22,3

On the basis of what has been said, it is no surprise that these two indicators are included in the top five countries in Europe and only Japan is a non-European state. In all these countries, the number of elderly people is much higher than the number of children. These countries have the highest number of centenarians.

Until recently, the oldest inhabitant of the planet was considered French Jeanne Calment from the city Arles. She was born in 1875, when the world did not know of any cars, planes, cinema and she survived 20 French presidents. After her death in 1997, at the age of 122, the English woman Eva Morris, born in 1885, became the oldest resident. After the death of Morris in 2000 the chairmanship was transferred to Kamata Hongo from the Japanese island of Kyushu, who in 2005 celebrated her 118th anniversary. In 2003, died the oldest man of the planet Yukigi Chukandzi, who was 114 years old. As to the year of 2014, a woman from Mexico celebrated what was believed to be her 127th birthday, making her the world's oldest living person. The document states her date of birth as August 31, 1887 (The Telegraph. 2014).

As for the second type of the age structure, those are represented below that have a maximum prevalence of children ages (Table 36).

Table.36
Five of the "youngest" countries of the world. Beginning of XXI Century

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 197

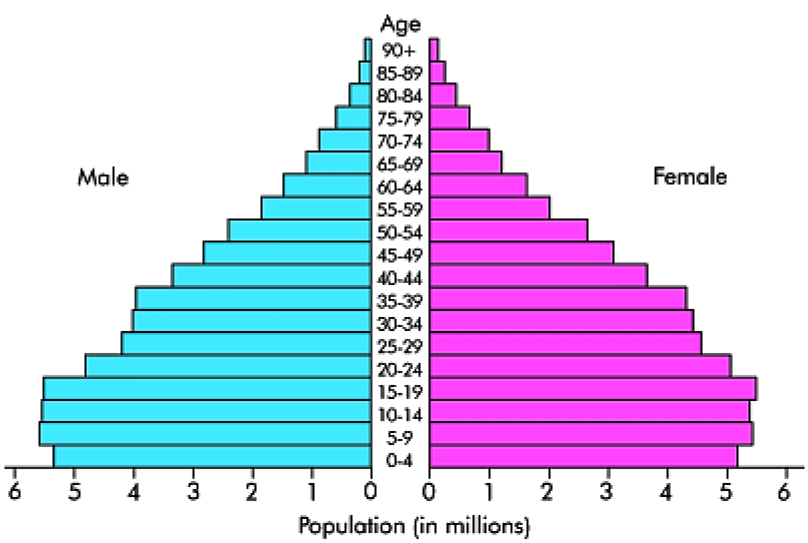
Country	The share in the population till 15 years, %
Uganda	50,4
Niger	49,0
Somali	47,8
Democratic Republic of Congo	47,8
Chad	47,2

As illustrated, top five least developed countries fall into sub-Saharan Africa, where children are almost half of all residents. They are immediately followed by many other countries in the same region - Angola, Mali, Benin, Burkina Faso, as well as some countries in South -West Asia, such as, Yemen. They differ in the biggest "demographic burden" of the working population. Although, of course, it should be kept in mind that in comparison to developed countries, where the working age according to the law begins from 15 or 16 years, in the developing countries, children usually begin to work much sooner. As for the elderly (over 65 years) ages, selection of the top five countries is very difficult because in the developing world there are at least 25 countries, where the share of the elderly part of population is only 2-3%. Yet, among them the "champions" are: Kuwait (1.7%) and Uganda (1.9%) (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 197). They can be called antipodes of Italy and Greece. See the data in Table 36.

Additionally, in recent years, some developing countries, though few, have also faced the problem of fairly rapid aging of population. The most striking example of this kind is China. Previously, for this country, as well as for the developing world, a high proportion (in 1950 - 34%) of children and the lowest proportion of the older part of population (6 %) has been characterized. But, consistent demographic policy aimed at all-round decline in fertility, which has already been mentioned above and even with a marked increase in the average life expectancy, it has led to the fact that at the beginning of XXI century, the proportion of children ages decreased to 24% and that of the people over 60 years exceeded 10 %, which is more than 130 million people. (Population by Age and Sex, 1950 – 2050). This aging of the population complicates the problem of social security and health care. It will make the situation in the future even more complicated because, according to Chinese projections, by 2025 the number of senior citizens could rise to 300 million people (China Age structure. 2014).

China is an exception from the general rule, as a whole, the huge differences in the age structure between developed and developing countries will be kept for a long time. It can added that these differences are very clearly reflected on the age and sex pyramids. The first type of the age structure is characterized by a large "cap", reflecting the aging process and narrowed base as well as reflecting the small proportion of young ages. The pyramid of the second type, on the contrary, will have a very broad base and a spiked top (Table. 37).

Table. 37. Age- sex pyramid



Source: https://www.google.ge/webhp?sourceid=chrome-instant&ion=1&espv=2&ie=UTF-8#q=age+structure+diagram

Due to the age structure of the population, it tends to affect the question of the labor force, which are major factors in the development of both national and global economies. In order to carry out quantitative assessment of labor resources, it is possible to use the data of the ability of population to work constituting about 60 % of the total world population at the beginning of the XXI Century.

However, it must also be born in mind that not all able-bodied people work. Therefore, in the socio - economic geography are often used the employment rates of the economically active population (EAP) (Business Dictionary. 2014). Let`s note, that there are close, but not an identical performance as part of the EAP included unemployed and receiving unemployment benefits. EAP share in the total population of the world in the beginning of the our Century was about 50 % (maximum in China - 57%, minimum in Oman - 20%). With regards of the employment, in the beginning of the XXI century, the total number of workers in the global economy has reached almost 2.5 billion people. 400 million accounts for developed Western and 175 million for countries with transitional economies with 1.9 billion people for developing countries. (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 199). At the same time, on the Western countries and countries with economies in transition women make up about half of all employees. In the developing countries, the share of women`s employment is much lower. To the greatest extent it relates to Muslim countries.

What remains now is to name the countries with the leading absolute number of employees. As it was expected, China (750 million) is leading on this indicator in the beginning of the XXI Century followed by India (400 million), Indonesia and Brazil with a large margin. Among the developed countries, this figure is particularly high in the United States (140 million), Japan (85) (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 199).

The structure (composition) of the World population: ethno-linguistic and religious composition

Before proceeding to the consideration of the ethnic composition of the population of the world, racial composition should be briefly mentioned (Loring Brace, C. 2005). This is certainly an important issue too, but also at the school and university courses, it is traditionally associated with more physical than the social and economic geography. So, here we confine ourselves to the fact of recalling the existence of four major races - Caucasoid, Mongoloid, Negroid and Australoid, which are subdivided into many racial groups, to the mixed and transitional forms (List of Human Races. 2014).

Such important concepts as "ethnicity" and "ethno-genesis" have already been discussed. Additionally, it needs to be mentioned that ethnographers are typically divided into three types of ethnic communities: tribe, nationalities and nation (Ethnicity vs. Race. 2014). Tribes and tribal unions were characteristic for the primitive communal system and now represent only a kind of relic of a distant era. With the transition to early class society, they emerged as nationalities of the consolidated ethnic communities of the next stage of development, which today are represented by some wider, for example, small indigenous peoples of the North as well as still quite numerous nationalities in the developing countries of Asia and Africa. But, the highest form of ethnic community - is the nation that began to arise in the transition from the Middle Ages to modern times.

The nation is a socio - economic community, which arose on the basis of a common territory, economic ties, language, culture, ethnic psychology and consciousness (Anthony D. Smith. 1983).

Nowadays, the vast majority of ethnic groups of the world are nations. Therefore, in the literature, along with the more general concept of the ethnic composition of the population, the concept of its national structure is so widely used.

The question of the number of ethnic groups arises. In the subject-specific literature different figures are given, but, apparently, the most significant of them is 3-4 thousand (V. Neidze. 2004. P.44). However, the vast majority of them are a very small number of people, which will not be considered.

At the beginning of XXI century, the amount of nations each exceeding 1 million equals 330 people, constituting 96% of the total world population. Among them, we highlight 38 peoples with population over 25 million, 21 people with more than 50 and 11 with more than 100 million people: the largest share of these peoples in the world population is almost 45% (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 201). Table 38 highlights these people. (Table 38).

Table. 38
Largest nations of the world at the beginning of the XXI century

Source: V. Neidze. 2004. P. 45

Name of the People	Number of the nation in millions	Main countries of inhabitance
Chinese	1,1 (Billion)	China
Hindus	245	India
USA Americans	193	USA
Bengalians	189	Bangladesh, India
Brazilians	149	Brazil
Russians	146	Russia
Japanese	125	Japan
Biharians	97	Pakistan, India
Mexicans	91	Mexico

Pendgabians	90	India
Javans	89	Indonesia

The data in Table 38 does not need any special explanation. Although, the fact that 8 largest nations of the world among 11 are from the developing countries, can not be ignored.

More precisely, key developing countries are: China, India, Brazil and Mexico, as well as Indonesia, Pakistan and Bangladesh.

After this general preamble, let`s turn to the most interesting from the standpoint of socio-economic and political geography issue, related to the typology of the national structure of the world. The geographical specificity allows identify five types of countries with differing national (ethnic) composition.

Let's assign to the first type of the mono-national country, in which the vast majority of people belongs to the main (title) nation, and ethnic minorities make up only 1 to 6 %, almost without disrupting the overall homogeneity of the national structure. Several countries of Europe can be presented as examples of this kind. Almost half of them are practically mono-national. For example, in Iceland and Portugal the main nations are presented by 99 % of the whole population, in Albania, Austria, Germany, Denmark, Ireland - 98%, in Greece, the Netherlands, Norway, Czech Republic, Sweden - 95% (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 202). Among the Asian countries, Bangladesh, Jordan, Yemen, North Korea, South Korea, Saudi Arabia, Japan are mono-national. In Africa - Egypt, Tunisia, Somalia, Burundi, Madagascar, in Latin America - Brazil, Colombia, Cuba, El Salvador, Jamaica.

The states dominated by two titular nations can be included to the list of the countries of the second type. The most striking examples of this kind are Belgium, where inside one country live Flemings and Walloons and Canada, where historically the nation's two major Anglo - Canadians and French Canadians inhabitants are living.

A significant (70-90%) predominance of one nation though in the presence of more or less significant minority is characteristic to the third type countries. In Europe such countries are Bulgaria, Great Britain, Spain, Lithuania, Romania, Slovakia, France and Croatia. In Asia - Vietnam, Israel, Cambodia, China, Cyprus, Mongolia, Myanmar, Singapore, Sri Lanka and the Arab countries of South-West Asia. In Africa, the third type of countries is Algeria, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Mauritania, in North America - the United States. In Oceania - Australia and New Zealand (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 202).

As geographers, you can not pay particular attention to China, the scale of which is felt here. In fact, minorities make up only 9 % of the population, but it corresponds to 118 million people! 16

from 56 minorities account for more than 1 million people, and their distribution areas cover almost 2/3 of the PRC (Key facts and figures about China`s population. 2014).

Althought, countries of the fourth type are of a more complex ethnic composition, they are relatively homogeneous from the ethnic point of view. Indonesia and the Philippines in Asia can serve as such ones where the amount of peoples and nations ((over 150 in Indonesia (Population of Indonesia. 2014) and 93 in the Philippines (Jan Lahmeyer.1996)) are regarded as relatives of one another (Population of Indonesia. 2014).

More of those in sub-Saharan Africa (Democratic Republic of Congo, Angola, Tanzania, Mozambique, etc.) - aqac. Latin America is extremely interesting in this respect. The number of different peoples in some countries prevails 10 and more. However, all these people have long been consolidated into large nations - Brazilian, Mexican, etc. Undoubtedly, on closer inspection, European settlers can be found in the basis of some nations whereas in others - mestizos and mulattos and indigenous Indian peoples (CIA — The World Factbook. 2008).

Finally, multinational countries with a complex and diverse ethnic population should be assigned to the fifth category. For example, in Europe, it is Switzerland, Bosnia and Herzegovina, in Africa - South Africa, in Asia - Afghanistan, Iran , Thailand and, of course, India - the most diverse country in the world where scholars have identified about 850 ethnic groups. Only the number of people "millionaires" here exceeds 40 (Atula Ahuja. 2014).

To some extent, in this regard, India can be compared to only former Soviet Union and modern Russia. Various types of methodology where used in the Soviet Union with the view of determining the amount of nations.

Therefore, according to the census of 1926, there were 190 nations, and 1989 census - 128, including, 22 people, "a millionaire" (Encyclopedia Britannica. 1991. P. 720).

The question of ethnic processes, deeply developed by the leading scientists is directly related to the typology of the national structure of the world. It is important for us because of ethnicity - dynamic education. Historically, it changes not only evolutionary, but in some cases abruptly. All ethnic processes are subdivided into dividing and unifying. Under the influence of single ethno-dividing processes, one ethnicity, which was existed in the previous period, can be divided into parts, or it can stand out from any part, including, as a result of external migration. Examples of this kind can be found mainly in the historical past. Let`s consider at least once the unified division of old ethnic groups into independent nations – Russian, Ukrainians and Belarusians, or resettlement in the Age of Discovery English, Spanish, Portuguese, French people in the New World and Australia, which led to the formation of new nations.

As a result of ethnic unification (merging), which envisages putting ethnic groups together, i.e. assimilation and consolidation, a completely contradictory phenomenon is reported. Namely, what happens is that groups belonging to different ethnic origin merge and larger ethnic communities are formed.

Examples of this kind are also replete with the history of human civilization. But in the modern world, they are much more common than ethnic divisions. One of the most striking examples of this is the formation of the American nation as a result of assimilation of new waves of immigrants.

Ethnic processes, especially, evolutionary, can occur in quite peaceful surroundings, but in many cases (especially, in multi-ethnic, bi-national countries and countries with large minority populations), they often lead to acute ethnic and often ethno- religious conflicts.

To complete the characterization of the ethnic composition of the population of the world, we need to consider another important issue of the classification of peoples (ethnic groups), especially, when they are needed as much. In general, the genealogical classification of nations is used which regards language as the basis for the key means of communication among individuals and most important feature of any ethnic group. It is quite natural that the name of the nation and the language usually coinside. Therefore, it would be more appropriate to name this classification as ethno-linguistic.

Interestingly, at the present level of development of science very contradictory information about the total number of languages in the world is given in scientific literature. According to one source, they are about 5000, i.e. the same as the peoples, on the other - about 3000 (Stephen R. Anderson. 2014).

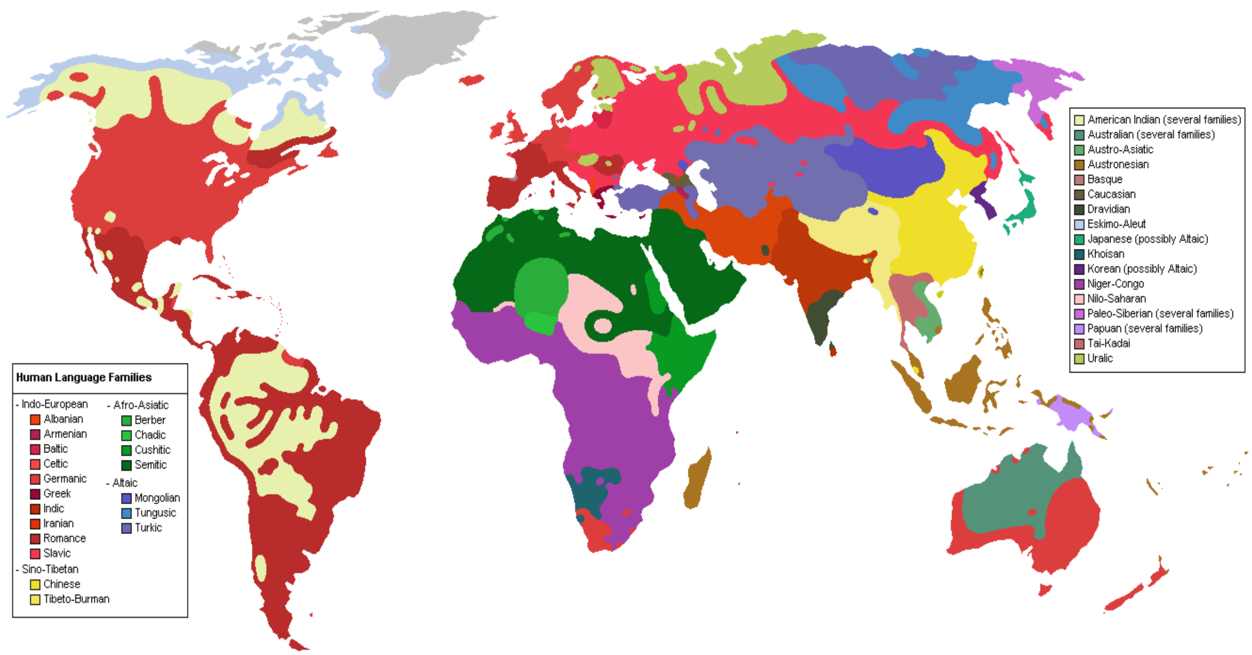
This discrepancy is due primarily to the fact that it is often difficult to draw a clear enough distinction between language and dialect of the language, which happens to exhibit very large differences. For example, the Chinese who speak different dialects of Han, may little or not at all understand each other.

Under combined genealogical classification, the languages are united in the language families on the basis of their kinship vocabulary and grammar. In its turn, families are divided into smaller language groups, combining the most related languages, and sometimes they are subdivided into subgroups.

Ethno-linguistic classification of the world can be studied in sufficient detail, bearing in mind the fact that the map of the world in the geographic atlases featured more than 180 people, grouped in about 20 language families with a few so-called isolated languages, without apparent genetic relationships with others (e.g. Japanese, Korean, Basque) (Ethnologue Languages of the World. 2014). In order not to dissipate attention, but rather to concentrate on the most important aspects, let's look at the map, where different language families are presented.

Fig 38. Language Families of the World.

Source: http://people.umass.edu/nconstan/201/Language%20Families%20World%20Map.png



Below, most popular language families are discussed.

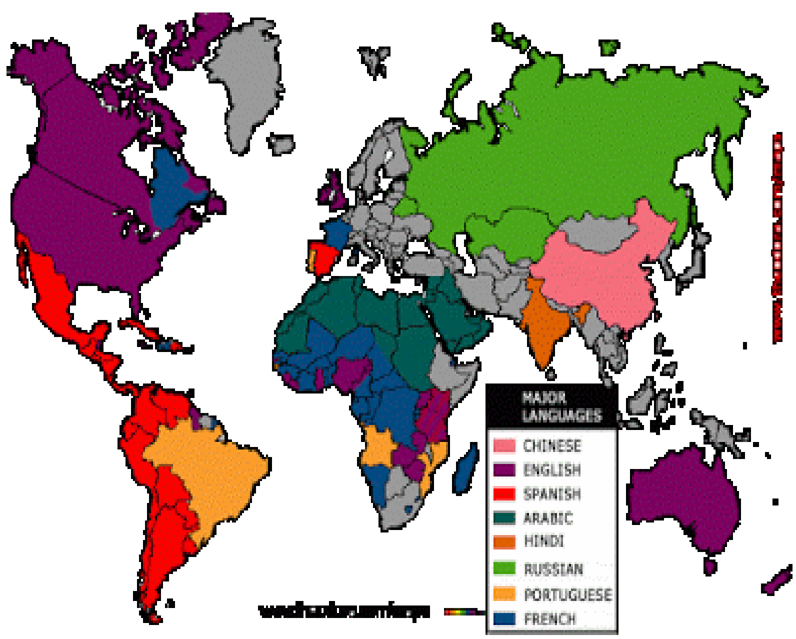
The first family is the Indo-European family, the area of distribution of which covers Europe, South-West and South Asia, North and South America and Australia. The largest language group of the family is the Indo-Aryan, which includes such languages as Hindi, Urdu, Bengali, Punjabi, etc. The Romanesque group is the biggest which includes Spanish, French, Italian, Portuguese and several other languages. The same applies to the German (English, German, Dutch, etc.) and Slavic (Russian, Ukrainian, Belarusian) groups (Irene Thompson. 2013).

The second one is the Sino - Tibetan family. The Chinese language holds the second place in the overall ranking. Thirdly, it is the Niger - Kordofanian family, to which belong the majority of languages in the sub-Saharan Africa Region. Fourthly, it is Afro-Asiatic family, which is based on the Arab peoples of the Middle East. Fifth, the Austro-nesian family, which represents the nations of Southeast Asia and Oceania. Sixth, it is the Dravidian family, which is formed mainly by the people of South India (C. George Boeree.1987).

The number of speakers of major world languages in the beginning of XXI Century is worth discussing. Naturally, the Chinese language rates first in the rankings, which is spoken by 1.2 billion people. The second place belongs to English (520 million). But, while we are talking about the English language not only as a mother tongue but also as an official one, it has been preserved in many Commonwealth countries (Figure 63). Spanish (400 million) comes in the third place which is also primarily due to the fact that it serves as an official one for 20 Latin American countries. The fourth place is occupied by Hindi (360 million), followed by Arabic (250 million), Bengali (225 million), Portuguese (210 million), Russian (200 million), Indonesian (190 million), Japan (127 million), French (120 million) and German (100 million). In general, these 12 languages are spoken by about 2 /3 of all inhabitants of our planet (V.Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 205).

Fig. 39. The distribution of the main languages in the World

Source: http://thewholeworldinyourhands.blogspot.com/2010/05/languages-in-world.html



The issue of multilingualism should also be mentioned, which was formerly particularly relevant for Switzerland, and now has become that for the all European Union countries. After the enlargements in 2004, 2007 and 2013, 24 languages have become official EU ones (Languages. Supporting Language Learning and Linguistic Diversity. 2014). Therefore, their study has become an important task of the interstate relations, the implementation of which has led to tangible results, especially, in small countries. For example, almost all the residents of Luxembourg are already able to take part in a conversation in a foreign language for them.

Another interesting question is related to the ethno-linguistic composition of the population. This is the one of the systems of the written language. The alphabet based on Latin language, has been widely spread in the world.

It is adopted most countries of Europe and as a result of migration was introduced in North and Latin (as evidenced by its very name) America, Africa and Australia. In the several post-soviet states and Southeast Europe the Cyrillic alphabet dominates whereas the Georgian Alphabet is used in Georgia and Armenian in Armenia, accordingly (Halliday, M. 1985. p.19).

Throughout the Arab East, the Arabic script is used, and in the countries of the Indian subcontinent – the script based on Sanskrit (Houben, Jan. 1996. P. 11) and in China and Japan - hieroglyphic writing (De Francis, John. 1990).

Each of these systems has its own peculiarities of writing which sometimes are very dramatic. For example, in Latin writing from left to right is accepted, in Arabic - from right to left, and in hieroglyphic - from top to bottom. The Arabic alphabet consisting of 28 letters, has no consonants (What is the Arabic Alphabet? 2014). Chinese hieroglyphics have a syllabic, morphemic type rather than alphabetic. Each morpheme is a certain word, the meaning of which also varies according to what tone it is uttered. For example, "ma", uttered the first tone means "mother", the second tone - "hemp", the third - "horse", and the fourth - "curse." Examples of words composed of two root morphemes can serve many Chinese place names. The name of the Hubei province is a combination of morphemes "hu" - "Lake" and "beat" - "north". In the sense that means "north of the lake" (Dongting). The fact that, the amount of strokes in several hieroglyps equals 25 to 30, resembles special complexity of hieroglyphic writing. An educated person should know from 4 to 7 thousand of such characters! (Victor Mair. 2011).

After considering the ethno-linguistic composition of the population of the world, let`s turn to the characterization of its religious (confessional) composition. Obviously, there is a close relationship between different religious directions since the first religious beliefs of the peoples have arisen at the dawn of mankind and then over the millennia the number of religions in all times have been increased and their role is still increasing. Today, despite all the achievements of science and technology and culture, about 4/5 of the world's population (according to other data, this proportion is even higher) should be classified as believers, practicing one of the many religions (M.Zgenti. J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 30-31).

However, the number of followers is not equivalent. During classification of religions, it is decided to subdivide them into three groups. First, there are the world's religions that profess many nations, sometimes living in different parts of the world. Secondly, there are national religions (sometimes called national- regional), which are professed by the majority of people of the same nationality. Thirdly, there are local tribal beliefs. Table 39 presents quantitative characterization of these religious groups.

Table.39. Distribution of the believers of particular religions. Beginning of the XXI Century.

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P.208

World Religions	The Number of believers, million people	National Religions	Number of believers, million people
Christianity, including:	2100	Hinduism	850
Catholics	1070	Chinese National Religions	400
Protestants	780	Shinto	70
Orthodox	250	Judaism	15
Islam, including	1500	Local tribal religions	240
Sunnites	1300		
Sheets	200		
Buddhism	380		

Fig.40. Main Religion directions in the World

Source: https://www.google.ge/webhp?sourceid=chrome-instant&ion=1&espv=2&ie=UTF-8#q=Religion+directions+in+the+World

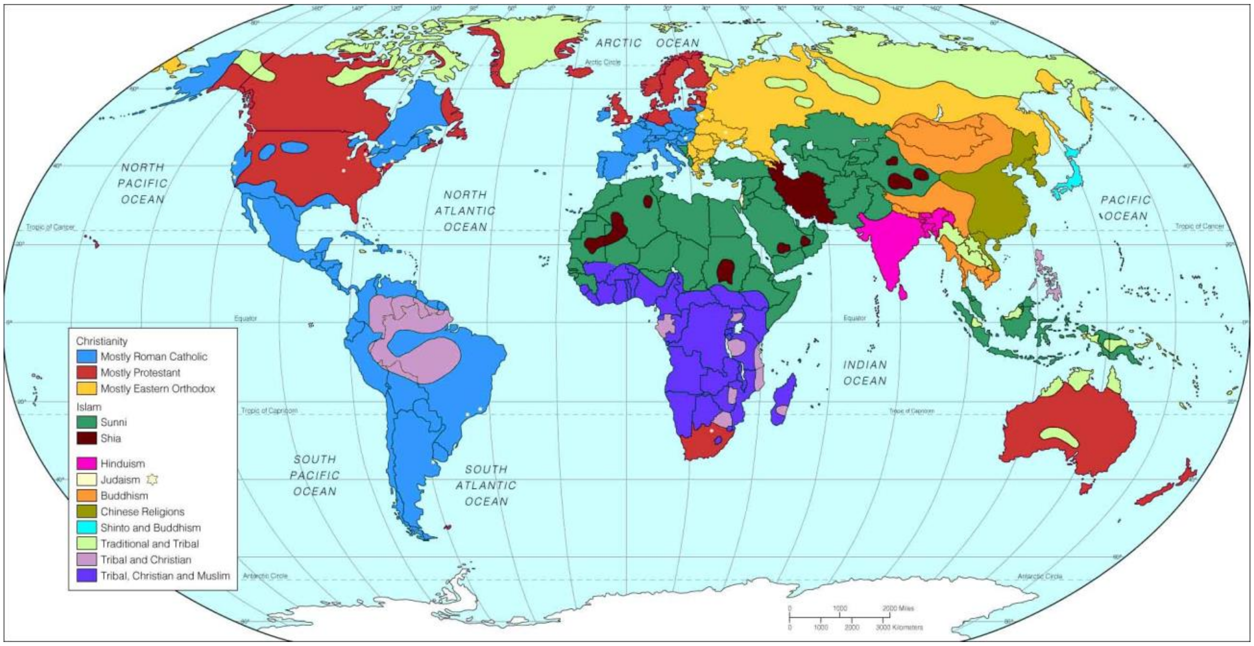
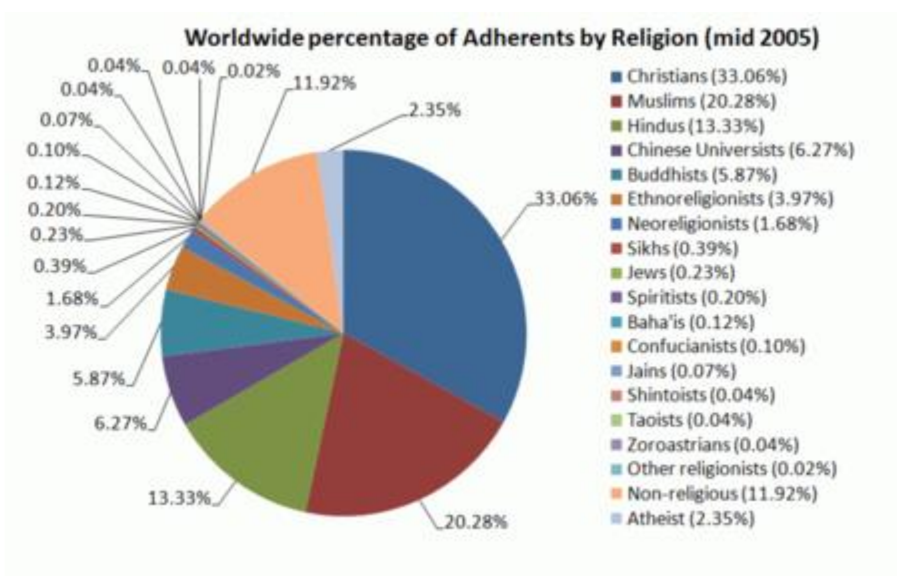


Fig. 41. Major religious groups as a percentage of world population

Source: Worldwide_percentage_of_Adherents_by_Religion.png



From the Fig 40 it follows that the most common of the world religions is Christianity, which was founded in I century AD in Palestine and then spread throughout the world. At the heart of it is the belief in Jesus Christ as God-Man, the Savior and God the Son. The main source of the Christian faith is the Holy Scripture, or the Bible. Birth of the Jesus, which occurred more than two thousand years ago in Bethlehem marks a new era for Christians (G. Thomas Kurian and James Smith 2010).

As discussed in the previous chapters related to the historical and geographical introduction, Christianity eventually split into three main branches - Catholicism, Orthodoxy and Protestantism (Lutheranism, Calvinism, Anglicanism, etc.), which differ in the interpretation of certain religious dogmas, rites and performance by the organization of the church. So, the Roman Catholic Church is characterized by the rigid centralization, based on the actual omnipotence of the Pope, residence of whom serves the seat of the Vatican. In contrast, Orthodox Christianity is divided into 15 independent (autocephalous) churches, one of which forms the Georgian Orthodox Church (Ronald G. Roberson. 1990).

Protestantism is characterized by the presence of many religious movements and sects.

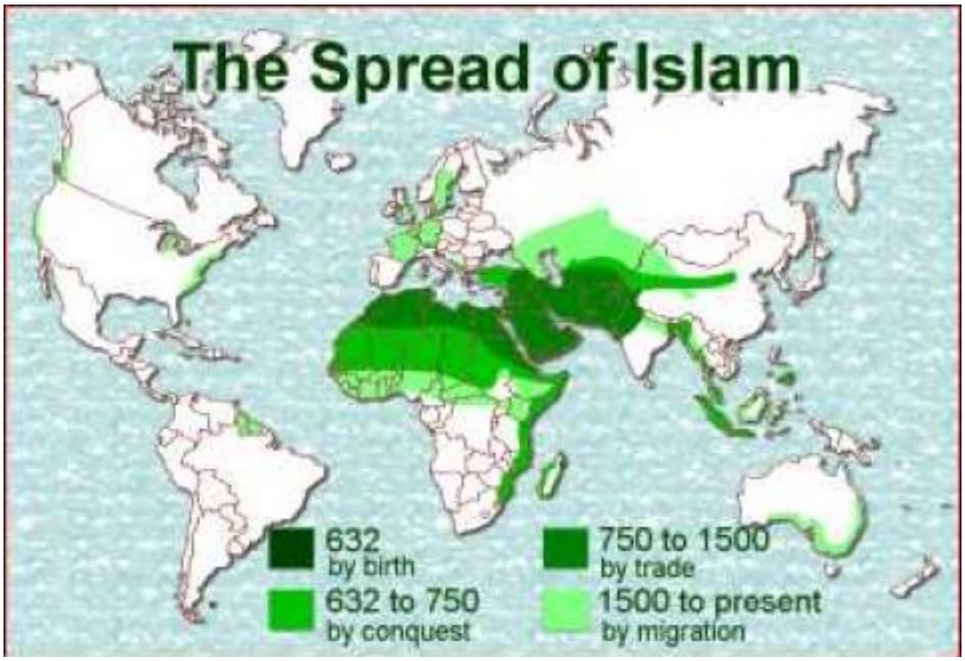
Looking at the map of the geography of religions proves that Christianity is predominant in Europe, as well as in North and South America, Australia and Africa and sub-Saharan Africa as a result of their colonization by European nations.

Islam is the second by the number of supporters from the world religions. It originated in the beginning of VII century in Arabia and its founder was the Prophet Muhammad (Mahomet), after whom this religion was named as Islam or Mohammedanism. The Holy book of Muslims - the Koran collected sermons, prayers, teachings, stories and parables spoken by Muhammad during his lifetime. It is also worth noting that in Table 32 there are two main directions of Islam - Sunnism and Shiism, which arose shortly after Muhammad's death. At first glance, the differences between them are not so great (along with Sunni Muslim Koran recognize Sacred Tradition - the Sunnah), but in the real life they have repeatedly brought and continue to bring, for example in Iraq, to irreconcilable bloody feud (Marshall Cavendish. 2010).

There are five basic tenets of Islam. The first and most important of them is the worship of one omnipotent and merciful God - Allah ("Allah Akbar" - "God is great!" - This cry is usually heard during the veneration of Muhammad. The second one is praying five times daily, facing toward Mecca. The third, paying annual tax to the poor fellow. Fourth, no eating, drinking, smoking, having fun, etc. during the month of Ramadan, the ninth month of the Muslim lunar calendar, in the light of the day. The fifth, making a pilgrimage (Hajj) to the Muslim holy city Mecca in Saudi Arabia at least once in a lifetime. Recently, the number of participants in a Hajj prevailed to 2 million pilgrims. In addition, Muslims can not eat pork, drink alcohol, gambling. Their Holy day is Friday. Chronology also begins with 622 of the Christian calendar, when the prophet Muhammad was forced to move from Mecca to Medina (Watt, W. Montgomery. 2000).

Fig. 42. Spread of Islam in Asia, Africa and Europe

Source: The Muslim Times. October 31, 2014. http://www.themuslimtimes.org/2013/02/religion/islams-path-to-africa/attachment/thespreadofislam



The geographic area of spreading the Islam is not as extensive as the area of Christianity and mostly limited by Asia - where two thirds of Muslims are living and Africa (Fig. 41). In 1969 the "Islamic Conference" (OIC) was established which now includes about 50 countries and in 20 of them the Islam is the state religion (V.Karumidze. 2004. P. 57). Some of these countries are keen to stress their commitment to Islam even in the official names of the states. For example, the Islamic Republic of Iran, the Islamic Republic of Pakistan, the Islamic State of Afghanistan. Indonesia, India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Iran, Turkey, Egypt, Nigeria particularly stand out by the number of Muslim believers in this group of countries and Turkey, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Algeria (99-100%), Iraq, Pakistan, Libya, Tunisia (97-98 %) do so by the share of Muslims in the population - (Muslim Population by Country. 2011). Almost in all Muslim countries except Iran, Azerbaijan part of Iraq, Yemen and Lebanon, dominates the Sunni Islam (M.Zgenti. J.Kharitonashvili. 1999. p.31).

The third World religion – Buddhism is the earliest by the time of foundation (VI-V centuries. BC). It is associated with a real person - prince Siddhartha Gautama from North India, which then was named Buddha ("Enlightened"). More detailed information about the essence of Buddhism can be found in the recommended literature. However, all of us have already heard about the basic dogmas of Buddism – neglecting violent actions over evil, aspiration towards the condition of internal freedom (nirvana), collection of purely buddist texts – tripitaka (“three baskets”), representatives of the buddist religion dressed in bright colours.

In Buddhism, too, there are two main streams - Hinayana and Mahayana, which together form a fairly compact area, covering the countries of the South, Southeast and East Asia. Thailand, Laos, Cambodia and Sri Lanka are the most typical Buddhist countries where this religion predominates but, quantitatively, most Buddhists are concentrated in China and Japan. Another common direction for Buddhism – Lamaism is spread in Mongolia, Tibet, Bhutan, (Prebish, Charles. 1993).

Hinduism, more than 80 % of the population of India profess is the most massive among the National Religions (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 210). But China and Japan are among the multi-religious countries. In China Confucianism, Taoism and Chinese forms of Buddhism are usually combined whereas in Japan, it is Shinto (literally "Way of the Gods"), Buddhism and

Confucianism. Both in China and Japan all funeral and memorial ceremonies are performed in Buddhist, and wedding ceremonies - in Taoist and Shinto shrines (M.Zgenti. J.Kharitonashvili. 1999. p.31).

As for Judaism, it has adherents in 80 countries, but it is the state religion only in Israel (Sergio Pergola. 2010). The whole life of the orthodox Jewish communities is governed by the Talmud, containing hundreds of strict regulations and prohibitions. So, on Saturdays Judaists are prohibited not only to work but even to light and extinguish the fire, cook or touch money. It is prohibited to eat pork, hare and mix dairy and meat products in food. Men always have to put on headwear. It is also noteworthy that the chronology of Judaism is considered by the followers of this religion from “the creation of the world”. Therefore, the year of 2017 is actually the 5778th year in Israel (Jewish Calendar. 2017).

To complete the analysis of Fig. 40, local tribal and traditional confessions (fetishism, animism, totemism, the worship of ancestors and the dead) should be mentioned. They are now preserved only in at least developed countries in Africa, such as Botswana, Angola, Mozambique, Madagascar, Togo, Benin, Liberia, Sierra Leone, Central African Republic, as well as among the Papuans of Papua New Guinea.

In conclusion, the regional aspect of the religious composition of the population of the world should be considered. It is clearly seen that Catholics, Orthodox and Protestants predominate among believers in Europe. In Asia, Muslims, Hindus, followers of traditional religions and Chinese Buddhists have dominating positions. In Africa, two fifths of believers - Muslims, followed by Catholics, Protestants and representatives of local tribal beliefs. In America, nearly two thirds of believers - Catholics and Protestants predominate among others. In Australia and Oceania in the first place are Protestants whereas on the second - Catholics (V.Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 211).

Having completed the religious composition of the population of the world, it is particularly important to draw your attention to the total value of cultural studies on this topic. It is important to find out whether it is necessary to underline the great role of world and national (regional) religions in respect with the issues of civilization of whole humanity as well as establishment of world civilized regions. A significant role is played by international and national (regional) religions in the formation of the human civilization and civilized parts of the world, which are regarded by many scientists as a religious embrio. However, it is advisable to maintain the balance.

People's spiritual culture has been related with religion from times immemorial: it would be extremely difficult to understand the works of the world's leading writers and poets without knowing Greek mythology. As a result of failing to know the biblical stories it would be singnificantly hard to respectively depict the masterpieces of greatest artists of the Renaissance. The same applies to the works of material culture. For example, World Heritage Sites, including, those of religious and cult purposes, play one of the prominent roles.

A lot of people in the world were given the opportunity to get familiarized with the monuments of cultural heritage situated in different regions of the world. For example, those of you who have been in Western Europe, obviously drew attention to the famous Catholic and Protestant churches in France (in Paris, Reims, Chartres, etc.), Italy (Rome, Florence, Pisa, etc.), Spain (in Seville, Toledo, Burgos etc.), Germany (Cologne, Speyer , etc.), the UK (London, Durham, Canterbury, etc.) Portugal, the Czech Republic, Poland and other countries. This means that you now have to queue - the world famous landmark of Islam in North Africa and Southwest Asia, Buddhist monuments in Nepal (Lumbini, the birthplace of Buddha), Indonesia (Borobudur), Cambodia (Angkor), Sri Lanka (Kandy), China (Potala), numerous Hindu temples in India, Shinto in Japan.

Placement and migration

Getting to the study of the geography of population, questions about the theory of population distribution and the factors, under the influence of which the overall picture of the distribution of population in the world is formed have already been touched upon. Now it's time to flesh out and explain this picture.

The main feature of the distribution of population of our planet is its inequality. In fact, on the one hand, 15% of the Earth's land is not inhabited, and 8% of its territory is inhabited almost by about two thirds of the World population! (V. Neidze. 2009. P. 52) To explain these contrasts, we turn to the main factors affecting population distribution.

Hopefully, we will not be accused of geographical determinism if we start the discussion from the natural factors that we encounter in many different ways. It would be more appropriate to state that, the population distribution process was significantly affected by the shape of the earth- relief.

From the era of the Neolithic revolution and the birth of agriculture, people tried to colonize primarily lowland. And now, within the height of 200 m above sea level, lives about 55 % of all people, and if we add height from 200 to 500 m – it will be 80%. Although, both territories together occupy only 28% of the Earth's land. To the greatest extent it relates to Europe and Australia, where up to a height of 500 m over 90% of the population is concentrated, followed by Asia and North America (75-80%). In the areas located above 1000 m, only 8% of the people lives, mostly, in Africa and South America (V. Neidze. 2009. P. 52).

Turning to the physical map of the world, many examples of "low-lying" countries can be found. As for the most "high" countries, Nepal, Afghanistan and Iran in Asia, Mexico, Bolivia, Peru in Latin America are mostly referred to. Most of the population in these countries lives to the altitude over 1000 m above sea level. In Bolivia, Peru and China (Tibet) the border of human habitation rises above 5000 m. The actual capital of Bolivia La Paz is located in the Andes at an altitude of 3700 m, and it is considered the most high-rise capital of the world (V. Neidze. 2004 p. 52).

Another important natural factor is the climate conditions for habitat. According to several experts, most people in the world live within sub-equatorial (35%), sub – subtropical (31%) and subtropical (21%) climatic zones, while the boreal zone accounts for only 2.7 % and sub-polar - 0.07 % (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 213). It is not necessary to explain this distribution as well as in sparsely populated giant deserts of North Africa and South-West and Central Asia.

Historical factors, especially, the time of settlement had a big impact on the location of the world population. We should hardly be surprised to get the information, that more than 85% of all inhabitants of the earth now lives in the Old World (Europe, Asia and Africa) whereas less than 15% in the New World (America and Australia) (Population Size, Distribution and Growth. 2004). This factor will help us to a certain extent to explain the occurrence of the three main clusters of the population existing on the planet at present. The first one, the largest among others, covering South, Southeast and East Asia, largely ows its origin to greatest historical rivers as well as labor-intensive irrigation agriculture (namely, rice cultivation). The second cluster emerged already in the era of industrial revolution in Europe whereas the third one appeared in the same era in the north - eastern part of the United States and south-east of Canada.

However, historical factors are not limited only to the time of arrival. It is enough to recall the catastrophic depopulation of sub-Saharan Africa in XVII-XIX centuries, which has occurred as a result of the slave trade and brutal exploitation.

But natural and historical factors of population distribution, which serves as the backgrownd for the manifestation of social-economic factors, includes, among other things, the level of development and specialization of the economy and its territorial structure, transport accessibility and development of the territory. Proximity of the territory to the World Ocean, coastal areas of which have constantly attracted the people engaged in shipping, fish industry and agriculture followed by industry and recreation, can serve as the example of this type. At present, more than half of population lives on the 200 - kilometer zone along the coasts of seas and oceans whereas in the 50-kilometer one about 30 % of people reside and urban residents amount to even 40% (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 52). In Australia and Oceania, this contact zone "land - ocean" concentrates 4/5, in Europe, North and South America - one third of all residents. Great Britain can be called from individual countries, where three quarters of the population lives within 50 km from the sea (United Kingdom Population 2014) and especially Japan, where the figure is 9/10 (Japan - Population. 2013).

The demographic situation in individual countries can also be considered among social-economic factors. Obviously, in the countries with continuous demographic explosion and rapid population growth, its distribution changes rapidly in comparison with the countries with zero natural increase.

To characterize the distribution of the population on the territory of the earth's land surface, research primarily related to the population density is used. With it, we will try again to specify the thesis of uneven distribution of the population of the Earth.

We begin, naturally, from the Global Data. i.e. with average population density for the entire inhabited land. During the twentieth century and, especially, since the beginning of the demographic explosion, it quickly began to increase from 12 people per 1 km2 in 1900 to 18.5 in 1950, 30 - in 1975, 40 - in 1990, 47 – in 2005 and 53 – in 2012 (Department of Economic and Social Affairs Population Division. 2013). On this general background, regional differences appear very distinctly in the first decade of XXI Century: 118 people per 1 km2 in Asia and 110, 28, 26, 15, 4 in Europe, Africa, Latin America, North America, Australia and Oceania, respectively (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 216).

Consideration of different countries (Fig. 68), which can be divided into three groups - high, medium and low population density is even more interesting. The first group legitimately includes countries where density exceeds 200 people per 1 km2. The amount of such countries is limited to just 20. Figure 68 illustrates that it is the Netherlands and the UK in Europe, Bangladesh, Japan, India, Philippines in Asia, Rwanda in Africa. Countries with low population density (up to 10 people per 1 km2) report the same model, and they can be defined as well by drawing 68 - Iceland and Russia from Europe, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan Mongolia in Asia, Libya, Chad, CAR, Namibia in Africa, Canada in North and Bolivia in Latin America, Australia. It turns out that countries with average density in the world are in majority (Department of Economic and Social Affairs Population Division. 2013).

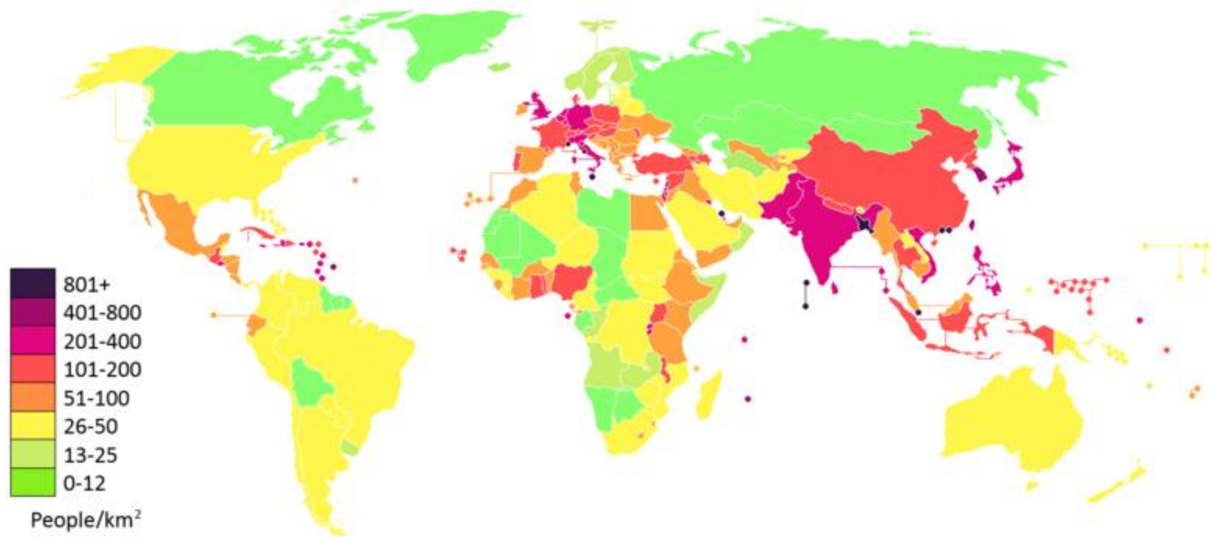


Fig. 43. The average density of population by countries and regions

Source: World population density map.PNG

However, during analyzing Figure 42, it should be taken into consideration that there are some states and self-governing territories, including, the island that have just high and ultra-high population densities. For example, in Monaco, it reaches 18.475 thousand in Hong Kong - 6,571 thousand in Singapore - 7,618 thousand, Malta - 1,321 thousand people per 1 km2 (Department of Economic and Social Affairs Population Division. 2013). They are followed by Bahrain, Barbados, Taiwan, Mauritius.

But within the borders of the same country, sharp fluctuations in population density data are reported. Classic examples of this kind of density distribution are - China, Egypt, Indonesia, Canada, Brazil, Russia, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan.

In Egypt, almost whole population is concentrated in the Nile Valley and Delta, which occupies only 4% of its total area (Worldometers Real Time World Statistics. 2014). This means that almost 2,000 people live per 1 km^2 while in the neighboring desert the number is less than 1 person (Population Density in Egypt. 2014). In Indonesia, on the island of Java, population density exceeds 1,000 people whereas in the depth of some other islands it falls to 3-4 people per 1 km^2 – esec gasarkvevia (Badan Pusat Statistik. 2011). In Canada, two thirds of the population lives in the southern 150 - kilometer stretch, stretching out along the U.S. border and in the northern part of the country one person accounts for 25-30 km2 (Beauchesne, Eric. 2011).

Concluding the characteristic of population distribution, let`s touch another important methodological issue. You must image, that although certain population size and density are prerequisites for the development of the each country, a direct relationship between them and the level of socio - economic development does not exist. To verify this, it suffices to compare in terms of density of population of Russia, Canada or Australia and from the other side, Bangladesh or Rwanda.

The question of placement is closely linked with the question of migration of population, because the picture of this placement in the world, some regions and countries is formed not only under the influence of the groups of the above listed factors, but also the migration flows of the people, sometimes called mechanical movement of the population (in contrast to its natural movement). Provided that we have already briefly described the approaches to classification (or rather typology) of migration, it is now reasonable to move to their specific analysis and, therefore, what will serve of interest for us is external (international) migrations in largely present-day respect rather than the historical aspect.

First, let us imagine the overall scale of international migration. According to statistics, in 1965, 75 million people were already involved in such migrations. By 1975, the number of migrants has increased to 85, by 1985 - up to 100, by 1990 - up to 150, by 2002 - up to 175 million and by 2014 – up to 214 million people (International Migration. Health and Human Rights. 2013). It is not by accident that some scientists have begun to use a figurative expression "nation of migrants." It can be argued that to a greater or lesser extent, it is represented in all major regions of the world. In terms of the main typological flows of international migrants, it can be divided into:

1) Migration from developing countries' to the economic developed countries;
2) Migration between the economically developed countries;
3) Migration between developing countries;
4) Migration to the countries with economies in transition;

(J. Kharitonashvili. M.Zgenti. 1999. 21).

Migration from developing countries to the economically developed ones represents the most numerous type of contemporary international migration. At their base is labor migration from poorer to richer countries. Two factors have a significant influence on that. The first is that in conditions of high rates of population growth in Asia, Africa and Latin America, there is a huge surplus of labor and interests in its exports whereas economically developed countries, particularly those in Europe, standing on the brink of depopulation, in contrast, are in need of foreign labor, especially, unskilled, willing to take on any undervalued, physically heavy and unhealthy work. The second factor is a huge difference in conditions (room) and living wage to poor labor-abundant countries and rich countries - receiving migrants. Today, tens of millions of families in poor countries only survive thanks to their remittances from migrant workers in rich countries, the total annual amount of which is estimated at 100-150 billion dollars international organizations. The largest recipients of remittances - India and Mexico (more than $ 10 billion each), the Philippines

(6.4), Egypt, Morocco and Turkey (3 billion) and transfers to Lebanon, Bangladesh, Jordan, El Salvador, Colombia are close to $ 2 billion (International Migration Report 2013).

Labor migration is the main but not the only form of migration from developing to developed countries. Right from the 60s, what started to grow rapidly was not just "drain of muscles" but also "drain of brain" which generally can be termed intellectual migration.

In this case we are talking about the emigration of scientists, engineers and technicians and other medical professionals as well as potential employees in these professions - students, trainees are sent to school, but do not return home. The overall scale of such intellectual migration is difficult to assess, but there is no doubt that the number goes to many hundreds of thousands of professionals and losses in developing countries - tens of billions of dollars.

Another important reason for the increased migration flows from developing to developed countries - searching for political asylum, which are also tens of thousands of people living in various "hot spots" of our planet.

As a result, two main areas of the attraction of migrants from developing countries - Western Europe and North America in the economically developed ones in recent decades have formed (Fig.44).

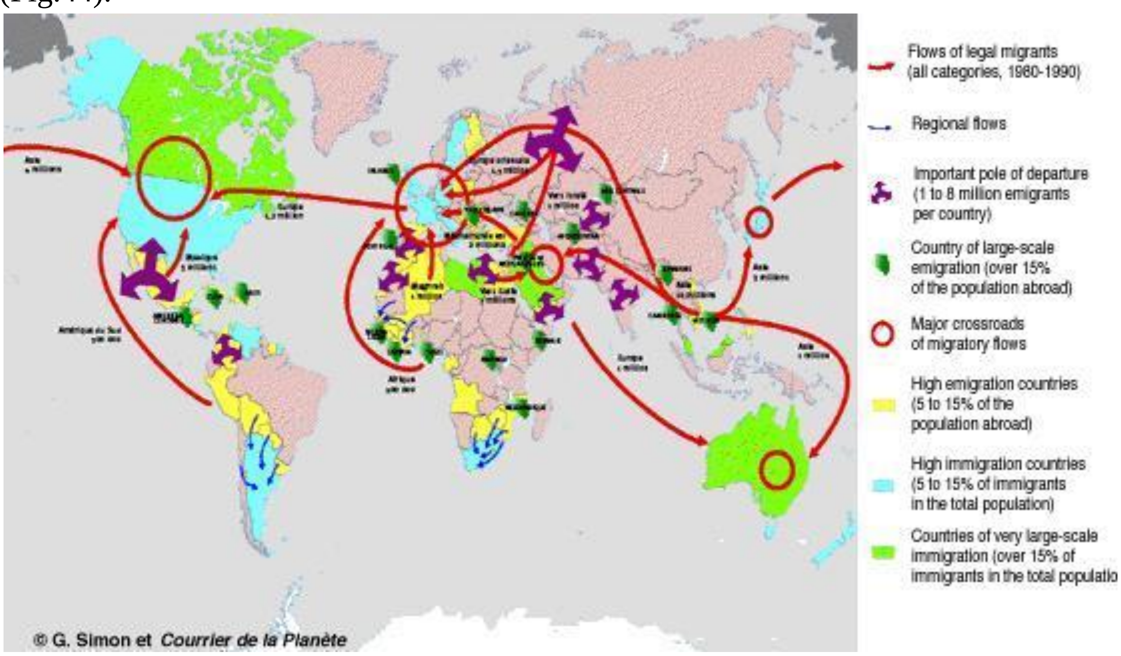


Fig. 44. The main migration flows in the modern world
Source: http://lewishistoricalsociety.com/wiki2011/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=27

Western Europe in this sense is an example of a kind of historical metamorphosis. The region, which for centuries was the main source of mass emigration, turned into the world's largest immigration center. Although quantitative estimates of immigration often diverge (because those people, who already acquired citizenship of their adopted countries and members of their families, temporary workers, visitors, or "guest workers", seasonal, irregular migrants may be considered as immigrants). In general, those millions of people are considered here who came from North Africa, South - West and South Asia and more recently from China as well, not to mention developed donor countries. Germany (3.5 million), France (1.6 million) and the UK (1.2 million) were especially characterized by the number of foreign workers in the beginning of the XXI Century and Luxembourg (55%) and Switzerland (20%) by the share in total employment. To throw a logical bridge from migration to the placement of population, you can specify that there are families with children of immigrants, who now account for almost 9/10 of the total growth of the population in Western Europe (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 219)!

Negative socio-economic consequences of mass immigration into the region from the countries with developing economies, especially, such as the growing threat of terrorism and the growth of ethnic conflicts should also be taken into consideration. It is the fact, that only a small part of migrants are fully naturalized to their new social and cultural environment. Most of them continue to live in their "ghettos" on the outskirts of major cities, which they either do not want or can not leave turning them into centers of crime, drug abuse and other social vices. Therefore, from time to time there are frequent actions against "foreigners" in many Western European countries that reach to the armed clashes and riots. A huge role is played by the "Islamic factor", especially, taking into account the fact that at the beginning of our century in Western Europe there were more than 15 million Muslims, including, 5 million in France, 3 million in Germany, 1.5 million in the UK (V.Maksakovsky. 2005. P. 220).

November 2005 depicted developments of the events in the suburbs of Paris, where a civil war was broken out by the Arab immigrant youth against French authorities. Every night hundreds of cars were burning on the streets and many shops, restaurants, offices and schools were under attack. Besides Paris, Lille, Strasbourg, Bordeaux, Marseille, Toulouse, some other cities suffered from the actions of rioters. The government, which has introduced a state of emergency, succeeded in suppressing the revolt with great difficulty, which resulted in a shock not only in France but also throughout Europe. But the idea of a unified French nation somehow became a lost illusion.

The second region of mass immigration from the developing countries is North America, particularly, the United States. Obviously, the population of this country has historically been in the influx of immigrants. At the beginning of our century, despite strict quotas set by the federal government, their inflow increases reaching (including, illegal immigrants) about 1 million people per year. But, the geography of such migrations has recently been changed radically. If, after the Second World War, 70% of immigrants came to the U.S. from Europe and Canada, by the beginning of XXI century this number had fallen to 15-16%. Now, more than half of all immigrants to the U.S. are from Latin America. As a result, the number of Hispanics has exceeded the number of Afro-Americans, who have traditionally constituted the second largest subgroup consisting of the American nation. Another 1/3 of migrants are from the developing countries in Asia - China, the Philippines, Vietnam, India, Turkey. Overall, immigrants in the United States account for 12 % of the workforce (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 220). But, at the same time, there are different social and ethnic problems, especially, considering the fact that many immigrants do not speak English.

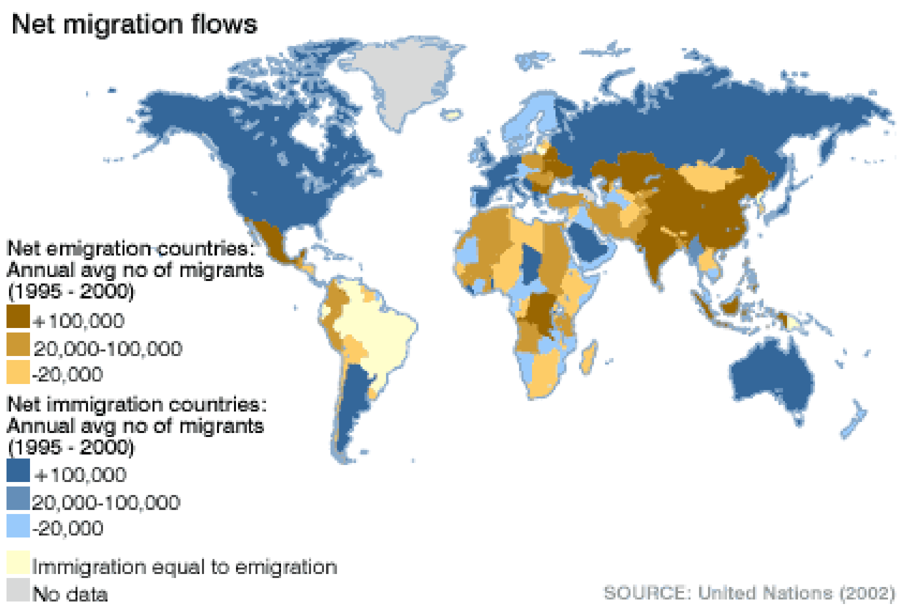


Fig. 45. The proportion of migrants in the population of individual countries

Source: http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/shared/spl/hi/world/04/migration/html/global_picture.stm

The Republic of South Africa, which gives the opportunity to immigrant workers from Lesotho, Botswana, Mozambique to be employed on its mines should also be mentioned. Israel also welcomes immigrant workers.

Migrations among economically developed countries today are characteristic primarily to Western Europe, almost all the countries of which are now part of the European Union. They have already created a common political and economic space, monetary system and are forming a unified educational space. Mass migration among those countries emerged long time ago. Southern European countries - Spain, Portugal, Italy, Greece were in the role of main suppliers of relatively cheap labor force for a long time. But already in the 90s the situation has been changed and Italy, for example, has become an importer in the labor market itself. In the EU, it is a new type of international migration, which can be called integration. Its mechanism is determined by the Schengen Agreement enacted in 1995, which eliminated old barriers and restrictions to free and visa-free migration of labor within most of the EU countries. Such flows of people, of course, affected the location and movement of population.

Second, it is the direction of intercontinental migration flows to the economically developed countries - from Western Europe to the United States. For a long time after World War II, it remained the most important, reflecting not only the ordinary labor migration, but also a significant "brain drain" from Europe to the United States, which for the U.S. has been very profitable.

It is sufficient to say that, according to some estimates, by attracting an average level scientist in humanities the net profit of the USA amounted to 230 thousand U.S. dollars whereas it cost the country 250 thousand USD and 650 thousand USD to do so in respect with an engineer and the doctor (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 222). Professional literature provides information about how many US Nobel Prize laureates are immigrant scientists. However, at the end of the twentieth century, when the technological gap between Western Europe and the United States became markedly smaller, the extent of "swapping brains" also decreased.

Canada and Australia are worth noting as they are also historically increased by immigrant "leaps and bounds". Other economically developed countries mainly supply labor force for them. While the share of foreign workers in Canada is 20 % (John Powell. 2009), in Australia it is 25% (Australian Bureau of Statistics. 2012). Both countries are interested in further inflow of migrants.

Migrations among developed countries occurred in the past but they have become widespread not a long time ago. Here we single out two main focus areas of labor immigration.

The most important of them are oil-producing countries of the Persian Gulf (see Figure 69), where the total number of migrant workers has increased from 2 million in 1975 to 10 million in 2000 (this is excluding family members, domestic workers and illegal immigrants). Most of them are in Saudi Arabia, followed by the United Arab Emirates, Oman, Qatar and Bahrain. These figures in themselves are quite impressive, but really did not affect absolute and relative performance: in the UAE and Qatar, the proportion of foreigners in the population reaches 9/10, in Kuwait close to it and even large on the territory of Saudi Arabia is 3/5! (Mehran Kamrava and Zahra Babar. 2012).

Mutual interest by rich Arab Gulf countries and much poorer neighboring countries in Asia and Africa, is explained very simply. First possess enormous financial opportunities - an inexhaustible inflow of petro-dollars, but do not have enough of its own workers and professionals, and the mentality is more prone to administration and management than productive activities. A second attracts earnings - although not very high, but still far superior to the one that they may have at home. So, they can only be glad that by the law every indigenous Arab inhabitant, for example, in the United Arab Emirates, can hire four foreign workers. It turns out that all the material wealth of the Gulf countries - modern city with unique buildings, skyscrapers, ports, airports, highways, irrigation systems – are created by migrant workers. The "black gold" itself is mined and processed by those workers too.

Another geographic element should be added to this picture. If at the first stage until the mid 70s., almost all the Gulf countries needed foreign labor which was provided by other Arab countries - Jordan, Iraq, Egypt, Yemen, Sudan, Somalia, Lebanon, Syria, inflow of workers from such non Arab countries as India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Iran, Indonesia, Thailand, Philippines started to increase in respect with growth of oil extraction, refining and export.

The second source of attracting labor migrants in the 70s - 90s was formed in the newly industrialized countries in Asia, which have experienced a leap in the development of productive forces.

Migrations to the countries with transitional economics are a relatively new phenomenon that emerged in the early 90s after the collapse of the world socialist system. There developed two main foci of international migration - Countries of Central and Eastern Europe (CEE) and the CIS countries.

The transformation of CEE into a major supplier of migrants to the West is explained by the political and economic reasons. Political because the change of the social system is not always accompanied by the "velvet" revolutions and in some cases has led to a sharp deterioration of inter-ethnic and other conflicts and even to a long civil war, especially, in former Yugoslavia. Economic - due to the economic crisis of the early 90s. Now, after the official entry of the most CEE countries to the EU, even more opportunities opened up for the migration of people from East to West for the Europe. The "old" EU member states are a matter of great concern because, according to available estimates, the total potential of labor migration from CEE now exceeds one million people (V.Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 225).

CIS countries, the successor of the Soviet Union after its collapse turned into one of the world's largest centers of international migrations.

In conclusion, another significant addition about internal (domestic) migration of population should be made, which also has a very large impact on the placement. This applies to the type of massive internal migrations - "village - city" as well as migration "city - city", "city - village", "village - a village." For such giant countries as Russia, Canada, China, the U.S., Brazil, Australia, processes of colonization and development of the new land, creation of industrial and transport facilities has always had and still have great importance.

Urban and rural population

Two major forms of human settlement - urban and rural have already been mentioned. Historically, they emerged almost simultaneously - in fact the first cities appeared in the era of ancient river civilizations in the valleys of the Nile, the Tigris and Euphrates, the Indus, Yellow, Mekong, and got even greater development in antiquity and Hellenistic city life. Obviously, this trend was typical for the era of the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the New Age.

Nevertheless, yet, at the beginning of XX century, the world rural population considerably exceeded the urban one: in 1900 proportion of both amounted to 87:13. This means that, if currently there are frequent discussions about the city population, phenomenon of urbanization as a global process, “the city development explosion”, increase of the role of cities in the life of society and spread of urban way of life, they all apply to mainly XX century when both the scale and pace of world urbanization experienced a real boost.

Let's start with the size of urbanization, i.e. with indicators that will give us an idea of the increasing number of urban residents and their share in the world population (Table 40).

Table. 40
Dynamics of the world urbanization in 1900-2010 years

Source: National Library of Medicine. 2014

Year	Urban Population, million people	The share of urban population in the World population, %
1900	220	13,3
1950	750	29,7
1960	1027	34,2
1970	1356	36,7
1980	1822	39,2
1990	2292	43,5
2000	2870	47,4
2005	3148	49,0
2010	3473	51,1

Analysis of Table 40 allows to select a global process of urbanization over the past hundred years with the additional two stages. The first one covered the first half of the twentieth century, when urban population has increased by 530 million people (for comparison: for the whole of the XIX century – on 170 million). But even more impressive are the performances of the next five and a half decades, when the number of residents increased by 2.4 billion people and their share in the total population has actually reached half 1/2. Now, every year the number of residents increased by about 60 million people (M. Zgenti. J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 25-26). No wonder that in the second stage the concept of "urban explosion" got established in the area of research and daily lexicon that engulfed the planet.

It was during the second half of the twentieth century, when the number of urban settlements significantly increased, the total number of which is estimated by some experts at 85-90 thousand. It is in the modern era, when manufacturing and even more non-productive functions of the cities got extremely broadened and deepened and, finally, the concept of the urban lifestyle got formed. Despite the fact that half of all people still live in the countryside, the city became even more the "command staff" in each country (The Economist. 27 October 2012).

However, along with the scale we have to be interested in the question about the speeds of urbanization, about which Table 33 gives only rough idea. If we turn to the average annual growth rate of urban population over five-year periods, it appears that in 1950-1955, 1970-1975, 1990-1995, 2000-2005 and 2005-2010 it equalled 3%, 2.6%, 2.4%, 2.1%, 2%, respectively (V.Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 226). This indicates the beginning of a downward trend, smoothing, but not canceling the process of "urban explosion". The average annual growth rate of urban population still remains much higher than the growth rate of world population.

But we, as geographers, should be interested in the geographical aspects of the "urban explosion" - at the level of economically developed and developing countries and at the major regions of the world. Obviously, the magnitude of differences are between them.

Comparison of the economically developed and developing countries indicates the following.

The peak of urbanization`s dynamics in developed countries is reported at the end of XIX - beginning of XX centuries. Undoubtedly, the urban population has continued to grow later, but its average annual growth rate decreased, amounting to only 0.5% in 2000-2005. As a result, the total number of residents in this group of countries increased from 445 million in 1950 to 925 million in 2005, or for about 2 times, and in 2010 reached 950 million people (National Library of Medicine. Retrieved on 5th of November, 2014). Economically developed countries have long been characterized by the direction of urbanization in the depth, which is accompanied by the increased levels of urban life, blurring the sharp differences between the dynamic city and stagnant village, between towns and cities, etc. In other words, it is characterized not so much by quantitative as qualitative indicators and this factor should be taken into consideration.

In developing countries, the situation is quite different in many respects. In the second half of the twentieth century they became the main arena of the "urban explosion" with an average annual growth rate of urban population with excess of 3-4% and even in 2000-2005 not decreased so much - up to 2.8 %. As a result, the total number of residents in this group of countries grew from 304 million in 1950 to 1.942 billion people in 2005 or by 6.7 times (Barney Cohen. 2006) and in 2010 surpassed by about 2.5 billion people. Already in 1975 the number of urban dwellers in developing countries exceeded their population in developed countries and by 2010 this advantage increased up to 1 billion people (The World Bank Research Observer. 2014).

Now developing countries account for 9/10 of the total increase of the urban population in the world. It is not surprising that from 10 countries with the largest number of urban residents, 6 are developing (Date for 2005): China (575 million), India (310 million), Brazil (155 million), Indonesia (103 million), Mexico (81 million) and Nigeria (62 million) (V.Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 228). It turns out that in China alone, urban population is only slightly less than in the U.S., Japan, Germany and the UK combined.

However, completely different qualitative indicators lie behind these promising ones. It is frequently stated, that in the developing world, urbalization mainly is reflected on the size of the territory rather than the development inside it. This means that it is not indicative of the full urban lifestyle. Sometimes its characteristics use the term "false urbanization" (or pseudo-urbanization). The main reason for false urbanization is the constant influx of poor rural population to the city, which is called marginal (from Lat. Marginalis - located on the edge). These people and the city retain much of their rural lifestyle familiar with the "bazaar" type of economy, swelling the ranks of the unemployed and semi-unemployed. It is associated with false urbanization and slum formation, forming a whole "poverty belt", which often dwells 30-40 % of the total urban population of developing countries (Population Action International. 2014).

Comparison of the process of urbanization in developed and developing countries leads to the discussion at the Regional level, using some indicators relating to major regions of the world (Table. 41)

Table.41
Dynamics of world urbanization in major regions by percentage

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 230

Regions	1950	1980	2005
USSR and Post-Soviet space	39	62	71
Europe	57	70	78
Asia	16	29	38
Africa	15	29	39

North America	66	77	80
Latin America	43	67	77
Australia and Pacific	61	74	73

The data in Table 41 only confirms that we have derived the pattern. In more developed regions - Europe, North America, Australia, during the second half of XX - beginning of XXI centuries there has been some increase in the urban population, but their share in the world's urban population is gradually decreasing. In the regions with the predominance of developing countries - Asia, Africa and Latin America "urban explosion" is most clearly manifested, and on the contrary, there is a very rapid growth of the urban population while increasing the share of these regions in the world's urban population. It is particularly impressive in Asia, which is almost 1.6 times higher than the share of the four - developed regions taken together. In Latin America, there are more citizens than in Europe, in Africa, their number has increased since the year 2010 (Population, Total. 2014).

Other sources indicate different types of cities, typical for the large regions of the world. This type of a Western European city, whose roots go back to the mostly Roman times and the Middle Ages, it is possible to distinguish the old part of the market square, town hall, the cathedral and the narrow streets (what is called "the old stones of Europe") and a new part that has arisen in XIX-XX centuries. This Asian (Eastern) type of a city is also subdivided into the old part - to the bazaar, shopping streets and quarters of artisans - and a new part of the European construction.

This is the type of an African city (i.e. Saharan Africa) divided into "native" and European parts. This is the type of the North American city with a clearly defined rectangular floor plan in the center of which there is a business district (downtown) with skyscrapers symbolizing its power and prosperity. The downtown is surrounded by residential areas with relatively low-rise 3-5- floor buildings and cottage construction. This is the type of a Latin American city, which emerged in the Spanish - Portuguese colonization, with a large square central area ("Plaza Mayor"), from which the streets go down thus creating a kind of chessboard.

Having considered the global and regional scale of urbanization and differences in its development pace, we now turn to an even more important indicator - the level of urbanization, which is primarily referred to when discussing urban population of the world, region or the country.

The world figure has already been shown in Table 33, and, notably, now that city residents make up half the world's population. If we consider economically developed and developing countries, despite the "urban explosion" in the second of these groups and the gradual reduction of the gap, the second group of countries still continues to lag behind from the first. It is important to mention that in 1950s, the level of urbanization in developed and developing countries amounted to 55%

and 17%, respectively. In 1980 these figures reached 70 % and 29 % and at the beginning of XXI century - 75 % and 42 % (V. Neidze. 2004. Pp.58-59).

The same applies to the comparison of urbanization of major regions of the world (Table 41).

The data in Table 41 clearly shows that despite the high growth rate of urban population, Asia and Africa are twice behind North America and Europe. As for Latin America, in terms of the proportion of urban population, it more resembles economically developed than developing regions. Let`s just refer to the fact that it is Latin America that can serve as a classic example of "false urbanization" in which growth of urban population is significantly ahead of the pace of industrialization and job creation.

Increasing the share of urban population in Latin America is closely linked to the internal migration, i.e. fleeing peasants to the cities, especially, large ones, due to the lack of land and poor living conditions. Migrants from rural areas account for about half of the total urban population growth in the region. For example, 300-400 thousand people per year recently arrived in Mexico. Hence, there is an increase in the number of destitute people and emergence of numerous chaotic settlements lacking basic amenities on the outskirts of large cities. False urbanization is also typical for Africa, where many of the cities oversettled act as centers of crisis rather than progress thus becoming the focus of obviously demonstrated social contradictions. Almost to the same extent it applies to Asia, where urban areas are also extremely overpopulated. For example, in Kolkata (India) 1000 people account for 1 ha, with half a million poor people living, sleeping and preparing food on the streets. It is not surprising that among 10 cities with the lowest quality of life, there are 8 ones in Africa (Brazzaville, Khartoum, Ouagadougou, Luanda, etc.) and two in Asia (Baghdad and Sana'a). It is difficult to imagine how these cities are different from the cities with the highest quality of life, such as, Zurich, Geneva, Bern in Switzerland, Munich and Frankfurt in Germany, Vienna in Austria, Vancouver in Canada, Sydney in Australia (The World Factbook. CIA. 2014).

Considering the level of urbanization in different countries is perhaps the most important issue that we now come to. Relevant maps are provided in all geographic atlases and tables in many textbooks but the gradation levels of urbanization and their authors are set differently. The most acceptable is the Four - gradation approach, which is applied in Figure 72. Let`s Analyze it in ascending order.

We begin with countries with low level of urbanization, where the share of urban population does not exceed 20%. The modern world map of countries contains only 13 such ones. All of them belong to the group of the least developed ones and are found mainly in Africa and a few countries in Southeast Asia and Oceania. Among them, too, there is a "champion" with the lowest share of the urban population - 9% (Bhutan) (The World Factbook. CIA. 2014).

States with a share of urban population from 20 to 50% belong to the list of the countries with the middle level of urbanization. In the world, there are more than 50, and with the small island states, not reflected in Figure 72, more than 60. As you can see, they very compactly form two large almost continuous regions. One of them is located in the tropical and partly in North Africa and the other - in the South, Southeast and East Asia (including, China, India, Indonesia, Pakistan, Bangladesh). Thanks to "urban explosion" and the proportion of urban population in Africa and Asia, as already known, the level of urbanization has increased significantly, but in the majority countries of the world the average (about 50%) level has not been yet reached. As for other large regions of the world with an average level of urbanization the number of states is very small. In Europe, there are only Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Moldova whereas in Asia - the republics of Central Asia and in Latin America - Guatemala, Honduras, Guyana and some Caribbean islands (World Urbanization Prospects. 2011).

This is followed by a large group of nearly 70 countries, which are quite rightly attributed to the highly urbanized, having a share of the urban population between 50-80 % (World Urbanization Prospects. 2011). The main region of distribution of these countries is European states, which together form one huge territorial array. Other, much smaller clusters of countries, can be found in the South-West and South-East Asia, North, Central and Southern Africa and Latin America. In most countries, this group noted in Figure 72 is a high level of urbanization in accordance with the level of development of productive forces, while in Africa and Latin America, such conformity is not always confirmed.

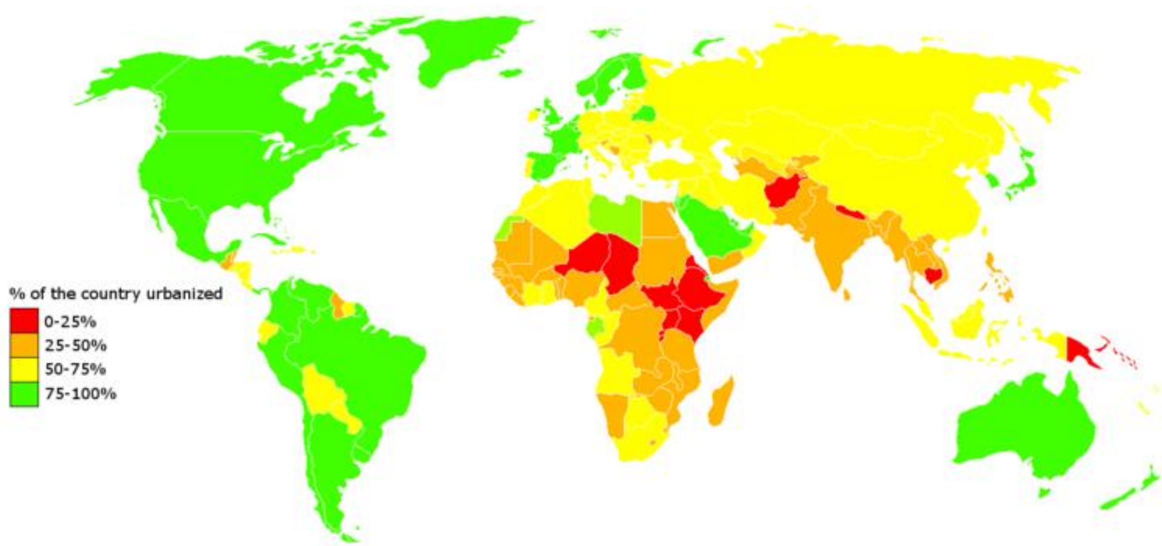


Fig. 46. The level of urbanization by country

Source: Urbanisation-degree.png

Our four-term hierarchy completes the group of very highly urbanized countries with a share of the urban population of more than 80%. Together with microstates it includes about 35 countries. Judging from Figure 45, they are in the most major regions of the world. For example, in Europe - Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, Denmark, Sweden, in Asia - South Korea, Israel, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, in Africa - Libya, Gabon, in North America - the United States and Canada, in Latin America - Argentina, Chile, Brazil, Venezuela, in Oceania - Australia and New Zealand. According to the share of urban population Belgium (97%) is leading. However, in Singapore, Monaco and Bermuda this percentage reaches 100% (World Urbanization Prospects. 2011). It explains the high number of historical, socio-economic, natural and other causes. But while assessing levels of urbanization in Latin America false urbanization should be taken into consideration.

At the same time, it should be noted that when the level of urbanization of the world is being assessed, it is important to take into account the fact that one notion related to the concept of the "city" does not exist. For this purpose, a variety of qualitative criteria is used related to the implementation of various urban functions, the role of the administrative city, legal acts, etc. As for the quantitative criterion, it also varies greatly. For example, in Denmark, Sweden, Iceland settlements with the population of more than 200 people are included to the cities. In Canada and Australia - more than one thousand, in Germany, France, Cuba - more than two thousand, in the U.S. and Mexico - more than 2, 5 thousand, in Austria, India, Iran - more than five thousand, in Italy, Switzerland, Greece, Portugal - more than 10 thousand, in Russia - more than 12 thousand, in Nigeria - more than 20 thousand, in Japan - 30 thousand (V. Neidze. 2004. P. 56). As you know, the discrepancy can affect the share of the urban people.

However, analysis pattern 72 allows us to make a fundamentally important conclusion that nowadays most of the world urbanization rate already exceeds 50% (International Herald Tribune. 2008).

In conclusion, let`s briefly look at the rural population, which still accounts for the half of the world's population residing in 15-20 million settlements (World Bank Group. 2014). The group (village) and scattered (farm) form of the rural settlement are distinguished. The first of them prevails in Russia, Europe, China, Japan and a vast majority of developing countries. In this plan the villages themselves can be extremely different.

A clear line separating developed and developing countries is of extreme interest in the study of the rural population. In economically developed countries absolute and relative decrease of the villagers is observed. For example, in Europe and North America, their share no longer exceeds 1/5. Besides, under the influence rur-urbanization the urban lifestyle gradually extends too the rural area. In Asia and Africa rural population continues to grow quantitatively. As a result, at the beginning of XXI century, 9/10 of all the villagers were concentrated in Asian and African countries whereas China, India, Indonesia, Pakistan and Bangladesh significantly differ in terms of the number of population (World Bank Group. 2014).

World population in large cities

Until now, we have considered the global process of urbanization, excluding, the quantity and size of the urban population, which is also very important. Usually, the scale of population`s size usually allocates small, medium, large, and largest cities. In the world`s practice, the city with a population of more than 100 is considered to be a big one whereas that of more than 500 thousand people is regarded as a large one. Millionaires cities always cause increased interest, where the number of residents exceeds 1 million (M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 26). Their own scale of population size is also set for them.

One of the main features of modern urbanization is that it can be regarded as the large city urbanization. This means that number of big, large, largest cities and cities - millionaires is especially growing rapidly. This applies to growth of not only the number but also the share of people living in them.

Let's start with big cities. Statistics show that in 1900, worldwide, there were 360 large cities, in which only 5% of the population was living. By 1950 their amount increased to 950, while the share in the world population has increased to 16%. In late 80ies of the twentieth century, these cities were already 2.5 thousand and their share in the world population has reached 1/3. At the beginning of XXI century, the number of large cities on the planet equals to more than 4 thousand, including, 220 in the U.S., more than 200 in Japan and 168 in Russia (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 234). But, overall, "urban explosion" has led to the fact that now the amount of large cities in developing countries exceeds that in developed ones (Largest Cities of the World. 2012).

The same pattern is observed when considering large cities. The amount of large cities equaled 190, 340, 650 and 945 in 1950, 1970, 1990 and the first decade of XXI Century (including 265 in the economically developed and 680 in developing countries), respectively. (Largest Cities of the World. 2012).

Now let us turn to the most interesting element of the scale population size of cities - the cities - millionaires. Let`s point out again, that in Europe, these cities have arisen in antiquity (Rome), in the East they existed in early Middle Ages (Baghdad in Mesopotamia, Chang'an, the current Xian in China). But then they disappeared and reappeared only in modern times. In 1900, there were only 10 such cities, the largest of which was London with 6.5 million inhabitants. In 1960, their number exceeded to 100 and in 1990 and 2000 there were 275 and 370, respectively. The vast majority of countries have one or two or three - a couple of city-millionaires. On this base, the following amount of cities is highlighted: China - 36, India - 27, Brazil - 14, Japan - 12, Russia - 11, United States – 9 (World Cities, Part 1 – Revision Notes. 2014).

At the same time, the United States is the most interesting example related to the discussion about the cities, where it is assumed to subdivide the entire population not into the urban and rural, but metropolitan and non-metropolitan. Census Bureau of USA has long introduced the concept of a metropolitan statistical habitat (ISA), which actually corresponds to the metropolitan area. The use of these statistical data helps to explain characteristics of this country, third in the world in terms of population - the paradox which may have already attracted your attention. It has been noted that according to the census of 2000, only 9 city – millionaires were reported. As for the agglomeration of millionaire cities, their amount reaches 50! (Stanley D. Brunn, Jack Williams, Donald J. Zeigler. 2003).

Once we have already raised the issue of urban agglomerations, it is useful to recall that in its territorial structure, they are divided into mono-centric, with a predominance of one city and polycentric, formed as a result of merging of many major cities. Mono-centric agglomerations are in the vast majority of the world and their examples are the agglomeration of Moscow, Paris, London, New York, etc. The most mature of them like the rings of a tree consists of the following six structural zones: 1) historic urban cores, 2) the central zone, which includes in addition to the urban core of the nearest built-up area- ? , 3) the outer zone with a solid, but less intensive buildings 4) first suburb commuters, which usually includes a belt of parks and coming satellite towns 5) a second, more distant commuters with satellite towns, 6) the territory with a more extensive metropolitan region. Polycentric agglomeration is most characteristic for the industrial areas, on the basis of existing coal basins (Donbass, Kuzbass, Upper Silesia, the Ruhr, etc.).

We can now proceed to a more detailed examination of agglomeration – millionaires, which will serve as the basis for the data in Table 42.

Table 42

Conurbations millionaires in the world, beginning of the XXI Century

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 236

Indexes	The whole World	Economically Developed states	Developing states
Number	470	130	340
Number of inhabitants million people	1290	350	940
The share in the whole population %	20	29	18
The share in the urban population %	41	38	42

Analysis of the first column of the table is extremely interesting. It becomes even more interesting if you add that in 1950 the number of agglomerations - millionaires in the world stood at only 83 whereas in 1970 – 165. The number of inhabitants in them in the same years was about 200 and 400 million people, respectively, and there lived up to 7.5 and 12 % of the total and 26 and 32 % of the urban population. Comparison of the second and third columns in the table indicates that as a result of rapid "urban explosion", the most indicators in the first place went to developing countries. They can be compared with the developed countries even in 1970 by the number of agglomeration-millionaires overtaking them significantly afterwards. In terms of the number of inhabitants in such agglomerations, the advantage is in favor of the developing countries was also observed even at the beginning of the 70ies in respect with the share of city inhabitants in the 80ies.

Only the share of the urban population in all developing countries with billions of villagers is still much less than in the economically developed ones. According to UN projections, the preponderance of developing countries will continue to grow. For example, in 2016, which is not far off, the number of agglomerations - millionaires in developed countries does not actually change, and in developing countries will increase to 385. The same applies to the number of inhabitants in these agglomerations (360 and 1,100 million) (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 236). But the share of the two groups of countries around the urban population almost will not be changed.

If at this general background, as already done, the distribution of agglomerations millionaires on major regions of the world is considered, the conclusions will also be predictable. Most of these agglomerations are in Asia, where over the past half of the century almost half of the new agglomerations of such rank appeared. According to UN, this region will provide more than half of this increase for 2000-2015, followed by Europe, North and Latin America, Africa, Australia and Oceania. As for individual countries, the first three is made up of China and the USA (50 each) and India (34) in respect with the amount of agglomerations- millionaires (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 236).

We have already mentioned above that it is acceptable to classify the agglomeration - millionaires by the population`s size. It appears that at the beginning of our century, out of 470 of such agglomerations, 90% account for the share of those which have the population of 1 to 5 million people while in developing countries, their amount was three times higher than in developed ones. (V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 237).

In such agglomerations now lives more than one quarter of the total urban population. Examples include: Novosibirsk, Nizhny Novgorod, Yekaterinburg in Russia; Kiev, Hamburg, Birmingham, Lyon, Milan, Vienna, Budapest, Warsaw in Europe, Ankara, Tashkent, Riyadh, Ahmedabad, Singapore, Bandung, Hanoi, Nanjing, Busan in Asia, Alexandria, Algiers, Nairobi, Monrovia, Cape Town in Africa, Pittsburgh, Atlanta, Houston, Las Vegas, Seattle, Vancouver in North America, and Monterrey, Guatemala, Havana, Caracas, Salvador , Montevideo, Australia - Melbourne, Brisbane, Perth in Latin America.

Next comes a group of urban agglomerations in rank from 5 to 10 million people. Their number is much less - only 22, 6 from them are located in economically developed countries (e.g. Madrid, Nagoya, Johannesburg, San Francisco) and 16 - in developing ones (such as Lahore , Bangkok, Guangzhou, Khartoum, Lima). Since such agglomerations are relatively fewer, only 5% of all city inhabitants of the world is concentrated there. (Brinkhoff, Thomas. 2011).

Fig.47. Supra-Cities of the World
Source: http://largeworld.hol.es/what-is-the-largest-city-in-the-world-91/

Hierarchy of the urban agglomerations with a population of over 10 million people always attracts more attention in the next step, which can be called "Supra-cities". From a scientific point of view, they should be seen as a manifestation of hyper urbanization (from Greek Hyper - over and Latin *"urbanus*" - urban). This is also a phenomenon of the second half of the twentieth century. In 1950, only New York belonged to "Supra-cities", in 1960 Tokyo was added by, in 1970 - Shanghai, in 1980 - Mexico City and Sao Paulo and in 1990 - Mumbai, Los Angeles, Buenos Aires, Kolkata and Beijing. In 2000 it had already included 20 largest agglomerations, in 2005 - 20 and 9.5 % of the urban population of the world was concentrated there. In 2014 it has increased to 23 (Major Agglomerations in the World. 2014). Since "supra-cities" of the world present the special interest to social and economic geography, we will look at them in more detail. We begin, naturally, with a list of modern "Supra-cities" (Table 43) and the corresponding figure 46.

The first thing that catches the eye during the analysis of Table 37 and Figure 73 is a disproportion between economically developed countries, where the amount of such "Supra-cities" is only 5, and developing countries, where they are three times more. That is yet another consequence of the "urban explosion" in the developing world. Second, this is particularly high proportion of the Asian region, where there are 11 “Supra-cities”, including, countries with three (India) or two (Japan, China) Supra-cities (Major Agglomerations in the World. 2014).

Table. 43. Biggest cities of the world. 2012

Source: http://www.worldatlas.com/citypops.htm The city agglomeration	Country	Number of Inhabitants Million people
Shanghai	China	24,150,000
Karachi	Pakistan	23,500,000
Beijing	China	16,410.54
Delhi	India	17,838,842
Lagos	Nigeria	17,060,307
Istanbul	Turkey	14,160,467
Guangzhou	China	12,700,800
Mumbai	India	12,655,220
Moscow	Russia	12,111,194
Dhaka	Bangladesh	12,043,977
Cairo	Egypt	11,922,949
São Paulo	Brazil	11,895,893
Lahore	Pakistan	11,318,745
Shenzhen	China	10,467,400
Seoul	South Korea	10,388,055
Jakarta	Indonesia	9,988,329
Kinshasa	Democratic Republic of the Congo	9,735,000

Tianjin	China	9,341,844
Tokyo	Japan	9,071,577
Mexico City	Mexico	8,874,724

Moreover, according to the forecast for 2015, some Asian super-cities will grow even more. For example, Mumbai with 22.6 million inhabitants will be the second agglomeration in the world after Tokyo and Delhi with 20.9 million - the third. Population will increase to 16.8 in Kolkata, Jakarta - to 17.9, Karachi - to 16.2 million people. And this is without taking into account the curious fact that in China in the late 90s administrative area expansion of many cities was conducted, which included not only the inhabitants of the near and distant suburbs, but also the vast rural land. The example of Chongqing is particularly striking in this sense. Its territory isolated from Sichuan, was increased to 82 km^2 (about the territory of Austria or the Czech Republic) and its population has reached 30 million people (V.Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 239)! But the UN does not consider Chongqing the largest city in the world.

Developing the theme of Table 37, continuing growth in developing countries of the super-cities leads to even more hyper preponderance of the major metropolitan area in the national system of the urban settlement. In other words, it is an exacerbation of the problem itself - "the first and second city", which in their writings touched many leading geographers. According to Table 37, it is not characteristic only for China and India, but also for Brazil. As for Mexico, the amount of population in the second agglomeration of Guadalajara is 5 times less compared with the one in Mexico-city. As for Bangladesh, following the capital city of Chittagong, it is 6 times less whereas in Argentina, 9 times less agglomeration is reported in Cordoba compared to Buenos Aires. However, this imbalance can be viewed from a broader perspective, because it is not confined to super-cities. In the developing world there are about 40 cities, each of which concentrates more than 70% of the total population of the country (World Urbanization Prospects. 2010).

The capital of Japan, Tokyo, remains to be the largest city agglomeration of the world since 70-ies of XX century. References provide a variety of data about the population of Tokyo, which can be explained respectively, since the agglomeration in question exists in four different borders. Tokyo city itself is a relatively small area with a population of 8 million people, which is divided into 23 administrative districts ("ku") within which are main attractions, including, the Imperial Palace. Further, Greater Tokyo, or Metropolitan Borough, covers the city proper and Tokyo Prefecture with a population of 12 million people. Then comes Tokyo agglomeration Keihin covering three neighboring prefectures with nearly 90 cities and it has 26.9 million inhabitants. But it is worth mentioning that a metropolitan area of Tokyo has been recently identified. This is the urban territory 50 kilometers around the city center. In this case, the population of Tokyo increases to 35 million people (Tokyo Metropolitan Government. 2014).

Japanese themselves call their capital the urban paradise and the urban hell. Paradise - because even before the Olympics in 1964, many modern, including, high-rise buildings were built in Tokyo, 200 km of roads, flyovers (Highway) were laid and 10 - meter towers built.

The Tokyo subway system has a very extensive network of lines and stations. Construction of a new part of the city was later launched on an artificial island in Tokyo Bay. This is a clear indication of the contrast between modern buildings and old wooden houses. A traffic jam in the city with a fleet of 5-6 million cars can not be prevented even by highways. It may be added that Tokyo is built in an extremely chaotic place. Most of the streets (the total length only in the city itself is 22 thousand km, which exceeds half the length of the equator) have no names. The whole agglomeration essentially represents unwieldy accumulation of many individual towns and cities (Tokyo Metropolitan Government. 2014).

Table 44. Largest mega-cities in economically developed countries.

Beginning of the XXI Century

Source: V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P. 241

Name of the Mega-police	The main centers of mega-polices	Number of agglomerations	Area, m thousand kilometers km2	Population, million people	Density of population, person/km2	The length of the main axis
North – East "Bost-Wash"	Boston, New-York, Philadelphia, Baltimor, Washington	40	170	50	295	1000
Bank of the lakes ("Chi-pits")	Pittsburg, Clevelend, Detroit, Chicago	35	160	35	220	900
Californian ("San-San")	San-Francisco, Los-Angeles, San-Diego	15	100	18	180	800

Tokaido	Tokyo, Kawasaki, Iokogama, Nagoya, Osaka, Kyoto, Kobe	20	70	55	780	700
English	Liverpool, Manchester, Birmingham, London	30	60	30	500	400
Rhein-Ruhr	Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Essen, Dusseldorf, Cologne, Frankfurt	30	60	30	500	500

However, hyper urbanization finds expression not only in the increasing number of super-cities, but also in such forms of settling as urbanized areas, zones, the strip axis and, in particular, megalopolis (Table 44). This term is used to refer to highly urbanized areas, strip configuration, formed by fusing together several or many urban agglomerations.

Megalopolis takes its name from the ancient Greek city of Megalopolis, founded in IV. BC. and it is the existing merger or connection of the residents over 35 settlements . Already in the mid-twentieth century, French geographer Jean Gottman, who worked for a long time in the United States revived it to refer to the huge urban strip stretching along the Atlantic coast of the United States in the North-East of the country. In journalism a slightly different term - a metropolis is often used, which in translation means the same thing, but is applied somewhat differently to refer to the main city of a country (Gottmann, Jean. 1989. P. 163).

Since the selection criteria for identifying the cities as mega ones are not clear enough, their total number in the world in is also specified differently in various sources, i.e. from 6 to more than 40 (Time magazine. 2010). This discrepancy is explained by differences both in the approaches and the degree of formation of mega-cities themselves. The number of already established megapolices, which can be regarded as classic is indeed 6 and all of them are located in the economically developed countries.

Let's discuss this issue using Table 47. As illustrated, three of the largest mega-cities are in the U.S., one in Japan and two in Western Europe. By the number of fused agglomerations, the total area and total linear length of the first among these is the Northeast megalopolis of the U.S. which together with other major megapholises and major cities on the territory of USA produces about 50% of US GDP (Fig. 47), by the number of inhabitants and population density - Japanese Tokaido megalopolis. Other mega-cities in developed countries at different stages of formation are: on the coast of Florida in the United States, Gulf of Mexico and the North West. In Western Europe began the actual merging of English and the Rhine-Ruhr megalopolis, turning it into an international, interstate status.

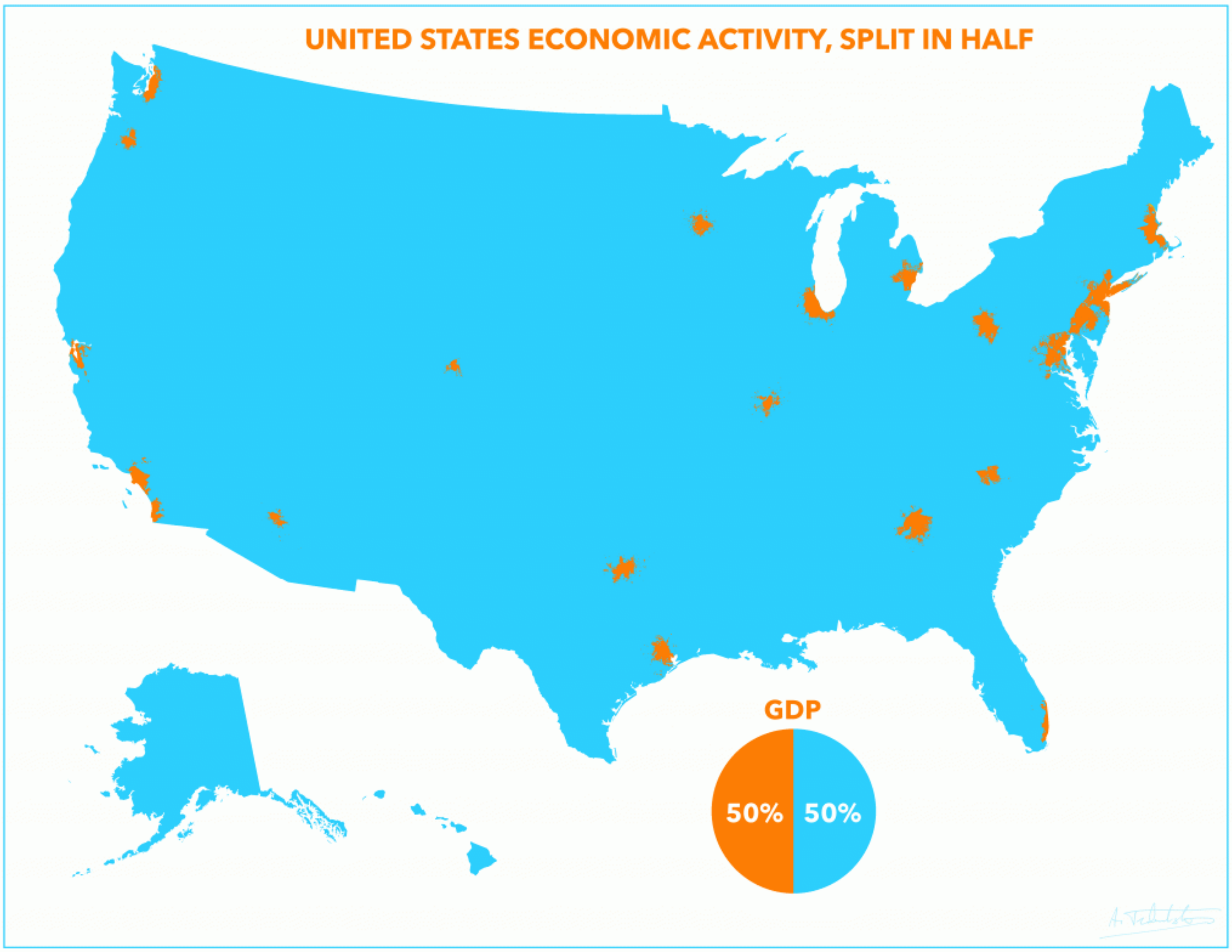


Fig . 48. Northeast megalopolis of U.S.
Source: http://www.washingtonpost.com/blogs/the-fix/wp/2014/02/19/you-might-not-like-big-cities-but-you-need-them/

In recent years some economic geographers became more interested in the problem of mega-cities in developing countries, such as, China, India, Indonesia, Egypt, Nigeria, Argentina. By their area, they usually even surpass megalopolises of developed countries and do not significantly differ from them in terms of population. As for the number of agglomerations included in them and the length of the main axis, they significantly lag behind. For example, the megalopolis of Sao Paulo - Rio de Janeiro ("San - Rio") consists of 20 agglomerations with the population of 48 million people, which cover an area of 250 km2 and extend to 360 km (Brian J. Godfray. 1999).

In conclusion, this chapter shall dwell on the question of regulating the growth of the world`s urban population. Despite attempts by many states to adopt policies to regulate this growth, in most of the cases it continues to occur spontaneously. Undoubtedly, first of all, it relates to the developing countries, the driving forces of urbanization which has already been mentioned above. As for control measures themselves, they, similar to demographic policy ones, generally may have administrative and economic character, but in this particular case, they are of architectural - planning nature. For example, the so-called underground urbanization and high-rise construction in the cities have already been mentioned where land is becoming more expensive. In recent years, the greatest interest is not just building skyscrapers that began construction in the United States in XIX century, but also construction of the ultrahigh buildings. By the beginning of XXI century, already 100 buildings taller than 225 m were worldwide, including, buildings higher than 300 m, i.e. higher than the Eiffel Tower). Undoubtedly, special attention is paid to the highest buildings in the world, rising more than for 400 m (The Tallest 20 in 2020. 2011).

In 2010, there were an estimated 50 super-high buildings. The United States deservedly occupies the first place, where such buildings are represented by "Sears Tower" in Chicago, built in 1974 (108 floors and 442 m) and two twin towers of the World Trade Center in New York, built in 1972-1973. (110 stories, 417 m), which were destroyed by a terrorist act of September 11, 2001. Now, the amount of ultrahigh towers in the United States equals 20. But then they began to build in East and Southeast Asia and the Persian Gulf. In 1996 in the Malaysian capital Kuala Lumpur two identical towers "Petronas Towers" with 88 floors and a height of 452 m (with antenna) were erected. In 1998, the Shanghai Tower "Jin Mao", which has 93 floors, climbed to a height of 421 m in 2003, in Hong Kong a 90 - storey tower was built which is an international financial center with the height of 415 m; in 2004 in Taipei (Taiwan) - tower "Taipei 101" appeared, so named for the number of floors which has the height of 448 meters on the roof of the buildings. You can find it in the "Guinness Book of Records." In 2005, in the United Arab Emirates had started construction of the tower " Burj al Arab", which in 2008 has become the tallest building in the world with 160 floors and a height of 800 meters! (The World's Tallest Buildings. 2014).

References:

Bonnett, Alastair (2008). *What is Geography*? London, Sage

Chitadze N (2011). Geopolitics. Tbilisi. ISBN 978-9991-17-328-8. P. 46 (In Georgian)

Strabonis Geographica, Book 17, Chapter 7

Eratosthenes' Geography – Fragments collected and translated, with commentary and additional material, by Duane W. Roller, Princeton UP, Princeton (2010)

Guicciardini, Lodovico [Lodovico di Jacopo di Piero Guicciardini]," Grove Art Online, Oxford University Press, accessed November 22, 2007.

Sandra Rebok. THE INFLUENCE OF BERNHARD VARENIUS IN THE GEOGRAPHICAL WORKS OF THOMAS JEFFERSON AND ALEXANDER VON HUMBOLDT. Stuttgart, Germany 2007.

FUJITA Masahisa. Thünen and the New Economic Geography. FUJITA Masahisa RIETI. The Research Institute of Economy, Trade and Industry. RIETI Discussion Paper Series 11-E-074. November 2011.

Taylor P.J./Flint C. Political Geography. World-Economy, Nation State and locality. Pearson Education Limited. Edinburgh Gate. UK. ISBN 0 582 357 33 0. 2000. P. 4-50000 2007SS

Galgano, Francis A., and Eugene J. Palka, eds. Modern Military Geography. New York: Routledge, 2011. SSCHUCHARDCHUCHARD_F15_258-270.indd 272/2007

Dahrendorf R. Class and Class Conflict in Industrial Society. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1959, pp. 241-248

Ishill, Joseph. (1927). Élisée and Élie Reclus: In Memoriam. Compiled, ed. and printed by Joseph Ishill. Berkeley Heights, N.J.: Oriole Press. http://dwardmac.pitzer.edu/Anarchist_Archives/bright/reclus/ishill/ishill143-149.html

Maksakovsky, V. (2009). General Social and Economic Geography of the World (in Russian).

Rousseau, Discourse on Inequality, 1754. Pp. 72–73

Vitver, I (1963). The Historic and Geographic Introduction to the Economic Geography of the Foreign World (In Russian).

Stefan Zweig. Decisive Moments in History, 1927. "Stefan Zweig." The Columbia Encyclopedia, Sixth Edition. 2008. Encyclopedia.com. 21 November 2010.

Neidze, V. (2004). World Social and Economic Geography. Ed.”Lega”. Tbilisi, Georgia (In Georgian).

Encyclopedia World History (2010). ISBN – 13: 978 07534 0975 - 6. p. 253 (In Georgian)

Louis XIV. Catholic Encyclopedia. 2007. Retrieved 19 January 2008

J. H. Shennan (1995). France Before the Revolution. Routledge. pp. 44–45

Dzneladze, D. (1997). World Economy. Tbilisi, Georgia. p. 217 (In Georgian)

Basic Facts about the United Nations. Department of Public Information. United Nations, New York, 2004. P. 3.

Joshua S. Goldstein. Jon C. Pavehouse. International Relations. ISBN: 978-0-205-78021-1. Ninth Edition. 2010-2011. P. 29

Nazi Loss in Poland Placed at 290,000". The New York Times. 1941. Retrieved 16 January 2009

NATO Handbook, Public Diplomacy Division. 1110 Brussels, Belgium. ISBN: 92-845-0178-4. 2006. P.15

http://worldatlas.com/nations.htm

Daniel Schwartz, "1960: The Year of Africa", CBC, June 8, 2010

http://www.listofcountriesoftheworld.com/area-land.html

Total Population - Both Sexes". World Population Prospects, the 2012 Revision. United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division, Population Estimates and Projections Section. 13 June 2013. Retrieved 18 June 2013

http://www.worldatlas.com/worldmap.htm

Kopaleishvili, T. (2012). Would you like to be an erudite? P. 509. Tbilisi, Georgia (In Georgian)

Political Map of the World. August, 2013. https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/graphics/ref_maps/political/pdf/world.pdf

Heywood. Politics. New-York, 2007. P. 27

Developed Economy Definition. Investopedia (2010-04-16). Retrieved on 2013-07-12

Sullivan, Arthur; Steven M. Sheffrin (2003). Economics: Principles in Action. Upper Saddle River, New Jersey 07458: Pearson Prentice Hall. p. 471. ISBN 0-13-063085-3.

2013 OECD Tax Database.

The Human Development Concept". UNDP. Retrieved 7 April 2012

Human Development Report 2014 – "Sustaining Human Progress: Reducing Vulnerabilities and Building Resilience"". HDRO (Human Development Report Office) United Nations Development Programme. Retrieved 25 July 2014

United Nations General Assembly 15th Session - The Trusteeship System and Non-Self-Governing Territories. Pp. 509-510.

Thomas G. Weiss. David P. Forsythe. Roger A. Coate. 1997. The United Nations and Changing World Politics. Second Edition. Published in 1997 in the United States of America by Westview Press. ISBN 0-8133-9962-9. P. 135

Rondeli , A. (2003). International Relations. Edition “Nekeri”. Tbilisi, Georgia. ISBN 99928-58-79-6. p. 125 (In Georgian)

Freedom House in the World. 2013. http://www.freedomhouse.org/report/freedom-world/freedom-world-2013

Mkurnalidze, G. Khamkhadze, M. (2000). *Political Science*. Ed. Society “Tsodna”. Pp. 113-117 . Tbilisi, Georgia (In Georgian).

“Republic". Merriam-Webster. Retrieved August 14, 2010

“Republic", Word Net 3.0 (Dictionary.com), retrieved 20 March 2009

Kamenskaya, E. (2005). *Political Science*. Moscow. Russia (In Russian)

http://m.ranker.com/list/countries-ruled-by-monarchy/reference

Raymond Carr, Spain, 1808-1975 (2nd edition 1982) pp. 564-91

UN OHCHR Cambodia

Dyer, Clare (2003-10-21). "Mystery lifted on Queen's powers". The Guardian (London)

http://www.meijigakuin.ac.jp/~watson/ref/mtsh.html

Members. Commonwealth Secretariat. Retrieved 15 February 2008

http://www.50states.com/us.htm

Thomas Fleiner, Alexander Misic, Nicole Töpperwien, Swiss Constitutional Law, 2009. p. 28. Kluwer Law International

Heidelberg Institute for International Conflict Research (Germany). Conflict Barometer 2013. http://hiik.de/de/downloads/data/downloads_2013/ConflictBarometer2013.

Antsupov, A., Shipilov, A (2008). *Conflict Studies*. ISPN 978-5-469-01552-9. p. 11 Moscow, Russia (in Russian)

Mayers, David. Wars and Peace. Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hempshire: Macmillan Press, 1998. p. 14

Gachechiladze, R (2008). *Middle East; Space, people, politics*. Tbilisi, Georgia. p. 462 (In Georgian) http://news.antiwar.com/2012/04/23/israeli-policies-making-two-state-solution-impossible-says-palestinian-leader/

Robert J. Art. Robert Jervis. International Politics. Enduring Concepts and Contemporary issues. ISBN. 0321-20947-8. Pearson Education. USA. 2005. P. 412-413.

Charles W. Kegley, Jr. and Shannon L. Blanton. World Politics. Trends and Transformation. 2010-2011 Edition. ISBN-13: 978-0-495-80220-4. Printed in USA. P. 237-238 http://www.mapsofworld.com/africa-political-map.htm

Jorge I. Domínguez, with David Mares, Manuel Orozco, David Scott Palmer, Francisco Rojas Aravena, and Andrés Serbin. Boundary Disputes in Latin America. United States Institute of Peace.

Joseph. S. Nye. Jr. Understanding International Conflicts. An Introduction to theory and History. Harvard University. 2007. Pp. 157-165

Heywood. Political Ideologies. An Introduction. ISBN – 0 – 333 -69886. Second Edition. New-York. USA. P. 314

P. Marshall. Nature`s Web: Rethinking Our Place on Earth. London: Cassel, 1995.

R. Eckersley. Environmentalism and Political Theory: Towards an Ecocentric Approach. London: UCL Press, 1992.

A. V. Cheltsov. Measurement facilities in systems for monitoring industrial-process ecological impact. Online ISSN 1573-8906. June 1992, Volume 35, Issue 6, pp 643-645

Preston E. James & Geoffrey W. Martin. After All Possible Worlds: A History of Geographical Ideas, Second Edition, p.194

Baransky, N. (1928). *Short Course of economic Geography* (in Russian)

Charles-Louis de Secondat de Montesquieu. La défense de «L'Esprit des lois» (In Defence of "The Spirit of the Laws", 1750)

Dobson. Green Political Thought, 3-rd Edition. London: Harper Collins, 2000.

Science Encyclopedia. Published by Usborne Publishing Ltd. ISBN 978-9941-15-120-0. London, UK. 2005. P. 24; p.30

Chitadze, N (2004). Caspian Oil Proje3cts and Transit Role of Georgia. Political and Economic Aspects. Ph.D. Dissertation. P. 17 (in Georgian).

“About SA coalfields". Keaton Energy. Retrieved 15 January 2010

Ivanhoe, L. F, and G G. Leckie, -"Global oil, gas fields, sizes tallied, analyzed," Oil and Gas Journal. Feb. 15, 1993, pp. 87-91

Key World Energy Statistics. International Energy Agency. Paris, 2012. 9,

William J. Collins, Anthony I. S. Kemp, J. Brendan Murphy . Nature Geoscience. Two contrasting Phanerozoic orogenic systems revealed by hafnium isotope data. 2011.

Pidwirny, Michael (2006-02-02). Surface area of our planet covered by oceans and continents.(Table 8o-1). University of British Columbia, Okanagan. Retrieved 2007-11-26.

Conglin Xu. Laura Bell. Oil and Gas Journal. Worldwide reserves, oil production post modest rise. 2013.

http://www.ogj.com/articles/print/volume-111/issue-12/special-report-worldwide-report/worldwide-reserves-oil-production-post-modest-rise.html

Nitti, Gianfranco (May 2011). "Water Is Not an Infinite Resource and the World is Thirsty". The Italian Insider (Rome). p. 8

Waterfootprint.org: Water footprint and virtual water". The Water Footprint Network. Retrieved 9 April 2014

The Millennium Project. Water: How can everyone have sufficient clean water without conflict? 2012

Julian L. Simon. The Infinite Supply of Natural Resources. International Politics. Pearson, Longman. New-York. USA. ISBN 0-321-20947-8. Pp. 531-539

Biological Resources. 2013 ttp://www.nerrs.noaa.gov/doc/siteprofile/acebasin/html/intro/esbiores.htm

World Resources Institute. Forests. Sustaining Forests for People and Planet. 2010 http://www.wri.org/our-work/topics/forests

Details". Convention on Biological Diversity Secretariat. Retrieved 2012-08-19

http://www.earth-policy.org/indicators/C56/forests_2012

State of the World Forests. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. 2012

Nellemann C and Corcoran E 2010 Dead Planet, Living Planet- Biodiversity and Ecosystem Restoration for Sustainable Development: A Rapid Response Assessment. United Nations Environment Program, GRID-Arendal

World Atlas. 2013. http://www.worldatlas.com/aatlas/infopage/oceans.htm

Christie, A and Brathwaite, R. (Last updated 2 November 2011) Mineral Commodity Report 14 — Gold, Institute of geological and Nuclear sciences Ltd – Retrieved 7 June 2012

Pinet, Paul R. (1996) Invitation to Oceanography. St. Paul, MN: West Publishing Co., 1996. ISBN 0-7637-2136-0 (3rd ed.)

Ocean Resources. 2001. http://marinebio.org/oceans/ocean-resources

Ocean resources Defense Council. 2014. http://www.nrdc.org/oceans/

Holttinen, Hannele et al. (September 2006). "Design and Operation of Power Systems with Large Amounts of Wind Power" (PDF). IEA Wind Summary Paper, Global Wind Power Conference 18–21 September 2006, Adelaide, Australia.

Reference Solar Spectral Irradiance: Air Mass 1.5". Archived from the original on June 11, 2013. Retrieved 2009-11-12

Chapter 8 – Measurement of sunshine duration" (PDF). CIMO Guide. World Meteorological Organization. Retrieved 2008-12-01

http://www.thefreedictionary.com/recreation

Rechner (March 11, 2010). "Letter to the Editor: Outdoor recreation stimulates the economy". Washington Post. Retrieved November 2, 2010

Population Geography. An Overview of Population Geography. http://geography.about.com/od/populationgeography/a/populationgeography.htm. 2013

http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/demography

Ethno. Oxford Dictionaries. Oxford University Press. Retrieved 21 March 2013

The New Oxford American Dictionary 2nd Edition. 2014. http://www.americanethnography.com/ethnography.php

Merriam Webster Dictionary. http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/ethnogeography. 2014

Statistics Finland. http://www.stat.fi/meta/kas/vaesto_uusiutum_en.html. 2014

World Birth rate – Demographics". Indexmundi.com. Retrieved 17 October 2011

http://www.gfmer.ch/Books/Reproductive_health/The_demography_of_fertility_and_infertility.html

O. Frank. THE DEMOGRAPHY OF FERTILITY AND INFERTILITY. Global Health Situation Assessment and Projections Unit. Division of Epidemiological Surveillance and Health Situation and Trend Assessment. World Health Organization. 1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland. 2014

Bongaarts, J., and Potter, R.G. (1983): Fertility, Biology, and Behavior: An Analysis of the Proximate Determinants. Academic Press, New York.

Mortality of the Population (2007). “Maks Press”. P. 332. (In Russian).

Caldwell, John C.; Bruce K Caldwell; Pat Caldwell; Peter F McDonald; Thomas Schindlmayr (2006). Demographic Transition Theory. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Springer. p. 239. ISBN 1-4020-4373-2.

Malthus T.R. 1798. An Essay on the Principle of Population. Oxford World's Classics reprint

Collins English Dictionary 5th Edition first published in 2000. http://dictionary.reverso.net/english-definition/demographic%20policy

Population Handbook. Population Reference Bureau. Sixth Edition, August 2011.

http://www.prb.org/pdf11/prb-population-handbook-2011_age.pdf

The Free Dictionary. http://www.thefreedictionary.com/ethnos. 2013

Oxford Dictionary. http://www.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/english/ethnogenesis. 2013

Dutta, Biswanath; Fausto Giunchiglia and Vincenzo Maltese (2010). "A Facet-Based Methodology for Geo-Spatial Modeling". Geo Spatial Semantics: 4th International Conference, Geo S 2011, Brest, France. p. 143.

Matt Rosenberg Population Density. Geography.about.com. March 2, 2011. Retrieved on 2011-12-10

World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision, Pop. Division, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, UN".

Patricia Clarke Annez, Robert M. Buckley, Urbanization and growth. 2007

Urban life: Open-air computers". The Economist. 27 October 2012. Retrieved 20 March 2013

How Big Can Cities Get?" New Scientist Magazine, 17 June 2006, page 41

Simkovic, Michael (2013). "Risk-Based Student Loans". Washington and Lee Law Review 70 (1): 527. SSRN 1941070

Spence, Michael (2002). "Signaling in Retrospect and the Informational Structure of Markets". American Economic Review 92 (3): 434–459.

Seeger, M. W.; Sellnow, T. L.; Ulmer, R. R. (1998). "Communication, organization, and crisis". Communication Yearbook 21: 231–275

Tilcsik, A. (2010). "From ritual to reality: Demography, ideology, and decoupling in a post-communist government agency." Academy of Management Journal, 53(6), 1474-1498.

US Environmental Protection Agency. Social, Demographic and Economic Characteristics. 2014.

http://www.epa.gov/greenkit/traits.htm

CIA – The World Factbook: Infant Mortality Rate". Archived from the original on December 18, 2012 (Older data). Retrieved May 15, 2013

CIA World Factbook Country Comparison: Birth Rate. 2014

https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/rankorder/2054rank.html

Population Reference Bureau. 2010. http://www.prb.org/datafinder/topic/rankings.aspx?ind=16

"CIA – The World Factbook: Infant Mortality Rate". Archived from the original on December 18, 2012 (Older data). Retrieved May 15, 2013

World Health Organization. Family Planning. 2014. http://www.who.int/topics/family_planning/en/

Kane, Penny; Choi, CY (1999). "China's one child family policy". BMJ : British Medical Journal 319 (7215): 992–994. doi:10.1136/bmj.319.7215.992. PMC 1116810. PMID 10514169

Flor Cruz, Jaime (27 September 2010). "China copes with promise and perils of one child policy". CNN. Retrieved 20 March 2012

China's Population: The Most Surprising Demographic Crisis, The Economist, 2013

National Population Policy of India. 2014.

http://www.indiaonlinepages.com/population/indian-population-policy.html

Fabiana Frayssinet. Economics and Population Policies Go Hand In Hand in Latin America. 2014.

http://www.ipsnews.net/2013/07/economics-and-population-policies-go-hand-in-hand/

AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK. AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FUND. POLICY ON POPULATION AND STRATEGIES FOR IMPLEMENTATION OESU. 2000. Pp. 9-19

Health in the post-2015. UN development agenda. 2013. http://www.who.int/topics/millennium_development_goals/post2015/en/

World Health Organization. Countries. 2014. http://www.who.int/countries/en/

Healthcare statistics. 2014. http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/statistics_explained/index.php/Healthcare_statistics

Jump up CIA—The World Factbook—Rank Order—Life expectancy at birth. 2014.

Hitti, Miranda (February 28, 2005). "U.S. Life Expectancy Best Ever, Says CDC". Medicine. WebMD. Retrieved January 18, 2011

Kalben, Barbara Blatt. "Why Men Die Younger: Causes of Mortality Differences by Sex". Society of Actuaries", 2002, p. 17

WHO Life expectancy. WHO. Retrieved 1 June 2013

CIA - The World Factbook Life Expectancy. Cia.gov. Retrieved 2012-03-22

CIA - The World Factbook Life Expectancy". Cia.gov. Retrieved 2012-03-22

“Literacy". CIA World Factbook. 2014

Statistics on Literacy. UNESCO. 2014. http://www.unesco.org/new/en/education/themes/education-building-blocks/literacy/resources/statistics/

UNDP. Human Development Report. http://hdr.undp.org/en/media/HDR_2013_EN_TechNotes.pdf

International Human Development Indicators. UNDP. 2014

http://hdr.undp.org/en/countries

Brian Platt, "Japanese Childhood, Modern Childhood: The Nation-State, the School, and 19th-Century Globalization," Journal of Social History, Summer 2005, Vol. 38 Issue 4, pp. 965-985

http://hdr.undp.org/en/reports/global/hdr2009/

By Michael B. Sauter and Alexander E. M. Hess. The Most Educated Countries in the World. Wall Street. 24 September, 2012.

The World Bank. Public spending on education, total (% of GDP). 2013.

http://data.worldbank.org/indicator/SE.XPD.TOTL.GD.ZS

DEFINITION of 'Per Capita GDP. 2014 'http://www.investopedia.com/terms/p/per-capita-gdp.asp

World Economic Outlook Database, October 2014, International Monetary Fund. Database updated on 7 October 2014. Accessed on 8 October 2014

GDP per capita, PPP (current international $)", World Development Indicators database, World Bank. Database updated on 24 September 2014. Accessed on 26 September 2014

Population Handbook. Population reference Bureau. Sixth Edition. 2011. 1875 Connecticut Ave. NW. Suite 520. Washington, DC 20009 USA

http://www.prb.org/pdf11/prb-population-handbook-2011_age.pdf

Population Age Structure. What Are Age Structure Diagrams? 2014.

http://www.geography.hunter.cuny.edu/~tbw/ncc/Notes/Chapter6.pop/chapter.6.pop.age.structure.outline.html

ESA21. Environmental Science Activities for the 21st Century. Population: Age Structure.

Jani S. Little and Andrei Rogers. Population, Space and Place. Volume 13, Issue 1, pages 23–39. January/February 2007.

United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs/Population Division. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision, Volume III: Analytical Report

CIA World Factbook - Unless otherwise noted, information in this page is accurate as of August 23, 2014

The Telegraph. World's 'oldest person' celebrates 127th birthday. October 20, 2014.

http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/newstopics/howaboutthat/11069744/Worlds-oldest-person-celebrates-127th-birthday.html

China-Profile Analysis: Tables, Figures, Maps. Population by Age and Sex, 1950 - 2050; Proportion Elderly, Working Age, and Children.

http://www.china-profile.com/data/ani_pop_1.htm

Index Mundi. China Age Structure. 2014

http://www.indexmundi.com/china/age_structure.html

Business Dictionary. 2014. http://www.businessdictionary.com/definition/economically-active-population.html

Loring Brace, C. 2005. Race is a four letter word. Oxford University Press

List of Human Races. 2014. http://www.buzzle.com/articles/list-of-human-races.html

Ethnicity vs. Race. 2014. http://www.diffen.com/difference/Ethnicity_vs_Race

Anthony D. Smith, "Ethnie and Nation in the Modern World", Millennium, 14:2 (1983), 128-32; Peter Alter, Nationalism (London: Edward Arnold, 1989), 17.

Key facts and figures about China`s population. 2014.

http://knowledge.allianz.com/demography/population/?367/key-facts-figures-about-chinas-population

Population of Indonesia. 2014.

http://www.indonesia-investments.com/culture/population/item67

Jan Lahmeyer (1996). "The Philippines: historical demographic data of the whole country". Retrieved 2003-07-19

Atula Ahuja. The Ethnic, Linguistic and Religious Composition of India. 2014.

http://www.slideshare.net/atulakapoor/the-ethnic-religious-and-linguistic-composition-of-india

Encyclopedia Britannica Book of the Year 1991, Soviet Union, page 720.

CIA — The World Factbook -- Field Listing — Ethnic groups". Retrieved 2008-02-20

Stephen R. Anderson. How Many Languages Are There in the World? 2014. http://www.linguisticsociety.org/content/how-many-languages-are-there-world

Ethnologue Languages of the World. 2014.

http://www.ethnologue.com/browse/families

Irene Thompson. Indo-European Language Family. 2013.

http://aboutworldlanguages.com/indo-european-language-family

C. George Boeree. Shippensburg University. THE LANGUAGE FAMILIES OF THE WORLD. 1987.

http://webspace.ship.edu/cgboer/languagefamilies.html

Languages. Supporting language learning and linguistic Diversity. 2014

http://ec.europa.eu/languages/policy/language-policy/official_languages_en.htm

Halliday, M.A.K., Spoken and written language, Deakin University Press, 1985, p.19

Houben, Jan (1996). Ideology and status of Sanskrit : contributions to the history of the Sanskrit language. Leiden New York: E.J. Brill. p. 11. ISBN 978-90-04-10613-0

DeFrancis, John. 1990. The Chinese Language: Fact and Fantasy. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press. ISBN 0-8248-1068-6

What is the Arabic Alphabet? 2014.

http://www.myeasyarabic.com/site/what_is_arabic_alphabet.html

Victor Mair, "Polysyllabic characters in Chinese writing", Language Log, 2011 August 2

Zgenti, Kharitopnashvili (1999). World Economic and Social Georgraphy. Pp. 42-54. Tbilisi, Gerogia (In Georgian)

Ronald G. Roberson, The Eastern Christian Churches: a brief survey, p. 5

The Encyclopedia of Christian Literature, Volume 1 by George Thomas Kurian and James Smith 2010 ISBN 0-8108-6987-X.

Islamic Beliefs, Practices, and Cultures. Marshall Cavendish. 2010. p. 352. ISBN 0-7614-7926-0. Retrieved December 19, 2011. "A common compromise figure ranks Sunnis at 90 percent."

Watt, W. Montgomery. "Hidjra". In P.J. Bearman, Th. Bianquis, C.E. Bosworth, E. van Donzel and W.P. Heinrichs. Encyclopaedia of Islam Online. Brill Academic Publishers. ISSN 1573-3912.

The Muslim Times. October 31, 2014. http://www.themuslimtimes.org/2013/02/religion/islams-path-to-africa/attachment/thespreadofislam

Religions of the world. Numbers of adherents of major religions, their geographical distribution, date founded, and sacred texts. http://www.religioustolerance.org/worldrel.htm

Karumidze, V. (2004). International Organizations. Fourth Edition. Ed. “Tsodna”. P. 57. Tbilisi, Georgia (In Georgian).

“Muslim Population by Country". The Future of the Global Muslim Population. Pew Research Center. Retrieved 22 December 2011

Prebish, Charles (1993). Historical Dictionary of Buddhism. The Scarecrow Press. ISBN 0-8108-2698-4

World Jewish Population, 2010. Sergio Della Pergola, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.

Ari Belenkiy. "A Unique Feature of the Jewish Calendar — Dehiyot". Culture and Cosmos 6 (2002) 3–22

Jewish Calendar. November 2014. http://www.chabad.org/calendar/view/month.htm

POPULATION SIZE, DISTRIBUTION AND GROWTH. http://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/WPP2004/WPP2004_Vol3_Final/Chapter1.pdf

United Kingdom Population 2014. http://worldpopulationreview.com/countries/united-kingdom-population/

Japan - Population. 2013. http://countryeconomy.com/demography/population/japan

Department of Economic and Social Affairs Population Division (2013). "World Population Prospects". The 2012 revision. United Nations. Retrieved June 20, 2013

Worldometers Real Time World Statistics. Egypt Population. 2014

http://www.worldometers.info/world-population/egypt-population/

Trading Economics. Population Density (people per sq. kilometer) in Egypt. 2014. http://www.tradingeconomics.com/egypt/population-density-people-per-sq-km-wb-data.html

Central Bureau of Statistics: Census 2010". Badan Pusat Statistik. Retrieved 17 January 2011

2011 Census: Population and dwelling counts". Statistics Canada. February 8, 2012. Retrieved February 8, 2012.

Beauchesne, Eric (March 13, 2007). "We are 31,612,897". National Post. Retrieved May 23, 2011

International Migration. Health and Human Rights. Publisher: International Organization for Migration 17 route des Morillons. 1211 Geneva 19. Switzerland. 2013

http://www.ohchr.org/documents/issues/migration/who_iom_unohchrpublication.pdf

International Migration Report 2013. UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs. Population Division.

http://www.un.org/en/development/desa/population/publications/pdf/migration/migrationreport2013/Full_Document_final.pdf

John Powell (2009). Encyclopedia of North American Immigration. Infobase Publishing. p. 203. ISBN 978-1-4381-1012-7

Reflecting a Nation: Stories from the 2011 Census, 2012–2013". Australian Bureau of Statistics. 21 June 2012. Retrieved 25 June 2012

Mehran Kamrava and Zahra Babar. Migrant Labor in the Persian Gulf. June 2012 9781849042109

"Urbanization". Me SH browser. National Library of Medicine. Retrieved 5 November 2014. "The process whereby a society changes from a rural to an urban way of life. It refers also to the gradual increase in the proportion of people living in urban areas."

"Urban life: Open-air computers". The Economist. 27 October 2012. Retrieved 20 March 2013

Barney Cohen. Urbanization in developing countries: Current trends, future projections, and key challenges for sustainability. Committee on Population, National Research Council, 500 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20001, USA. 2006.

The World Bank Research Observer. Growing through Cities in Developing Countries. 2014.

Population Action International. Sex in the City: The Family Planning Needs of the Urban Poor. 2014

The World Bank. Population, Total. 2014.

The World Factbook. CIA. 2014. https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/fields/2212.html

World Urbanization Prospects, the 2011 Revision and updated with official national statistics. United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs

UN says half the world's population will live in urban areas by end of 2008". International Herald Tribune. Associated Press. 26 February 2008. Archived from the original on 9 February 2009

Rural Population. World Bank Group. 2014. http://data.worldbank.org/indicator/SP.RUR.TOTL

http://www.worldatlas.com/citypops.htm

Largest Cities of the World. 2012. http://www.worldatlas.com/citypops.htm

World Cities, Part 1 – Revision Notes. 2014. http://joeblakey.com/geography/world-cities-part-1-revision-notes/

David Linton. Millionaire Cities Today and Yesterday. 1958.

Stanley D. Brunn, Jack Williams, Donald J. Zeigler. Cities of the World: World Regional Urban Development. 2003.

Brinkhoff, Thomas. citypopulation.de "The Principal Agglomerations of the World". City Population. Retrieved 17 August 2011

Major Agglomerations in the World. 2014.

http://www.citypopulation.de/world/Agglomerations.html

"World Urbanization Prospects: The 2007 Revision Population Database". Esa.un.org. Retrieved 2010-07-26

Tokyo Metropolitan Government (JPN). Retrieved 20 March 2014

Gottmann, Jean (1989). Since Megalopolis. The Urban Writings of Jean Gottmann. Baltimore and London: The Johns Hopkins University Press. p. 163

Cities: Capital for the New Megalopolis. Time magazine, November 4, 1966. Retrieved on July 19, 2010

Brian J. Godfray. Revisiting Rio De Janeiro and Sao Paolo. The Geographical Review. New-York. 1999.

"The Tallest 20 in 2020: Entering the Era of the Megatall". CTBUH. 8 December 2011. Retrieved 19 October 2012

"The World's Tallest Buildings | Statistics". Emporis. Retrieved 2014-03-12

http://www.emporis.com/statistics/worlds-tallest-buildings

Missiakoulis, Spyros (2010). "Cecrops, King of Athens: the First (?) Recorded Population Census in History". International Statistical Review 78 (3): 413–418.

Dollarhide, William (2001). The Census Book: A Genealogists Guide to Federal Census Facts, Schedules and Indexes. North Salt Lake, Utah: Heritage Quest. p. 7.

"Exponential Population Growth". Kivu. May 10, 2012. Retrieved July 22, 2013

World Population Statistics. 2014. http://www.worldpopulationstatistics.com/population-of-europe-2014/

World Population Statistics. 2014. http://www.worldpopulationstatistics.com/population-of-africa-2014/

World Population Statistics. 2014. http://www.worldpopulationstatistics.com/population-of-asia-2014/

World Population Statistics. 2014.

Countries in the World (Ranked by 2014 population) http://www.worldometers.info/world-population/population-by-country

UNDP. Human Development Reports. 2011. http://hdr.undp.org/en/content/average-annual-population-growth-rate

"World Population Clock – Worldometers". Worldometers. info. Retrieved April 12, 2012

Josef Ehmer, Jens Ehrhardt, Martin Kohli (Eds.): Fertility in the History of the 20th Century: Trends, Theories, Policies, Discourses. Historical Social Research 36 (2), 2011

Uhlenberg P.(Editor), (2009) International Handbook of the Demography of Aging, New York: Springer-Verlag, pp. 113–131

Malaria Fact sheet N°94. WHO. March 2014. Retrieved 28 August 2014

Maps:

Spreading homo sapiens.svg

Near_East_in_1300bc_(en).jpg

http://www.rationalrevolution.net/articles/ten_commandments.htm

http://www2.kenyon.edu/Depts/Religion/Fac/Adler/Asia201/links201.htm

http://users.humboldt.edu/ogayle/hist110/expl.html

http://www.dailymail.co.uk/sciencetech/article-2424361/As-time-goes-The-mesmerising-video-documents-MILLENNIUM-European-history-just-minutes.html

Viajes_de_colon.svg.

http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/6170346.stm

http://www.alfavega.ro/en/produse/detalii/693-Great_geographical_discoveries

http://www.diercke.com/kartenansicht.xtp?artId=978-3-14-100790-9&seite=36&id=17469&kartennr=1

http://www.culturalresources.com/MP_Muir24.html

Philips' New Historical Atlas for Students By Ramsay Muir, M.S., Professor of Modern History in the University of Manchester, First Edition, 1911, George Philip & Son, Ltd., London: The Londond Geographical Institute, 32 Fleet St., E.C.

Territorial-acquisition-uscensus-bureau.jpg

http://imgarcade.com/1/asia-1914/

http://hrsbstaff.ednet.ns.ca/bkhan/images/hgs_images/AficImprlsm.jpg

http://orientalreview.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/europe_1919.jpg

http://www.abovetopsecret.com/forum/thread1029969/pg1 http://kids.britannica.com/comptons/art-55219/Many-African-and-Middle-Eastern-countries-gained-independence-beginning-in

http://www.ispilledthebeans.com/godsavethequeen/thecommonwealth.html
http://www.internetworldstats.com/stats8.htm

http://www.worldmapsonline.com/classic_colors_world_political_map_wall_mural.htm

http://m.ranker.com/list/countries-ruled-by-monarchy/reference
http://www.50states.com/us.htm

http://musica-numeris.com/travel-map-europe/

http://www.maps-continents.com/south-america-political.htm

http://pixshark.com/north-and-south-america-political-map.htm

http://geology.com/world/africa-satellite-image.shtml

http://www.ezilon.com/maps/asian-continent-maps.html

http://www.worldatlas.com/webimage/countrys/aumaps.htm

http://news.antiwar.com/2012/04/23/israeli-policies-making-two-state-solution-impossible-says-palestinian-leader

http://1389blog.com/2011/09/23/the-dark-side-of-corruption/conflict-map/

http://mapsontheweb.zoom-maps.com/post/114574543300/occupation-zones-in-kosovo

http://greenenergyhomedesign.tk/tag/green-energy/page/237/

https://www.ufz.de/export/data/global/54001_LSA_Map.jpg

http://www.globalchange.umich.edu/globalchange2/current/lectures/land_deg/land_deg.html

http://www.mapsofworld.com/world-freshwater-resources.htm

http://www.theglobaleducationproject.org/earth/human-conditions.php

http://www.mapsofworld.com/world-natural-forest.htm

http://worldoceanreview.com/en/wor-1/energy/marine-minerals/

http://www.worldbank.org/depweb/english/modules/social/life/map1.html

http://thewholeworldinyourhands.blogspot.com/2010/05/languages-in-world.html https://www.google.ge/webhp?sourceid=chrome-instant&ion=1&espv=2&ie=UTF-8#q=Religion+directions+in+the+World

Worldwide_percentage_of_Adherents_by_Religion.png

The Muslim Times. October 31, 2014. http://www.themuslimtimes.org/2013/02/religion/islams-path-to-africa/attachment/thespreadofislam

World population density map.PNG

http://lewishistoricalsociety.com/wiki2011/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=27

http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/shared/spl/hi/world/04/migration/html/global_picture.stm

Urbanisation-degree.png

http://www.washingtonpost.com/blogs/the-fix/wp/2014/02/19/you-might-not-like-big-cities-but-you-need-them/

Tables:

V. Maksakovsky. 2009. P.49; 102; 103; 107; 111; 117; 163; 165; 175; 177; 182; 189;191; 193; 196; 197; 199; 208; 209; 236; 241

http://www.listofcountriesoftheworld.com/area-land.html

UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs. 2013

http://www.internetworldstats.com/stats8.htm

http://www.answers.com/Q/List_of_federal_countries_in_the_world

M. Zgenti, J. Kharitonashvili. 1999. P. 42-43; 44-46; 50-52; 53-54; .

http://www.worldometers.info/world-population/population-by-country/

http://www.nationsonline.org/oneworld/europe.htm

http://www.worldometers.info/world-population

Timo Paukku. 7. miljardis ihminen, Helsingin Sanomat 5.9.2011 D1 (Finnish)

http://www.coolgeography.co.uk/A-level/AQA/Year%2012/Population/Population%20change/Global_Population_Change.htm

Population Reference Bureau. 2011

The World Factbook Life Expectancy. 2012

CIA World Factbook. 2014

CIA World Factbook - Unless otherwise noted, information in this page is accurate as of August 23, 2014

UN, Dept. of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division (2011). World Population Prospects: The 2010 Revision

V. Neidze. 2004. P. 45

http://people.umass.edu/nconstan/201/Language%20Families%20World%20Map.png

National Library of Medicine. 2014

http://largeworld.hol.es/what-is-the-largest-city-in-the-world-91/

http://www.worldatlas.com/citypops.htm

https://www.google.ge/webhp?sourceid=chrome-instant&ion=1&espv=2&ie=UTF-8#q=age+structure+diagram